

Best Available Copy

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
7 September 2001 (07.09.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/64642 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 213/75**,
317/44, 213/80, 213/79, C07C 311/46, C07D 401/12,
233/26, 295/18, C07C 257/18, C07D 203/18, 205/04,
409/14, 409/12, 401/14, 231/40, 403/12, 217/22, 333/38,
A61K 31/18, 31/44, A61P 7/02

San Francisco, CA 94083 (US). **ZUCKETT, Jingmei**
[CN/US]; 5615 West Acoma Drive #102, Glendale, AZ
85306 (US). **SONG, Yonghong** [CA/US]; 1144 Nimitz
Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **SCARBOROUGH,**
Robert [US/US]; 22 Greenbrier Court, Half Moon Bay,
CA 94019 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/06247

(74) Agent: **LEE, Christine, S.**; Morgan, Lewis & Bockius
LLP, 1800 M Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20036-5869
(US).

(22) International Filing Date: 28 February 2001 (28.02.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/185,746 29 February 2000 (29.02.2000) US
09/663,420 15 September 2000 (15.09.2000) US

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **COR**
THERAPEUTICS, INC. [US/US]; 256 E. Grand Avenue,
South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF,
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **ZHU, Bing-Yan**
[CA/US]; 3325 Adelaide Way, Belmont, CA 94002-1223
(US). **ZHANG, Penglie** [CN/US]; 251 Winchester
Court, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **WANG, Lingyan**
[CN/US]; 25 Hickory Place #C-5, Chatham, NJ 07928
(US). **HUANG, Wenrong** [CN/US]; 7723 Huntridge
Lane, Cupertino, CA 95014 (US). **GOLDMAN, Erick**
[US/US]; 1577 Pershing Drive #C, San Francisco, CA
94129 (US). **LI, Wenhao** [CN/US]; P.O. Box 1993, South

Published:

— *without international search report and to be republished
upon receipt of that report*

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance
Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning
of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: **BENZAMIDES AND RELATED INHIBITORS OF FACTOR XA**

(57) Abstract: Novel benzamide compounds including their pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and pro-drug derivatives having activity against mammalian factor Xa are described. Compositions containing such compounds are also described. The compounds and compositions are useful *in vitro* or *in vivo* for preventing or treating coagulation disorders.

WO 01/64642 A2

BENZAMIDES AND RELATED INHIBITORS OF FACTOR Xa

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel compounds which are potent and highly selective inhibitors of isolated factor Xa or when assembled in the prothrombinase complex. These compounds show selectivity for factor Xa versus other proteases of the coagulation (e.g. thrombin, fVIIa, fIXa) or the fibrinolytic cascades (e.g. plasminogen activators, plasmin). In another aspect, the present invention relates to novel monoamidino-containing compounds, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof which are useful as potent and specific inhibitors of blood coagulation in mammals. In yet another aspect, the invention relates to methods for using these inhibitors as therapeutic agents for disease states in mammals characterized by coagulation disorders.

15 Background of the Invention

Hemostasis, the control of bleeding, occurs by surgical means, or by the physiological properties of vasoconstriction and coagulation. This invention is particularly concerned with blood coagulation and ways in which it assists in maintaining the integrity of mammalian circulation after injury, inflammation, disease, congenital defect, dysfunction or other disruption. Although platelets and blood coagulation are both involved in thrombus formation, certain components of the coagulation cascade are primarily responsible for the amplification or acceleration of the processes involved in platelet aggregation and fibrin deposition.

Thrombin is a key enzyme in the coagulation cascade as well as in hemostasis. Thrombin plays a central role in thrombosis through its ability to catalyze the conversion of fibrinogen into fibrin and through its potent platelet activation activity. Direct or indirect inhibition of thrombin activity has been the focus of a variety of recent anticoagulant strategies as reviewed by Claeson, G., "Synthetic Peptides and Peptidomimetics as Substrates and Inhibitors of Thrombin and Other Proteases in the Blood Coagulation System", Blood Coag. Fibrinol. 5, 411-436 (1994). Several classes of anticoagulants currently used in the clinic directly or indirectly affect

thrombin (i.e. heparins, low-molecular weight heparins, heparin-like compounds and coumarins).

A prothrombinase complex, including Factor Xa (a serine protease, the activated form of its Factor X precursor and a member of the calcium ion binding, gamma carboxyglutamyl (Gla)-containing, vitamin K dependent, blood coagulation glycoprotein family), converts the zymogen prothrombin into the active procoagulant thrombin. Unlike thrombin, which acts on a variety of protein substrates as well as at a specific receptor, factor Xa appears to have a single physiologic substrate, namely prothrombin. Since one molecule of factor Xa may be able to generate up to 138 molecules of thrombin (Elodi et al., *Thromb. Res.* 15, 617-619 (1979)), direct inhibition of factor Xa as a way of indirectly inhibiting the formation of thrombin may be an efficient anticoagulant strategy. Therefore, it has been suggested that compounds which selectively inhibit factor Xa may be useful as *in vitro* diagnostic agents, or for therapeutic administration in certain thrombotic disorders, see e.g., WO 94/13693.

Polypeptides derived from hematophagous organisms have been reported which are highly potent and specific inhibitors of factor Xa. United States Patent 4,588,587 describes anticoagulant activity in the saliva of the Mexican leech, *Haementeria officinalis*. A principal component of this saliva was shown to be the polypeptide factor Xa inhibitor, antistasin (ATS), by Nutt, E. *et al.*, "The Amino Acid Sequence of Antistasin, a Potent Inhibitor of Factor Xa Reveals a Repeated Internal Structure", *J. Biol. Chem.*, 263, 10162-10167 (1988). Another potent and highly specific inhibitor of Factor Xa, called tick anticoagulant peptide (TAP), has been isolated from the whole body extract of the soft tick *Ornithodoros moubata*, as reported by Waxman, L., *et al.*, "Tick Anticoagulant Peptide (TAP) is a Novel Inhibitor of Blood Coagulation Factor Xa" *Science*, 248, 593-596 (1990).

Factor Xa inhibitory compounds which are not large polypeptide-type inhibitors have also been reported including: Tidwell, R.R. *et al.*, "Strategies for Anticoagulation With Synthetic Protease Inhibitors. Xa Inhibitors Versus Thrombin Inhibitors", *Thromb. Res.*, 19, 339-349 (1980); Turner, A.D. *et al.*, "p-Amidino Esters as Irreversible Inhibitors of Factor IXa and Xa and Thrombin", *Biochemistry*, 25,

- 4929-4935 (1986); Hitomi, Y. *et al.*, "Inhibitory Effect of New Synthetic Protease Inhibitor (FUT-175) on the Coagulation System", *Haemostasis*, 15, 164-168 (1985); Sturzebecher, J. *et al.*, "Synthetic Inhibitors of Bovine Factor Xa and Thrombin. Comparison of Their Anticoagulant Efficiency", *Thromb. Res.*, 54, 245-252 (1989);
- 5 Kam, C.M. *et al.*, "Mechanism Based Isocoumarin Inhibitors for Trypsin and Blood Coagulation Serine Proteases: New Anticoagulants", *Biochemistry*, 27, 2547-2557 (1988); Hauptmann, J. *et al.*, "Comparison of the Anticoagulant and Antithrombotic Effects of Synthetic Thrombin and Factor Xa Inhibitors", *Thromb. Haemost.*, 63, 220-223 (1990); and the like.
- 10 Others have reported Factor Xa inhibitors which are small molecule organic compounds, such as nitrogen containing heterocyclic compounds which have amidino substituent groups, wherein two functional groups of the compounds can bind to Factor Xa at two of its active sites. For example, WO 98/28269 describes pyrazole compounds having a terminal C(=NH)-NH₂ group; WO 97/21437 describes
- 15 benzimidazole compounds substituted by a basic radical which are connected to a naphthyl group via a straight or branched chain alkylene, -C(=O) or -S(=O)₂ bridging group; WO 99/10316 describes compounds having a 4-phenyl-N-alkylamidino-piperidine and 4-phenoxy-N-alkylamidino-piperidine group connected to a 3-amidinophenyl group via a carboxamidealkyleneamino bridge; and EP 798295
- 20 describes compounds having a 4-phenoxy-N-alkylamidino-piperidine group connected to an amidinonaphthyl group via a substituted or unsubstituted sulfonamide or carboxamide bridging group.

There exists a need for effective therapeutic agents for the regulation of hemostasis, and for the prevention and treatment of thrombus formation and other

25 pathological processes in the vasculature induced by thrombin such as restenosis and inflammation. In particular, there continues to be a need for compounds which selectively inhibit factor Xa or its precursors. Compounds that have different combinations of bridging groups and functional groups than compounds previously discovered are needed, particularly compounds which selectively or preferentially

30 bind to Factor Xa. Compounds with a higher degree of binding to Factor Xa than to

thrombin are desired, especially those compounds having good bioavailability and/or solubility.

Summary of the Invention

5 As discussed above, a number of non-peptide, specific, factor Xa inhibitors have been described either in the scientific or patent literature (Zhu and Scarborough, Ann. Rep. Med. Chem. 35: 83-102 (2000)). Most of these compounds rely on the interaction of P1 and P4 elements of the inhibitor compounds with the S1 and S4 sub-
10 sites on the factor Xa enzyme. In general, it has been described that P1 elements utilize a highly charged benzamidine functionality in order to interact with the S1 pocket of the factor Xa enzyme. Furthermore, substitution on the benzamidine nitrogens either by alkylation or cyclization (cyclic amidines) of these previously described inhibitors is detrimental to their interaction with the enzyme at the S1
15 pocket. In the present application, a novel series of inhibitors of factor Xa which do not utilize a S1-interacting benzamidine but utilize a neutral P1 species are described. In addition the compounds also utilize a substituted benzamidine or a cyclic amidine as a P4 element which can each interact with the S4 sub-site of factor Xa enzyme. Surprisingly, the inhibitors of this invention with modified amidine elements are not only of high potency *in vitro*, but also have excellent pharmacological and
20 pharmaceutical properties *in vivo*. These are results that would not have been predicted for such structures.

 Accordingly, the present invention relates to novel compounds which inhibit factor Xa, their pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and
25 prodrug derivatives, and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof which have particular biological properties and are useful as potent and specific inhibitors of blood coagulation in mammals. In another aspect, the invention relates to methods of using these inhibitors as diagnostic reagents or as therapeutic agents for disease states in mammals characterized by undesired thrombosis or which have coagulation disorders, such as in the treatment or prevention of any thrombotically mediated acute
30 coronary or cerebrovascular syndrome, any thrombotic syndrome occurring in the venous system, any coagulopathy, and any thrombotic complications associated with

- 5

extracorporeal circulation or instrumentation, and for the inhibition of coagulation in biological samples.

In certain embodiments, this invention relates to novel compounds which are potent and highly selective inhibitors of isolated factor Xa when assembled in the prothrombinase complex. These compounds show selectivity for factor Xa versus
5 other proteases of the coagulation cascade (e.g. thrombin, etc.) or the fibrinolytic cascade, and are useful as diagnostic reagents as well as antithrombotic agents.

In one embodiment, the present invention relates to a compound according to
10 the formula (I):



where:

A is selected from:

- 15 (a) C₁-C₆-alkyl;
- (b) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl;
- (c) -N(R¹,R²), N(R¹,R²)-C(=NR³)-, N(R¹,R²)-C(=NR³)-N(R⁴)-, R¹-
20 C(=NR³)-, R¹-C(=NR³)-N(R⁴)-;
- (d) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R substituents;
- (e) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R substituents;
- 25 and
- (f) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R substituents;

30

R is selected from:

H, halo, -CN, -CO₂R¹, -C(=O)-N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_m-CO₂R¹, -(CH₂)_m-C(=O)-N(R¹, R²), -NO₂, -SO₂N(R¹, R²), -SO₂R¹, -(CH₂)_mNR¹R², -(CH₂)_m-C(=NR³)-R¹, -(CH₂)_m-C(=NR³)-N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_m-N(R⁴)-C(=NR³)-N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_mNR¹ - group appended to a 3 to 6 membered heterocyclic ring containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CF₃, -OR², and a 5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₁₋₄alkyl-CN, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

m is an integer of 0-2;

15 R¹, R², R³ and R⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of:
H, -OR⁵, -N(-R⁵, -R⁶), -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and -C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂; or

25 R¹ and R², or R² and R³ taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 3 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, -CN -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and
30 -NO₂;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and -C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be
 5 independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂; or

R⁵ and R⁶ taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a
 10 heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 3 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -CN, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;
 15

Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -CH₂-, -C(=O)-, -O-, -N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)CH₂-, -CH₂N(R⁷)-, -C(=NR⁷)-, -C(=O)-N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)-C(=O)-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -SO₂-N(R⁷)- and
 20 -N(R⁷)-SO₂-;

R⁷ is selected from:

H, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and -C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be
 25 independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

30 D is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:

(a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;

(b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents; and

(c) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted from 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;

R^{1a} is selected from:

halo, $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl, $-C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl C_3 ,
 $_8$ cycloalkyl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-(CH_2)_nNR^{2a}R^{3a}$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R^{2a}$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR^{2a}R^{3a}$,
 $-SO_2NR^{2a}R^{3a}$, $-SO_2R^{2a}$, $-CF_3$, $-OR^{2a}$, and a 5-6 membered aromatic
heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and
S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may
be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting
of halo, $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl, $-C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl C_3 ,
 $_8$ cycloalkyl, $-CN$ and $-NO_2$;

R^{2a} and R^{3a} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl, $-C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl C_3 ,
 $_8$ cycloalkyl, $-C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl and $-C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4
hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be
independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of
halo, $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl, $-C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl C_3 ,
 $_8$ cycloalkyl, $-CN$ and $-NO_2$;

n is an integer of 0-2;

E is a direct link or a member selected from the group consisting of:

$-C_{1-2}$ alkyl-, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-C_{0-1}$ alkyl- $C(=O)$,
 $-C_{0-1}$ alkyl- $C(=O)$ - $N(-R^8)$ - C_{0-1} alkyl-, $-C_{0-1}$ alkyl- $N(-R^8)$ - $C(=O)$ - C_{0-1} alkyl-,
 $N(-R^8)$ - $C(=O)$ - $N(-R^8)$ - and $-C_{0-1}$ alkyl- $N(-R^8)-$;

R⁸ is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -C₀₋₄-alkylaryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heteroaryl; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-OH,
-C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄-alkyl, and -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-N(-R^{2b}, -R^{3b});

5

R^{2b} and R^{3b} are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, -C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₀₋₄-alkyl-aryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heterocyclic group, and R^{2b} and R^{3b}
together with the N atom to which they are attached can form a 5-8 membered
heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S,

10

wherein the heterocyclic ring may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1c} groups;

R^{1c} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

Halo; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -CN, -NO₂; -C(=O)-N(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c}); -C(=O)-OR^{2c};
-(CH₂)_q-N(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c}); -SO₂-N(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c}); -SO₂R^{2c}; -CF₃ and -(CH₂)_q-OR^{2c};

15

R^{2c} and R^{3c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl and -C₁₋₄-alkyl-aryl;

q is an integer of 0-2;

20

G is a member selected from the group consisting of:

(a) C₂-alkenyl or C₃₋₈-cycloalkenyl, wherein the alkenyl and cycloalkenyl
attachment points are the alkenyl carbon atoms and wherein the -C₂-
alkenyl or -C₃₋₈-cycloalkenyl are substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;

25

(b) a phenylene group wherein the ring carbon atoms of the phenylene
group are substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;

(c) a 3-8 membered a saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic
monocyclic- heterocyclic ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms

30

selected from N, O and S, wherein 0-2 ring atoms of the heterocyclic ring may be substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups; and,

- (d) an 8-10 membered fused heterocyclic bicyclic ring system, containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein 0-2 ring atoms of the fused bicyclic ring system may be substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;

R^{1d} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- H, halo; C_{1-6} -alkyl, carbocyclic aryl, -CN; -NO₂; -(CH₂)₀₋₆-NR^{2d}R^{3d};
 -SO₂NR^{2d}R^{3d}; -SO₂R^{2d}; -CF₃; -(CH₂)₀₋₆-OR^{2d}; -OH,
 -OC₁₋₆alkyl, -O-(CH₂)₁₋₆OR^{2d}; -O-(CH₂)₁₋₆-C(=O)-O-R^{2d};
 -O-(CH₂)₁₋₆-C(=O)-N(R^{2d},R^{3d}); -N(R^{5a})-(CH₂)₁₋₆-OR^{2d};
 -N(R^{5a})-(CH₂)₁₋₆-N(R^{2d},R^{3d}); -C(=O)-N(R^{2d},R^{3d});
 -N(R^{5a})-(CH₂)₁₋₆-C(=O)-N(R^{2d},R^{3d}); -N(-(CH₂)₁₋₆-OR^{2d})₂;
 -N(R^{5a})-(CH₂)₁₋₆-OR^{2d}; -N(R^{5a})-C(=O)-R^{2d}; -N(R^{5a})-SO₂-R^{2d};
 -(CH₂)₀₋₆-C(=O)-O-R^{2d}; -(CH₂)₀₋₆-C(=O)-N(R^{2d},R^{3d});
 -(CH₂)₀₋₆-C(=NR^{2d})-N(R^{3d},R^{4d}); -(CH₂)₀₋₆-N(R^{5a})C(=NR^{2d})-N(R^{3d},R^{4d}); a
 -(CH₂)₀₋₆-N(R^{3d})C₅₋₆ membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic
 heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, and a
 -(CH₂)₀₋₆-5-6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic
 heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R^{5a} , R^{2d} , R^{3d} and R^{4d} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, C_{1-6} -alkyl and C_{1-6} -alkylaryl, -CN; -NO₂; carbocyclic aryl, -CN; -NO₂; or

R^{2d} and R^{3d} taken together with the N atoms they are independently attached form a 5-7 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring; or

R^{3d} and R^{4d} taken together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 5-8 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

5 J is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:

$-N(-R^9)-C(=O)-$; $-C(=O)-N(-R^9)-$; $-O-$; $-S-$; $-SO-$; $-SO_2-$; $-CH_2-$; $-N(-R^9)-$; and $-N(-R^9)-SO_2-$;

R^9 is a member selected from the group consisting of:

10 H; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; $-C_{0-4}$ -alkyl-carbocyclic aryl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$ -5-6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S; $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-C(=O)-O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; and $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-C(=O)-N(R^{6a}, R^{6b})$;

15 R^{6a} and R^{6b} are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of:
H and $-C_{1-6}$ -alkyl;

X is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- 20 (a) phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups;
- (b) naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups and
- (c) a 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic ring system containing 1-3 N atoms and having 0-3 ring atoms substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups; and
- 25 (d) an 8-10 membered fused aromatic heterocyclic bicyclic ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S and 0-3 ring atoms of the fused heterocyclic bicyclic ring system are substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups;

30

R^{1e} is a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

- Halo; CF₃; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; carbocyclic aryl; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-CN; -O-R^{2c};
 -C₀₋₂-alkyl-C(=O)-O-R^{2c}; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-C(=O)-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); -C₀₋₂-alkyl-NO₂;
 -C₀₋₂-alkyl-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); -C₀₋₂-alkyl-SO₂-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); -C₀₋₂-alkyl-SO₂-R^{2c};
 trihaloalkyl; -O-C₀₋₂-alkyl-O-R^{2c}; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-O-R^{2c}; -O-C₁₋₄-alkyl-
 5 C(=O)-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); -O-C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-O-R^{2c}; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-N(R^{2c})-C(=O)-R^{3c};
 -C₀₋₂-alkyl-N(R^{2c})-SO₂-R^{3c}; -CH₂-N(R^{2c})-C(=O)-R^{3c}; -CH₂-N(R^{2c})-SO₂-R^{3c};
 -(CH₂)₀₋₆-NR^{2c}R^{3c}; -C(=O)-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); -N(-(CH₂)₁₋₆-OR^{2c})₂; -N(R¹⁰)-(CH₂)₁₋₆-OR^{2c};
 -N(R¹⁰)-C(=O)-R^{2c}; -N(R¹⁰)-SO₂-R^{2c}; -C(=N(R¹⁰))-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); and a
 10 -(CH₂)₀₋₆-5-6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic
 heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R¹⁰, R^{2c} and R^{3c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

- H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-O-R^{1g}; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-N(-R^{1g}, -R^{2g}); -C₁₋₄-
 15 -alkyl-carbocyclic aryl; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-heterocyclic; and R¹⁰ and R^{2c}, or R^{2c} and
 R^{3c} together with the N atom to which they are attached can form 5-8
 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O
 and S which can be substituted with 0-2 R^{1g} groups;
- 20 R^{1g} and R^{2g} are independently a member selected from the group of:
 H; halo; -C₁₋₄-alkyl, a carbocyclic aryl group; a saturated, partially unsaturated
 or aromatic heterocyclic group; -CN; -C(=O)-N(R^{3g})R^{4g}; -C(=O)-OR^{3g}; -NO₂;
 -(CH₂)_p-NR^{3g}R^{4g}; -SO₂NR^{3g}R^{4g}; -SO₂R^{3g}; -CF₃; and -(CH₂)_pOR^{3g};
- 25 p is an integer of 0-2;

R^{3g} and R^{4g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

- H; C₁₋₄-alkyl and -C₀₋₄-alkyl-carbocyclic aryl;
- 30 and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and
 prodrug derivatives thereof.

In certain aspects of this invention, compounds are provided which are useful as diagnostic reagents. In another aspect, the present invention includes pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically effective amount of the compounds of this invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In yet another aspect, the present invention includes methods comprising using the above compounds and pharmaceutical compositions for preventing or treating disease states characterized by undesired thrombosis or disorders of the blood coagulation process in mammals, or for preventing coagulation in stored blood products and samples. Optionally, the methods of this invention comprise administering the pharmaceutical composition in combination with an additional therapeutic agent such as an antithrombotic and/or a thrombolytic agent and/or an anticoagulant.

Detailed Description of the Invention

15 Definitions

In accordance with the present invention and as used herein, the following terms are defined with the following meanings, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

The term "alkenyl" refers to a trivalent straight chain or branched chain unsaturated aliphatic radical. The term "alkinyl" (or "alkynyl") refers to a straight or branched chain aliphatic radical that includes at least two carbons joined by a triple bond. If no number of carbons is specified alkenyl and alkinyl each refer to radicals having from 2-12 carbon atoms.

25 The term "alkyl" refers to saturated aliphatic groups including straight-chain, branched-chain and cyclic groups having the number of carbon atoms specified, or if no number is specified, having up to 12 carbon atoms. The term "cycloalkyl" as used herein refers to a mono-, bi-, or tricyclic aliphatic ring having 3 to 14 carbon atoms and preferably 3 to 7 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the terms "carbocyclic ring structure " and " C₃₋₁₆ carbocyclic mono, bicyclic or tricyclic ring structure" or the like are each intended to mean stable ring structures having only carbon atoms as ring atoms wherein the ring structure is a substituted or unsubstituted member selected from the group consisting of: a stable

5 monocyclic ring which is aromatic ring ("aryl") having six ring atoms; a stable monocyclic non-aromatic ring having from 3 to 7 ring atoms in the ring; a stable bicyclic ring structure having a total of from 7 to 12 ring atoms in the two rings wherein the bicyclic ring structure is selected from the group consisting of ring structures in which both of the rings are aromatic, ring structures in which one of the

10 rings is aromatic and ring structures in which both of the rings are non-aromatic; and a stable tricyclic ring structure having a total of from 10 to 16 atoms in the three rings wherein the tricyclic ring structure is selected from the group consisting of: ring structures in which three of the rings are aromatic, ring structures in which two of the rings are aromatic and ring structures in which three of the rings are non-aromatic. In

15 each case, the non-aromatic rings when present in the monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring structure may independently be saturated, partially saturated or fully saturated. Examples of such carbocyclic ring structures include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl, [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0]bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane (decalin),

20 2.2.2]bicyclooctane, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl, or tetrahydronaphthyl (tetralin). Moreover, the ring structures described herein may be attached to one or more indicated pendant groups via any carbon atom which results in a stable structure. The term "substituted" as used in conjunction with carbocyclic ring structures means that hydrogen atoms attached to the ring carbon atoms of ring

25 structures described herein may be substituted by one or more of the substituents indicated for that structure if such substitution(s) would result in a stable compound.

The term "aryl" which is included with the term "carbocyclic ring structure" refers to an unsubstituted or substituted aromatic ring, substituted with one, two or

30 three substituents selected from loweralkoxy, loweralkyl, loweralkylamino, hydroxy, halogen, cyano, hydroxyl, mercapto, nitro, thioalkoxy, carboxaldehyde, carboxyl,

carboalkoxy and carboxamide, including but not limited to carbocyclic aryl, heterocyclic aryl, and biaryl groups and the like, all of which may be optionally substituted. Preferred aryl groups include phenyl, halophenyl, loweralkylphenyl, naphthyl, biphenyl, phenanthrenyl and naphthacenyl.

5

The term "arylalkyl" which is included with the term "carbocyclic aryl" refers to one, two, or three aryl groups having the number of carbon atoms designated, appended to an alkyl group having the number of carbon atoms designated. Suitable arylalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, benzyl, picolyl, naphthylmethyl, phenethyl, benzyhydril, trityl, and the like, all of which may be optionally substituted.

10

As used herein, the term "heterocyclic ring" or "heterocyclic ring system" is intended to mean a substituted or unsubstituted member selected from the group consisting of stable monocyclic ring having from 5-7 members in the ring itself and having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S; a stable bicyclic ring structure having a total of from 7 to 12 atoms in the two rings wherein at least one of the two rings has from 1 to 4 hetero atoms selected from N, O and S, including bicyclic ring structures wherein any of the described stable monocyclic heterocyclic rings is fused to a hexane or benzene ring; and a stable tricyclic heterocyclic ring structure having a total of from 10 to 16 atoms in the three rings wherein at least one of the three rings has from 1 to 4 hetero atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S. Any nitrogen and sulfur atoms present in a heterocyclic ring of such a heterocyclic ring structure may be oxidized. Unless indicated otherwise the terms "heterocyclic ring" or "heterocyclic ring system" include aromatic rings, as well as non-aromatic rings which can be saturated, partially saturated or fully saturated non-aromatic rings. Also, unless indicated otherwise the term "heterocyclic ring system" includes ring structures wherein all of the rings contain at least one hetero atom as well as structures having less than all of the rings in the ring structure containing at least one hetero atom, for example bicyclic ring structures wherein one ring is a benzene ring and one of the rings has one or more hetero atoms are included within the term "heterocyclic ring systems" as well as

15

20

25

30

bicyclic ring structures wherein each of the two rings has at least one hetero atom. Moreover, the ring structures described herein may be attached to one or more indicated pendant groups via any hetero atom or carbon atom which results in a stable structure. Further, the term "substituted" means that one or more of the hydrogen
5 atoms on the ring carbon atom(s) or nitrogen atom(s) of the each of the rings in the ring structures described herein may be replaced by one or more of the indicated substituents if such replacement(s) would result in a stable compound. Nitrogen atoms in a ring structure may be quaternized, but such compounds are specifically indicated or are included within the term "a pharmaceutically acceptable salt" for a
10 particular compound. When the total number of O and S atoms in a single heterocyclic ring is greater than 1, it is preferred that such atoms not be adjacent to one another. Preferably, there are no more than 1 O or S ring atoms in the same ring of a given heterocyclic ring structure.

15 Examples of monocyclic and bicyclic heterocyclic ring systems, in alphabetical order, are acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalanyl, carbazolyl, 4aH-carbazolyl, carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-
20 dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, indolinyl, indoliziny, indolyl, 3H-indolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl (benzimidazolyl), isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl, octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl,
25 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, pyrimidinyl, phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyroazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridoazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
30 pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinoliziny, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,

tetrahydroisoquinoliny, tetrahydroquinoliny, 6H-1,2,5-thiadaziny, 1,2,3-thiadiazoly, 1,2,4-thiadiazoly, 1,2,5-thiadiazoly, 1,3,4-thiadiazoly, thianthreny, thiazoly, thieny, thienothiazoly, thienooxazoly, thienoimidazoly, thiopheny, triaziny, 1,2,3-triazoly, 1,2,4-triazoly, 1,2,5-triazoly, 1,3,4-triazoly and xantheny. Preferred heterocyclic ring structures include, but are not limited to, pyridiny, furany, thieny, pyrroly, pyrazoly, pyrrolidiny, imidazoly, indoly, benzimidazoly, 1H-indazoly, oxazoliny, or isatinoy. Also included are fused ring and spiro compounds containing, for example, the above heterocyclic ring structures.

10 As used herein the term "aromatic heterocyclic ring system" has essentially the same definition as for the monocyclic and bicyclic ring systems except that at least one ring of the ring system is an aromatic heterocyclic ring or the bicyclic ring has an aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring fused to an aromatic carbocyclic ring structure.

15

The terms "halo" or "halogen" as used herein refer to Cl, Br, F or I substituents. The term "haloalkyl", and the like, refer to an aliphatic carbon radicals having at least one hydrogen atom replaced by a Cl, Br, F or I atom, including mixtures of different halo atoms. Trihaloalkyl includes trifluoromethyl and the like as preferred radicals, for example.

20

The term "methylene" refers to $-CH_2-$.

25 The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" includes salts of compounds derived from the combination of a compound and an organic or inorganic acid. These compounds are useful in both free base and salt form. In practice, the use of the salt form amounts to use of the base form; both acid and base addition salts are within the scope of the present invention.

30 "Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt" refers to salts retaining the biological effectiveness and properties of the free bases and which are not biologically

or otherwise undesirable, formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and organic acids such as acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid and the like.

--- "Pharmaceutically acceptable base-addition salts" include those derived from inorganic bases such as sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum salts and the like. Particularly preferred are the ammonium, potassium, sodium, calcium and magnesium salts. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic nontoxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines and basic ion exchange resins, such as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, ethanolamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, trimethamine, dicyclohexylamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, ethylenediamine, glucosamine, methylglucamine, theobromine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, N-ethylpiperidine, polyamine resins and the like. Particularly preferred organic nontoxic bases are isopropylamine, diethylamine, ethanolamine, trimethamine, dicyclohexylamine, choline, and caffeine.

"Biological property" for the purposes herein means an *in vivo* effector or antigenic function or activity that is directly or indirectly performed by a compound of this invention that are often shown by *in vitro* assays. Effector functions include receptor or ligand binding, any enzyme activity or enzyme modulatory activity, any carrier binding activity, any hormonal activity, any activity in promoting or inhibiting adhesion of cells to an extracellular matrix or cell surface molecules, or any structural role. Antigenic functions include possession of an epitope or antigenic site that is capable of reacting with antibodies raised against it.

In the compounds of this invention, carbon atoms bonded to four non-identical substituents are asymmetric. Accordingly, the compounds may exist as diastereoisomers, enantiomers or mixtures thereof. The syntheses described herein may employ racemates, enantiomers or diastereomers as starting materials or intermediates. Diastereomeric products resulting from such syntheses may be separated by chromatographic or crystallization methods, or by other methods known in the art. Likewise, enantiomeric product mixtures may be separated using the same techniques or by other methods known in the art. Each of the asymmetric carbon atoms, when present in the compounds of this invention, may be in one of two configurations (R or S) and both are within the scope of the present invention.

Preferred Embodiments

The invention provides a compound according to the formula (I):



where:

A is selected from:

(a) C₁-C₆-alkyl;

(b) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl;

(c) -N(R¹,R²), N(R¹,R²)-C(=NR³)-, N(R¹,R²)-C(=NR³)-N(R⁴)-, R¹-C(=NR³)-, R¹-C(=NR³)-N(R⁴)-;

(d) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R substituents;

(e) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R substituents;

and

(f) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected

from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R substituents;

R is selected from:

- 5 H, halo, -CN, -CO₂R¹, -C(=O)-N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_m-CO₂R¹, -(CH₂)_m-C(=O)-N(R¹, R²), -NO₂, -SO₂N(R¹, R²), -SO₂R¹, -(CH₂)_mNR¹R², -(CH₂)_m-C(=NR³)-R¹, -(CH₂)_m-C(=NR³)-N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_m-N(R¹)-C(=NR³)-N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_mNR¹, C₃₋₆heterocyclics, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CF₃, -OR², and a 5-6 membered
- 10 heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, CN-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

15

m is an integer of 0-2;

R¹, R², R³ and R⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- 20 H, -OR⁵, -N(-R⁵, -R⁶), -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and -C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂; or

25

- R¹ and R², or R² and R³ taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 3 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a
- 30 member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN -C₁.

₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 H, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and -C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂; or
- 10

- R⁵ and R⁶ taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 3 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;
- 15

- 20 Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:
a direct link, -CH₂-, -C(=O)-, -O-, -N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)CH₂-, -CH₂N(R⁷)-, -C(=NR⁷)-, -C(=O)-N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)-C(=O)-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -SO₂-N(R⁷)- and -N(R⁷)-SO₂-;

- 25 R⁷ is selected from:

- H, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and -C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;
- 30

D is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;
- 5 (b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents; and
- (c) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted from 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;
- 10

R^{1a} is selected from:

- halo, $-C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $-C_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylC_3-$
- 15 $_8cycloalkyl$, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-(CH_2)_nNR^{2a}R^{3a}$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R^{2a}$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR^{2a}R^{3a}$, $-SO_2NR^{2a}R^{3a}$, $-SO_2R^{2a}$, $-CF_3$, $-OR^{2a}$, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, $-C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $-C_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylC_3-$
- 20 $_8cycloalkyl$, $-CN$ and $-NO_2$;

R^{2a} and R^{3a} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- H, $-C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $-C_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylC_3-$
- 25 $_8cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylphenyl$ and $-C_{0-4}alkylnaphthyl$, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, $-C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $-C_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylC_3-$
- $_8cycloalkyl$, $-CN$ and $-NO_2$;

30

n is an integer of 0-2;

E is a direct link or a member selected from the group consisting of:

- C₁₋₂-alkyl-, -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -C₀₋₁-alkyl-C(=O)-,
 -C₀₋₁-alkyl-C(=O)-N(-R⁸)-C₀₋₁-alkyl-, -C₀₋₁-alkyl-N(-R⁸)-C(=O)-C₀₋₁-alkyl-,
 5 -N(-R⁸)-C(=O)-N(-R⁸)- and -C₀₋₁-alkyl-N(-R⁸)-;

R⁸ is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -C₀₋₄-alkylaryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heteroaryl; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-OH,
 -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄-alkyl, and -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-N(-R^{2b}, -R^{3b});
 10

R^{2b} and R^{3b} are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

- H, -C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₀₋₄-alkyl-aryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heterocyclic group, and R^{2b} and R^{3b}
 together with the N atom to which they are attached can form a 5-8 membered
 heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S,
 15 wherein the heterocyclic ring may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1c} groups;

R^{1c} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- Halo; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -CN, -NO₂; -C(=O)-N(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c}); -C(=O)-OR^{2c};
 -(CH₂)_q-N(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c}); -SO₂-N(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c}); -SO₂R^{2c}; -CF₃ and -(CH₂)_q-OR^{2c};
 20

R^{2c} and R^{3c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

- H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl and -C₁₋₄-alkyl-aryl;

q is an integer of 0-2;

25

G is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) C₂-alkenyl or C₃₋₈-cycloalkenyl, wherein the alkenyl and cycloalkenyl
 attachment points are the alkenyl carbon atoms and wherein C₂-alkenyl
 or C₃₋₈-cycloalkenyl are substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;

30

- (b) a phenylene group wherein the ring carbon atoms of the phenylene group are substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;
- (c) a 3-8 membered a saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic monocyclic- heterocyclic ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein 0-4 ring atoms of the heterocyclic ring may be substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups; and,
- (d) an 8-10 membered fused heterocyclic bicyclic ring system, containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein 0-4 ring atoms of the fused bicyclic ring system may be substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;

R^{1d} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- H, halo; C_{1-6} -alkyl, carbocyclic aryl, -CN; -NO₂; $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-NR^{2d}R^{3d}$,
 $-SO_2NR^{2d}R^{3d}$; $-SO_2R^{2d}$; -CF₃; $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-OR^{2d}$; -OH,
 $-OC_{1-6}alkyl$, $-O-(CH_2)_{1-6}OR^{2d}$; $-O-(CH_2)_{1-6}-C(=O)-O-R^{2d}$,
 $-O-(CH_2)_{1-6}-C(=O)-N(R^{2d}, R^{3d})$; $-N(R^{5a})-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^{2d}$,
 $-N(R^{5a})-(CH_2)_{1-6}-N(R^{2d}, R^{3d})$; $-C(=O)-N(R^{2d}, R^{3d})$,
 $-N(R^{5a})-(CH_2)_{1-6}-C(=O)-N(R^{2d}, R^{3d})$; $-N(-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^{2d})_2$,
 $-N(R^{5a})-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^{2d}$; $-N(R^{5a})-C(=O)-R^{2d}$; $-N(R^{5a})-SO_2-R^{2d}$,
 $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-C(=O)-O-R^{2d}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-C(=O)-N(R^{2d}, R^{3d})$,
 $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-C(=NR^{2d})-N(R^{3d}, R^{4d})$; $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-N(R^{5a})C(=NR^{2d})-N(R^{3d}, R^{4d})$; and
 $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-N(-R^{3d})$ - group attached directly by its nitrogen atom to a carbon atom of a 5 to 6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, and a $-(CH_2)_{0-6}$ - group attached to a 5-6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R^{5a} , R^{2d} , R^{3d} and R^{4d} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, C_{1-6} -alkyl and C_{1-6} -alkylaryl, -CN; -NO₂; carbocyclic aryl, -CN; -NO₂; or

R^{2d} and R^{3d} taken together with the N atoms they are independently attached form a 5-7 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring; or

5

R^{3d} and R^{4d} taken together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 5-8 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

10 J is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:

$-N(-R^9)-C(=O)-$; $-C(=O)-N(-R^9)-$; $-O-$; $-S-$; $-SO-$; $-SO_2-$; $-CH_2-$; $-N(-R^9)-$; and $-N(-R^9)-SO_2-$;

R^9 is a member selected from the group consisting of:

15

H; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; $-C_{0-4}$ -alkyl-carbocyclic aryl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$ -5-6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S; $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-C(=O)-O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; and $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-C(=O)-N(R^{6a}, R^{6b})$;

20 R^{6a} and R^{6b} are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

H and $-C_{1-6}$ -alkyl;

X is a member selected from the group consisting of:

(a) phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c} groups;

25

(b) naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c} groups;

(c) a 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic ring system containing 1-3 N atoms and having 0-3 ring atoms substituted with 0-3 R^{1c} groups; and

30

- (d) an 8-10 membered fused aromatic heterocyclic bicyclic ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S and 0-3 ring atoms of the fused heterocyclic bicyclic ring system are substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups;

5

R^{1e} is a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

- Halo; CF_3 ; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; carbocyclic aryl; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-CN; $-O-R^{2e}$; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-C(=O)-O- R^{2e} ; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-C(=O)-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl- NO_2 ; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-SO₂-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-SO₂- R^{2e} ; trihaloalkyl; $-O-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-O- R^{2e} ; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-O- R^{2e} ; $-O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-C(=O)-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); $-O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-C(=O)-O- R^{2e} ; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-N(R^{2e})-C(=O)- R^{3e} ; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-N(R^{2e})-SO₂- R^{3e} ; $-CH_2$ -N(R^{2e})-C(=O)- R^{3e} ; $-CH_2$ -N(R^{2e})-SO₂- R^{3e} ; $-(CH_2)_{0-6}$ -NR^{2e}R^{3e}; $-C(=O)$ -N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); $-N(-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^{2e})_2$; $-N(R^{10})-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^{2e}$; $-N(R^{10})-C(=O)-R^{2e}$; $-N(R^{10})-SO_2-R^{2e}$; $-C(=N(R^{10}))$ -N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); and a $-(CH_2)_{0-6-5-6}$ membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R^{10} , R^{2e} and R^{3e} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

- H; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-O- R^{1g} ; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-N(R^{1g} , $-R^{2g}$); $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-carbocyclic aryl; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-heterocyclic; and R^{10} and R^{2e} , or R^{2e} and R^{3e} together with the N atom to which they are attached can form 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S which can be substituted with 0-2 R^{1g} groups;

R^{1g} and R^{2g} are independently a member selected from the group of:

- H; halo; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, a carbocyclic aryl group; a saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic group; -CN; $-C(=O)$ -N(R^{3g}) R^{4g} ; $-C(=O)$ -OR^{3g}; $-NO_2$; $-(CH_2)_p$ -NR^{3g}R^{4g}; $-SO_2$ NR^{3g}R^{4g}; $-SO_2$ R^{3g}; $-CF_3$; and $-(CH_2)_p$ OR^{3g};

p is an integer of 0-2; and

R^{3g} and R^{4g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

H; C_{1-4} -alkyl and $-C_{0-4}$ -alkyl-carbocyclic aryl;

5

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

A preferred embodiment of formula I are compounds of formula (Ia):

10

A-Q-D-E-G-J-X (Ia)

where:

A is selected from:

(a) C_1-C_6 -alkyl;

15

(b) C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl;

(c) $-N(R^1, R^2)$, $N(R^1, R^2)-C(=NR^3)-$, $N(R^1, R^2)-C(=NR^3)-N(R^4)-$, $R^1-C(=NR^3)-$, $R^1-C(=NR^3)-N(R^4)-$;

20

(d) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R substituents;

(e) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R substituents;

and

25

(f) monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R substituents;

30

R is selected from:

H, halo, -CN, -CO₂R¹, -C(=O)-N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_m-CO₂R¹, -(CH₂)_m-C(=O)-N(R¹, R²), -NO₂, -SO₂N(R¹, R²), -SO₂R¹, -(CH₂)_mNR¹R², -(CH₂)_m-C(=NR³)-R¹, -(CH₂)_m-C(=NR³)-N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_m-N(R⁴)-C(=NR³)-N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_mNR¹ - group attached to a 3-6 membered heterocyclic ring having from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CF₃, -OR², and a 5-6 membered heterocyclic aromatic or partially saturated system, including imidazoline, containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -methyl, -C₂-C₄-alkyl, -CN, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

m is an integer of 0-2;

15

R¹, R², R³ and R⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, -OR⁵, -N(-R⁵, -R⁶), -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and -C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂; or

R¹ and R², or R² and R³ taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 3 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and -C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4
5 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂; or

10 R⁵ and R⁶ taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 3 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member
15 selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, -CN, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -CH₂-, -C(=O)-, -O-, -NH-, -NMe-, -NHCH₂-, -NMeCH₂-, -CH₂NH-, -C(=NH)-, -C(=O)-NH-, -NH-C(=O)-, -CH₂NMe-, -C(=NMe)-;
20

D is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;
- 25 (b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents; and
- a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted from
30 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;

R^{1a} is selected from:

halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -(CH₂)_nNR^{2a}R^{3a}, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R^{2a}, -(CH₂)_nCONR^{2a}R^{3a}, -SO₂NR^{2a}R^{3a}, -SO₂R^{2a}, -CF₃, -OR^{2a}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

10

R^{2a} and R^{3a} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and -C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

15

n is an integer of 0-2;

20

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -NH-, -CH₂NH-, -NHCH₂-, -NMe-, -NH-C(=O)-NH-, -C(=O)-NH-, -NH-C(=O)-;

25 G is a member selected from the group consisting of:

(a) a C₂-alkenyl group or a C₃₋₈-cycloalkenyl group, wherein the alkenyl group and cycloalkenyl group attachment points are the alkenyl carbon atoms and wherein the C₂-alkenyl group or C₃₋₈-cycloalkenyl group is substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;

30

- (b) a phenylene group wherein the ring carbon atoms of the phenylene group are substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;
- (c) a 3-8 membered a saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic monocyclic- heterocyclic ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein 0-4 ring atoms of the heterocyclic ring may be substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups; and,
- (d) an 8-10 membered fused heterocyclic bicyclic ring system, containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein 0-4 ring atoms of the fused bicyclic ring system may be substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;

R^{1d} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- H, halo; C_{1-6} -alkyl, carbocyclic aryl, -CN; -NO₂; -(CH₂)₀₋₆-NR^{2d}R^{3d};
 -SO₂NR^{2d}R^{3d}; -SO₂R^{2d}; -CF₃; -(CH₂)₀₋₆-OR^{2d}; -OH,
 -OC₁₋₆alkyl, -O-(CH₂)₁₋₆OR^{2d}; -O-(CH₂)₁₋₆-C(=O)-O-R^{2d};
 -O-(CH₂)₁₋₆-C(=O)-N(R^{2d},R^{3d}); -N(R^{5a})-(CH₂)₁₋₆-OR^{2d};
 -N(R^{5a})-(CH₂)₁₋₆-N(R^{2d},R^{3d}); -C(=O)-N(R^{2d},R^{3d});
 -N(R^{5a})-(CH₂)₁₋₆-C(=O)-N(R^{2d},R^{3d}); -N(-(CH₂)₁₋₆-OR^{2d})₂;
 -N(R^{5a})-(CH₂)₁₋₆-OR^{2d}; -N(R^{5a})-C(=O)-R^{2d}; -N(R^{5a})-SO₂-R^{2d}; -(CH₂)₀₋₆-C(=O)-O-R^{2d};
 -(CH₂)₀₋₆-C(=O)-N(R^{2d},R^{3d}); -(CH₂)₀₋₆-C(=NR^{2d})-N(R^{3d},R^{4d});
 -(CH₂)₀₋₆-N(R^{5a})C(=NR^{2d})-N(R^{3d},R^{4d}); and a -(CH₂)₀₋₆-N(R^{3d}) group which is attached via the nitrogen atom to a carbon atom of a 5 to 6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, and a -(CH₂)₀₋₆- group attached to a 5-6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R^{5a} , R^{2d} , R^{3d} and R^{4d} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, C_{1-6} -alkyl and C_{1-6} -alkylaryl, -CN; -NO₂; carbocyclic aryl, -CN; -NO₂; or

R^{2d} and R^{3d} taken together with the N atoms they are independently attached form a 5-7 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring; or

5

R^{3d} and R^{4d} taken together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 5-8 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

10 J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -NH-, -NMe-, -C(=O)-NH-, -NH-C(=O)-;

X is a member selected from the group consisting of:

(a) phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups;

15

(b) naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups and

(c) a 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic ring system containing 1-3 N atoms and having 0-3 ring atoms substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups; and

20

(d) an 8-10 membered fused aromatic heterocyclic bicyclic ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S and 0-3 ring atoms of the fused heterocyclic bicyclic ring system are substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups;

25

R^{1e} is a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

Halo; CF_3 ; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; carbocyclic aryl; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-CN; -O- R^{2e} ;
 -C₀₋₂-alkyl-C(=O)-O- R^{2e} ; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-C(=O)-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); -C₀₋₂-alkyl-NO₂;
 -C₀₋₂-alkyl-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); -C₀₋₂-alkyl-SO₂-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); -C₀₋₂-alkyl-SO₂- R^{2e} ;
 trihaloalkyl; -O-C₀₋₂-alkyl-O- R^{2e} ; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-O- R^{2e} ;
 -O-C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); -O-C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-O- R^{2e} ;

30

- C₀₋₂-alkyl-N(R^{2c})-C(=O)-R^{3c}; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-N(-R^{2c})-SO₂-R^{3c};
 -CH₂-N(R^{2c})-C(=O)-R^{3c}; -CH₂-N(R^{2c})-SO₂-R^{3c}; -(CH₂)₀₋₆-NR^{2c}R^{3c};
 -C(=O)-N(R^{2c},R^{3c}); -N(-(CH₂)₁₋₆-OR^{2c})₂; -N(R¹⁰)-(CH₂)₁₋₆-OR^{2c};
 -N(R¹⁰)-C(=O)-R^{2c}; -N(R¹⁰)-SO₂-R^{2c}; -C(=N(R¹⁰))-N(R^{2c},R^{3c}); and a
 5 -(CH₂)₀₋₆-5-6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic
 heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R¹⁰, R^{2c} and R^{3c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-O-R^{1g}; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-N(-R^{1g}, -R^{2g}); -C₁₋₄-alkyl-carbocyclic aryl; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-heterocyclic; and R¹⁰ and R^{2c}, or R^{2c} and R^{3c} together with the N atom to which they are attached can form 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S which can be substituted with 0-2 R^{1g} groups;

15

R^{1g} and R^{2g} are independently a member selected from the group of:

H; halo; -C₁₋₄-alkyl, a carbocyclic aryl group; a saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic group; -CN; -C(=O)-N(R^{3g},R^{4g}); -C(=O)-OR^{3g}; -NO₂; -(CH₂)_p-NR^{3g}R^{4g}; -SO₂NR^{3g}R^{4g}; -SO₂R^{3g}; -CF₃; and -(CH₂)_pOR^{3g};

20

p is an integer of 0-2; and

R^{3g} and R^{4g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

H; C₁₋₄-alkyl and -C₀₋₄-alkyl-carbocyclic aryl;

25

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

Another preferred embodiment of formula I are compounds of formula (Ib):

30

A-Q-D-E-G-J-X (Ib)

where:

A is selected from:

- (a) C₁-C₆-alkyl;
- 5 (b) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl;
- (c) -N(R¹,R²), N(R¹,R²)-C(=NR³)-, N(R¹,R²)-C(=NR³)-N(R⁴)-, R¹-C(=NR³)-, R¹-C(=NR³)-N(R⁴)-;
- 10 (d) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R substituents;
- (e) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R substituents;
- (f) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring
15 atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R substituents;

R is selected from:

- 20 H, halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CF₃, -CN, -(CH₂)_m-CO₂R¹, -(CH₂)_m-C(=O)-N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_m-C(=S)-N(R¹, R²), -NO₂, -(CH₂)_m-SO₂N(R¹, R²), -(CH₂)_m-SO₂R¹, -(CH₂)_mNR¹R², -(CH₂)_mOR¹, -(CH₂)_m-C(=NR³)-R¹, -(CH₂)_m-C(=NR³)-N(R¹,R²), -(CH₂)_m-N(R⁴)-C(=NR³)-N(R¹,R²), and a 3-8 membered cyclic
25 system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

30

m is an integer of 0-2;

R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}OR^5$, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO_2R^5$, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}N(-R^5, -R^6)$, $-C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $-C_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylC_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylaryl$ and $-C_{0-4}alkylheteroaryl$, and a 3-8 membered cyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, $C_1-C_4-alkyl$, $-CN$, $-C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $-C_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylC_{3-8}cycloalkyl$ and $-NO_2$; or

R^1 and R^2 , or R^2 and R^3 taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 3 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, where the hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, $C_1-C_4-alkyl$, $-CN$, $-CO_2R^5$, $-OH$, $-C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $-C_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylC_{3-8}cycloalkyl$ and $-NO_2$;

R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, $-C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $-C_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylC_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylaryl$ and $-C_{0-4}alkylheteroaryl$, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, $-C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $-C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $-C_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-C_{0-4}alkylC_{3-8}cycloalkyl$, $-CN$, and $-NO_2$; or

R^5 and R^6 taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 3 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms

on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄-alkyl, -CN, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

5 Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -CH₂-, -C(=O)-, -O-, -N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)CH₂-, -CH₂N(R⁷)-, -C(=NR⁷)-, -C(=O)-N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)-C(=O)-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -SO₂-N(R⁷)- and -N(R⁷)-SO₂-; preferably, Q is a member selected from the group consisting of: a direct link, -CH₂-, -C(=O)-, -O-, -NH-, -NMe-, -NHCH₂-, -NMeCH₂-, -CH₂NH-, -C(=NH)-, -C(=O)-NH-, -NH-C(=O)-, -CH₂NMe-, -C(=NMe)-;

10

R⁷ is selected from:

H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -C₀₋₄-alkylaryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heteroaryl; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-O-C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₁₋₄-alkyl-N(-C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₁₋₄-alkyl); -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄-alkyl, and -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-N(-C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₁₋₄-alkyl);

15

D is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;
 - (b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents; and
 - (c) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted from 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;
- 20

25

R^{1a} is selected from:

halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -(CH₂)_nOR^{2a}, -(CH₂)_nNR^{2a}R^{3a}, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R^{2a}, -(CH₂)_nCONR^{2a}R^{3a}, -SO₂NR^{2a}R^{3a}, -SO₂R^{2a}, -CF₃, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic

30

system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

- 5 R^{2a} and R^{3a} are independently selected from the group consisting of:
 H, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylaryl and -C₀₋₄alkylheteroaryl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be
 10 independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of:
 halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

n is an integer of 0-2;

- 15 E is a direct link or a member selected from the group consisting of:
 -C₁₋₂-alkyl-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -O-C₀₋₁-alkyl-, -C₀₋₁-alkyl-O-,
 -C₀₋₁-alkyl-N(-R⁸)-, -N(-R⁸)-C₀₋₁-alkyl-, -C₀₋₁-alkyl-C(=O)-N(-R⁸)-C₀₋₁-alkyl,
 -C₀₋₁-alkyl-N(-R⁸)-C(=O)-C₀₋₁-alkyl-, and -C₀₋₁-alkyl-N(-R⁸)-C(=O)-N(-R⁸)-C₀₋₁-alkyl-; preferably, E is a member selected from the group consisting of: a
 20 direct link, -O-, -NH-, -CH₂NH-, -NHCH₂-, -CH₂O-, -OCH₂-, -NMe-, -NH-C(=O)-NH-, -CH₂-NH-C(=O)-NH-, -C(=O)-NH-, -NH-C(=O)-, -C(=O)-NMe-,
 -NMe-C(=O)-;

R⁸ is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- 25 H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -C₀₋₄-alkylaryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heteroaryl; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-OR^{2b}, -C₁₋₄-alkyl-N(-R^{2b}, -R^{3b}); -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-OR^{2b}; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-N(-R^{2b}, -R^{3b}); -C₀₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-R^{2b}; and -C₀₋₄-alkyl-SO₂-R^{2b};

R^{2b} and R^{3b} are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

- 30 H, -C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₁₋₄-alkyl-CO₂-C₀₋₄-alkyl, -C₀₋₄-alkyl-aryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heterocyclic group, and R^{2b} and R^{3b} together with the N atom to which

they are attached can form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein the heterocyclic ring may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1c} groups;

5 R^{1c} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

Halo; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; $-CN$, $-NO_2$; $-C(=O)-N(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c})$; $-C(=O)-OR^{2c}$;
 $-(CH_2)_q-N(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c})$; $-SO_2-N(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c})$; $-SO_2R^{2c}$; $-CF_3$ and $-(CH_2)_q-OR^{2c}$;

R^{2c} and R^{3c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

10 H; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl and $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-aryl;

q is an integer of 0-2;

G is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- 15 (a) C_2 -alkenyl or C_{3-8} -cycloalkenyl, wherein the alkenyl and cycloalkenyl attachment points are the alkenyl carbon atoms and wherein the $-C_2$ -alkenyl or $-C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkenyl are substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;
- 20 (b) a phenylene group wherein the ring carbon atoms of the phenylene group are substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;
- (c) a 3-8 membered a saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic monocyclic ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein 0-2 ring atoms of the heterocyclic ring may be substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups; and,
- 25 (d) an 8-10 membered fused cyclic system, containing 0-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein 0-2 ring atoms of the fused bicyclic ring system may be substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;

30

R^{1d} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, halo; $-\text{CF}_3$; $-\text{OCF}_3$; $-\text{OCF}_2\text{H}$; $-\text{OCFH}_2$; $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$; $-\text{OCF}_2\text{CF}_3$; C_{1-6} -alkyl, carbocyclic aryl, $-\text{CN}$; $-\text{NO}_2$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{NR}^{2d}\text{R}^{3d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{OR}^{2d}$; $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OC}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}\text{OR}^{2d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{NR}^{2d}\text{R}^{3d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{OR}^{2d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2d}, \text{R}^{3d})$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2d}, \text{R}^{3d})$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2d}, \text{R}^{3d})$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2d}, \text{R}^{3d})$; $-\text{N}(-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{OR}^{2d})_2$; $-\text{N}(-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2d}, \text{R}^{3d}))_2$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2d}\text{R}^{3d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{SO}_2-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{R}^{4d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2d}\text{R}^{3d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{SO}_2-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{R}^{4d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2d}\text{R}^{3d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{SO}_2-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{R}^{4d}$; and a 3-8 membered cyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, $-\text{CN}$, C_{1-4} -alkyl, $-\text{C}_{2-6}$ -alkenyl, $-\text{C}_{2-6}$ -alkynyl, $-\text{C}_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl, $-\text{C}_{0-4}$ -alkyl C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl and $-\text{NO}_2$;

R^{5a} , R^{2d} , R^{3d} , R^{4d} and R^{5d} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, C_{1-6} -alkyl and C_{1-6} -alkylaryl, $-\text{CN}$; $-\text{NO}_2$; or

R^{2d} and R^{3d} , or R^{3d} and R^{4d} taken together with the N atoms they are independently attached form a 3-8 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring;

J is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- N(-R⁹)-C(=O)-; -C(=O)-N(-R⁹)-; -O-; -S-; -SO-; -SO₂-; -SO₂N(R⁹)-; -CH₂-; -N(-R⁹)-; and -N(-R⁹)-SO₂-; preferably, J is a member selected from the group consisting of: a direct link, -O-, -SO₂-, -SO₂NH-, -NH-, -NMe-, -C(=O)-NH-,
- 5 -NH-C(=O)-;

R⁹ is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -C₀₋₄-alkylaryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heteroaryl; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-OR^{6a}, -C₁₋₄-alkyl-N(-R^{6a}, -R^{6b}); -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-OR^{6a}, and -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-N(-R^{6a}, -R^{6b});
- 10

R^{6a} and R^{6b} are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

H and -C₁₋₆-alkyl;

15 X is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c} groups;
 - (b) naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c} groups and
 - (c) a 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic ring system containing 1-3 N atoms and having 0-3 ring atoms substituted with 0-3 R^{1c} groups; and
 - (d) an 8-10 membered fused bicyclic ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S and 0-3 ring atoms of the fused heterocyclic bicyclic ring system are substituted with 0-3 R^{1c} groups;
- 20
- 25

R^{1c} is a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

- Halo; CF₃; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; carbocyclic aryl; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-CN; -O-R^{2c}; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-C(=O)-O-R^{2c}; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-C(=O)-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); -C₀₋₂-alkyl-NO₂; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); -C₀₋₂-alkyl-SO₂-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); -C₀₋₂-alkyl-SO₂-R^{2c}; trihaloalkyl; -O-C₀₋₂-alkyl-O-R^{2c}; -C₀₋₂-alkyl-O-R^{2c}; -O-C₁₋₄-alkyl-
- 30

-41

$C(=O)-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); -O-C_{1-4}\text{-alkyl}-C(=O)-O-R^{2c}; -C_{0-2}\text{-alkyl}-N(R^{2c})-C(=O)-R^{3c};$
 $-C_{0-2}\text{-alkyl}-N(R^{2c})-SO_2-R^{3c}; -CH_2-N(R^{2c})-C(=O)-R^{3c}; -CH_2-N(R^{2c})-SO_2-R^{3c};$
 $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-NR^{2c}R^{3c}; -C(=O)-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c}); -N(-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^{2c})_2; -N(R^{10})-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^{2c};$
 $-N(R^{10})-C(=O)-R^{2c}; -N(R^{10})-SO_2-R^{2c}; -C(=N(R^{10}))-N(R^{2c}, R^{3c});$ and a
 5 $-(CH_2)_{0-6}$ -5-6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic
 heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R^{10}, R^{2c} and R^{3c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting
 of:
 10 H; $-C_{1-4}\text{-alkyl}; -C_{0-2}\text{-alkyl}-O-R^{1g}; -C_{0-2}\text{-alkyl}-N(-R^{1g}, -R^{2g}); -C_{1-4}\text{-alkyl-carbocyclic aryl};$
 $-C_{1-4}\text{-alkyl-heterocyclic};$ and R^{10} and R^{2c} , or R^{2c} and
 R^{3c} together with the N atom to which they are attached can form 5-8
 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O
 and S which can be substituted with 0-2 R^{1g} groups;

15 R^{1g} and R^{2g} are independently a member selected from the group of:
 H; halo; $-C_{1-4}\text{-alkyl};$ a carbocyclic aryl group; a saturated, partially unsaturated
 or aromatic heterocyclic group; $-CN; -C(=O)-N(R^{3g})R^{4g}; -C(=O)-OR^{3g}; -NO_2;$
 $-(CH_2)_p-NR^{3g}R^{4g}; -SO_2NR^{3g}R^{4g}; -SO_2R^{3g}; -CF_3;$ and $-(CH_2)_pOR^{3g};$

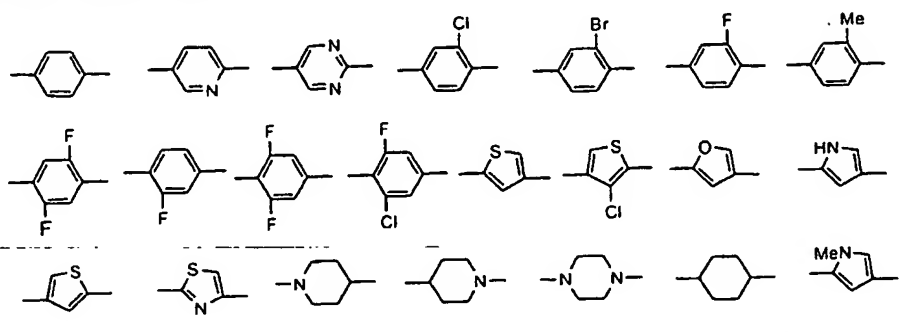
20 p is an integer of 0-2;

R^{3g} and R^{4g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of:
 H; $C_{1-4}\text{-alkyl}$ and $-C_{0-4}\text{-alkyl-carbocyclic aryl};$
 25 and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and
 prodrug derivatives thereof.

Another preferred embodiment of formula I are compounds of formula (Ic):
 30 A-Q-D-E-G-J-X (Ic)

where:

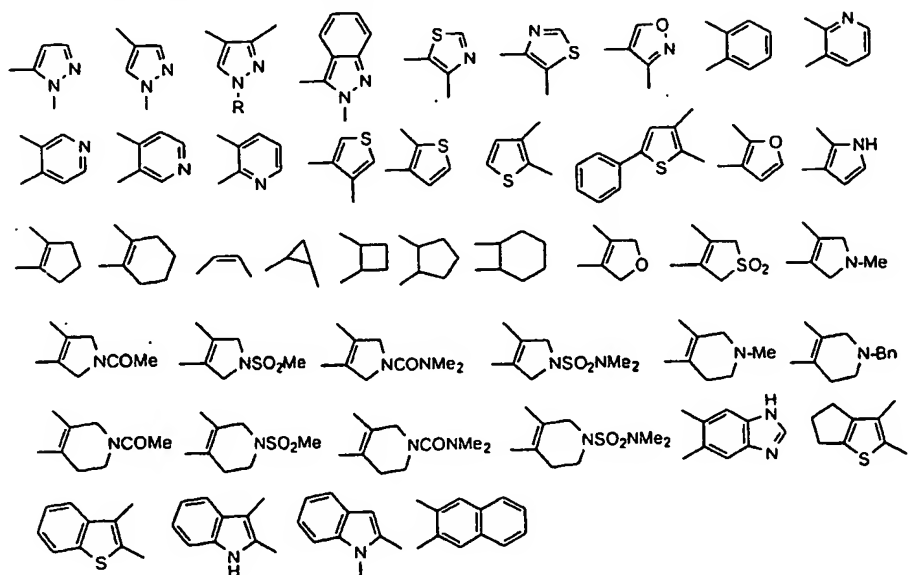
D is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:



E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

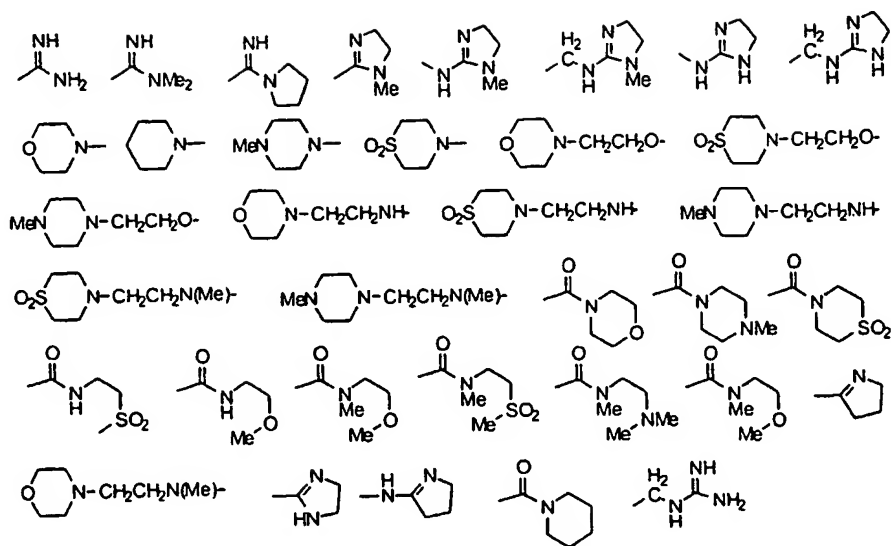
5 a direct link, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{NH}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$;

G is a member selected from the group consisting of:



10 G is substituted by 0-4 R^{1d} groups and each R^{1d} group is independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, $-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{Cl}$, $-\text{F}$, $-\text{Br}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NMe}_2$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OMe}$, $-\text{NHSO}_2\text{Me}$, $-\text{NO}_2$,
 $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{OMe}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CONH}_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{NHC}(=\text{O})\text{Me}$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(-\text{Me})_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(-\text{Me})_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$,
15 $-\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{OMe}$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{NH}_2$ and $-\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(-\text{Me})_2$.



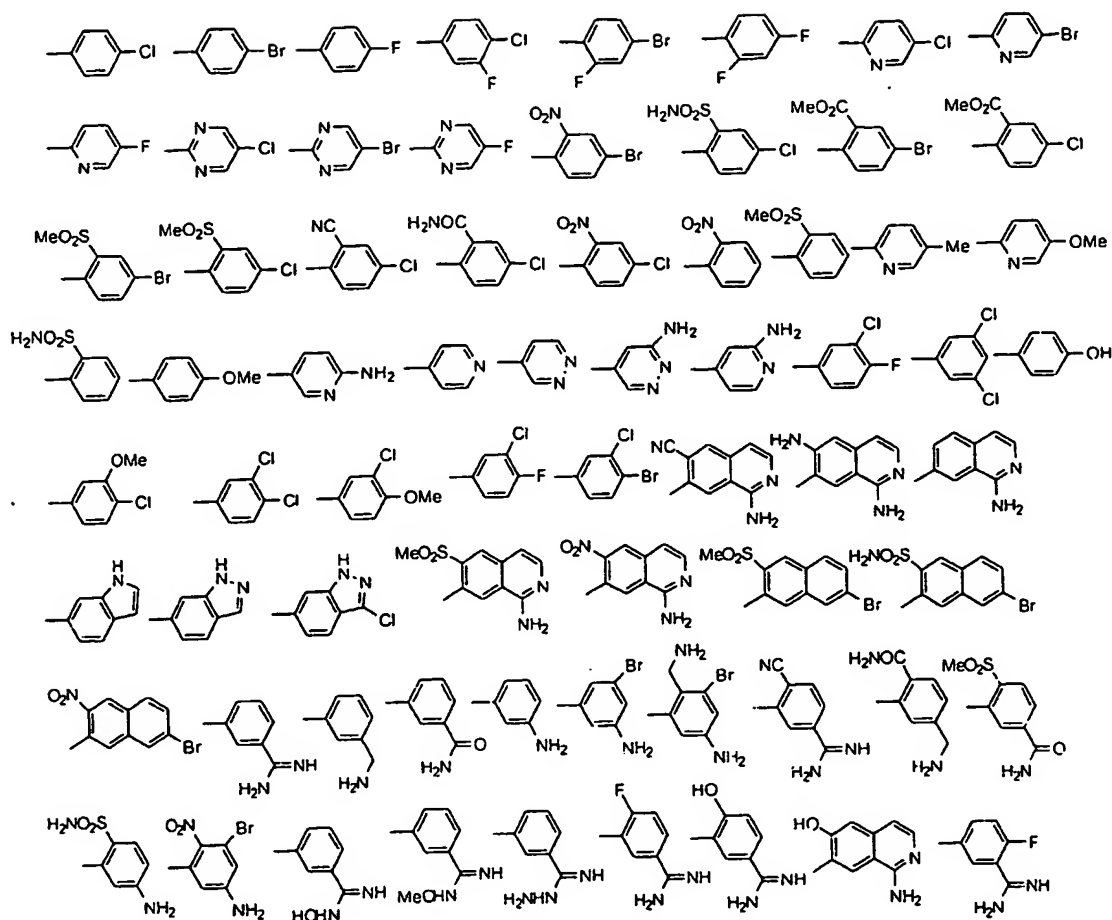
J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -NH-, -C(=O)-NH- and -NH-C(=O)-;

5

X is a member selected from the group consisting of:

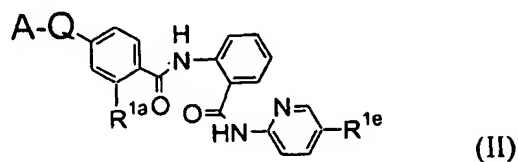
45



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

5

Still another preferred embodiment of the invention are compounds of the following formula (II):



where:

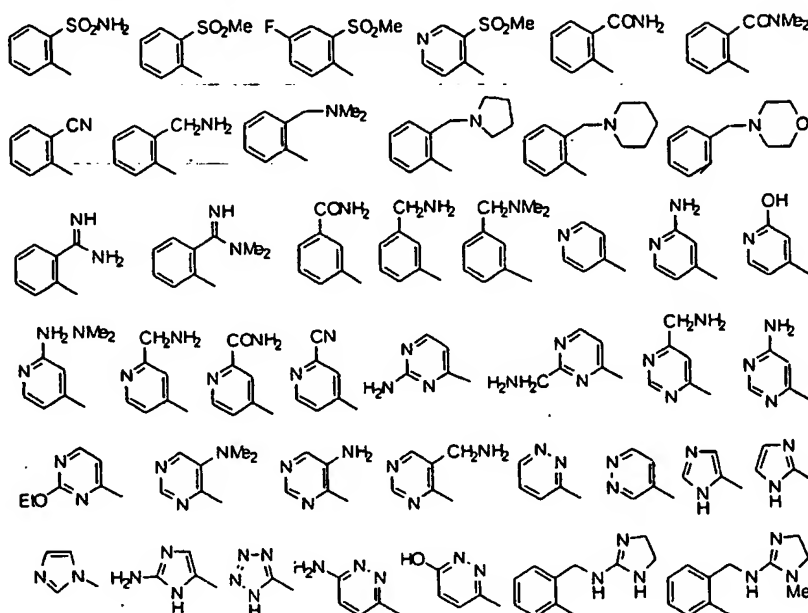
10 R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl and -Br;

R^{1e} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OH, -Me, -CF₃ and -CH₂NH₂; and

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

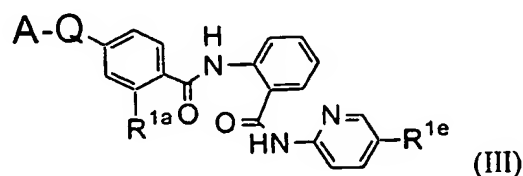


5

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

Still another preferred embodiment the invention are compounds of formula

10 (III):



where:

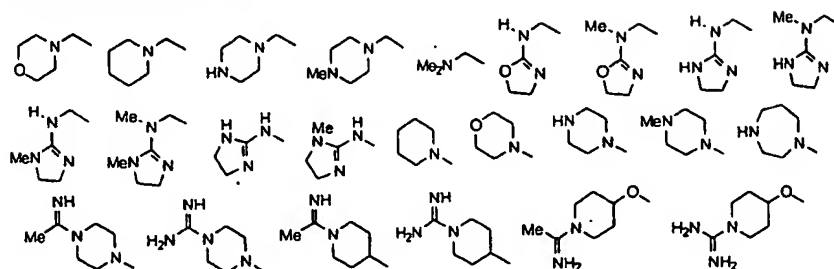
R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl and -Br;

15 R^{1c} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OH, -Me, -CF₃ and -CH₂NH₂; and

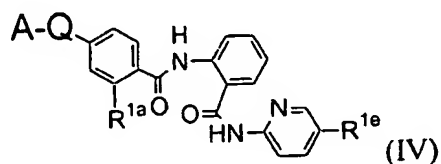
A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

5

Another further preferred embodiment of the invention are compounds according to the formula (IV):



10

where:

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

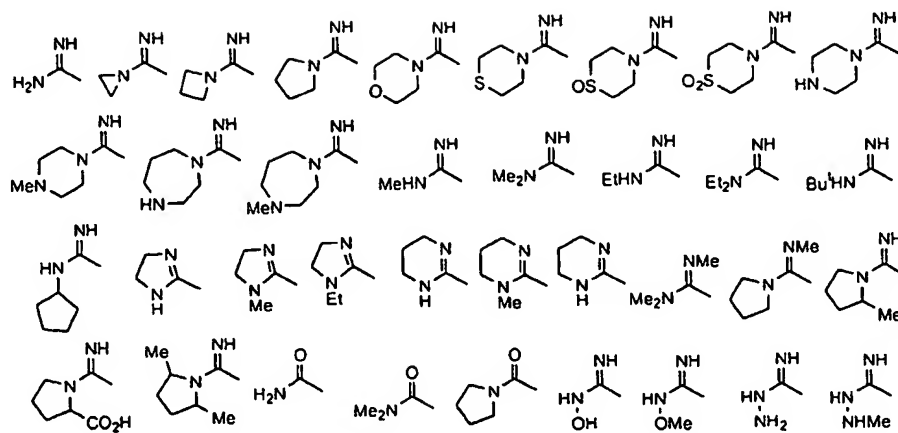
H, -F, -Cl and -Br;

R^{1b} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

15 H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OH, -Me, -CF₃ and -CH₂NH₂;

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

48

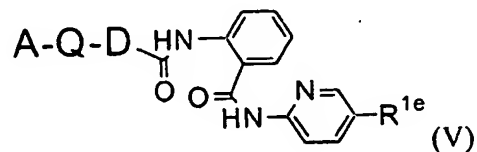


and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

5

Still another preferred embodiment of the invention are compounds of formula

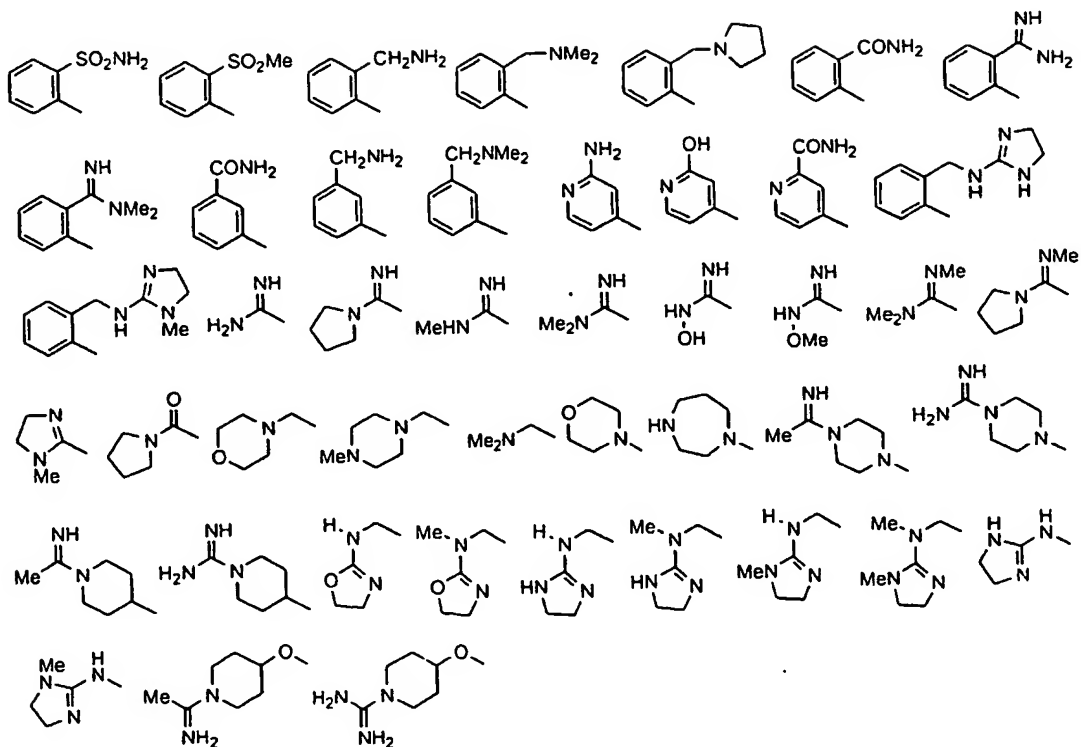
(V):



where:

- 10 R^{1e} is a member selected from the group consisting of:
 H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OH, -Me, -CF₃ and -CH₂NH₂;

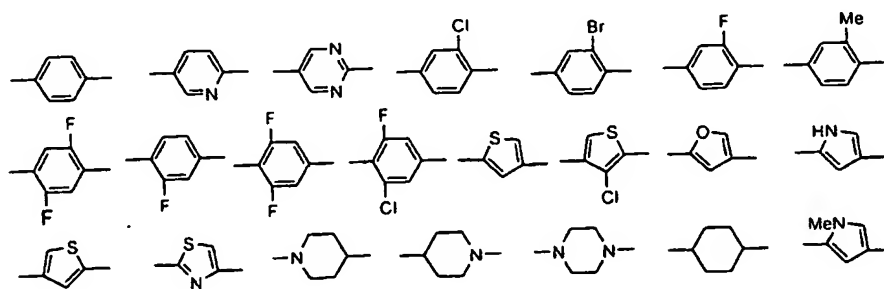
A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



; and

5

D is a member selected from the group consisting of:



10

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a compound according to the formula:

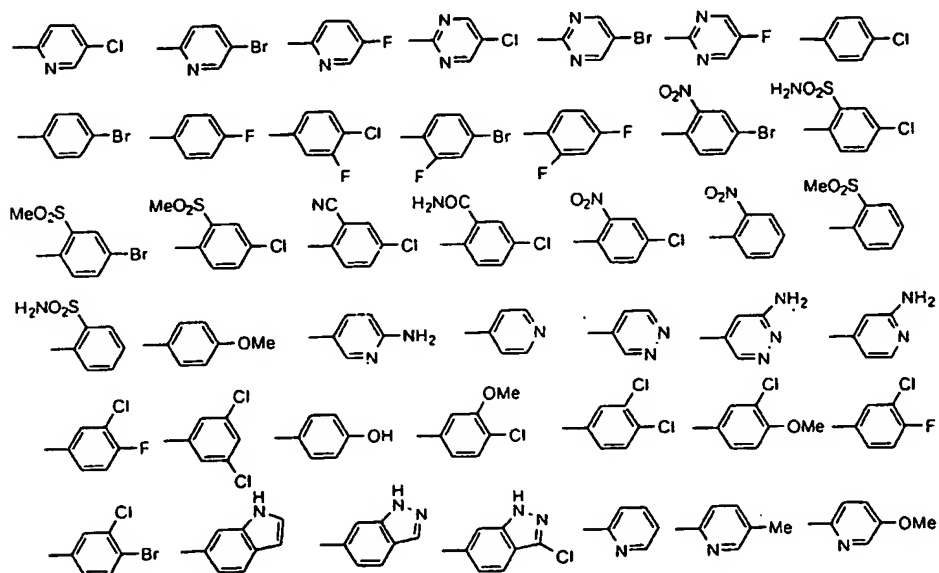


where:

5 J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

-NHC(=O)-, -C(=O)NH-;

X is a member selected from the group consisting of:

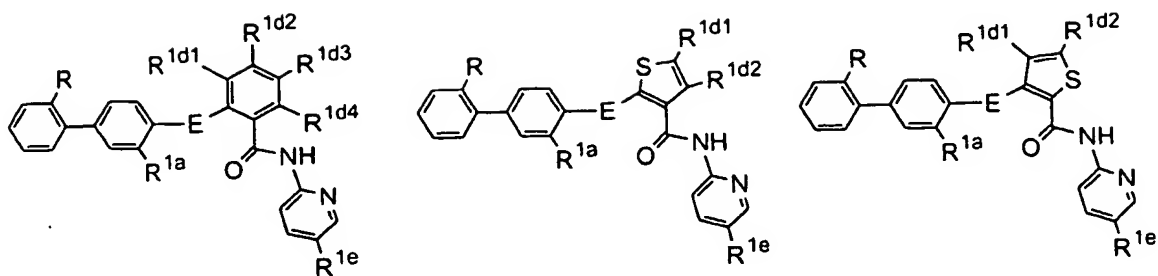


10

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In another embodiment the present invention provides a compound according to the formula:

15



wherein:

R is a member selected from the group of :

5 -SO₂-NH₂ and -SO₂Me;

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl and Br;

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

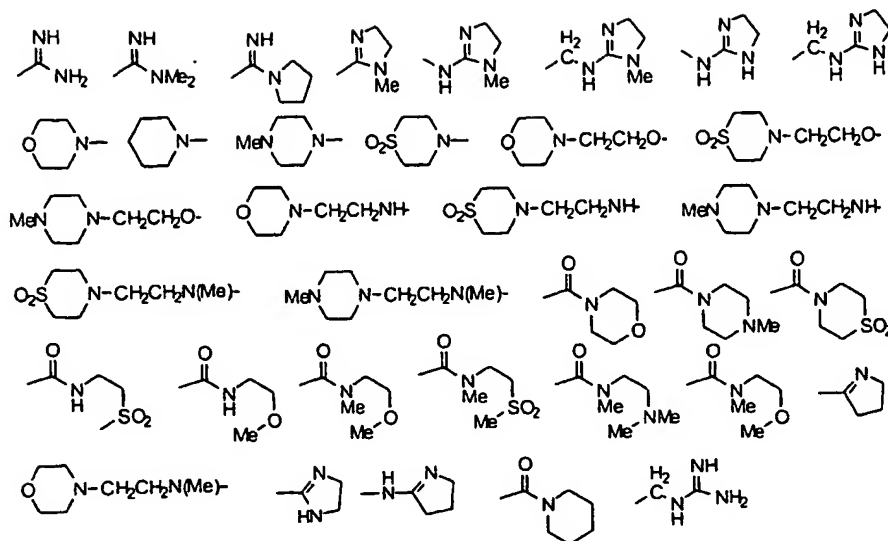
-NHC(=O)- and -C(=O)NH-;

10 R^{1d1}, R^{1d2}, and R^{1d4} are independently a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -Me, -NO₂, -OH, -OMe, -NH₂, -NHAc, -NHSO₂Me, -CH₂OH
and -CH₂NH₂;

R^{1d3} is a member selected from the group of:

15 H, -CH₃, -CF₃, -Cl, -F, -Br, -NH₂, -N(-Me)₂, -OH, -OMe, -NHSO₂Me, -NO₂,
-CN, -C(=O)-OMe, -CO₂H, -C(=O)-NH₂, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂CH₃, -NHC(=O)-Me,
-C(=O)-N(-Me)₂, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂-N(-Me)₂, -CH₂OH, -OCH₂CO₂H,
-OCH₂C(=O)-OMe, -OCH₂C(=O)-NH₂, and -OCH₂C(=O)-N(-Me)₂.

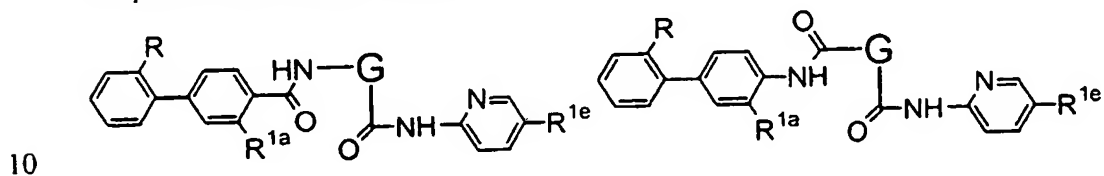


R^{1e} is a member selected from the group of:

F, -Cl, -Br, -OH, -Me and -OMe,

- 5 and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In another further preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a compound according to the formula:



wherein:

R is a member selected from the group consisting of:

-SO₂NH₂, -SO₂Me;

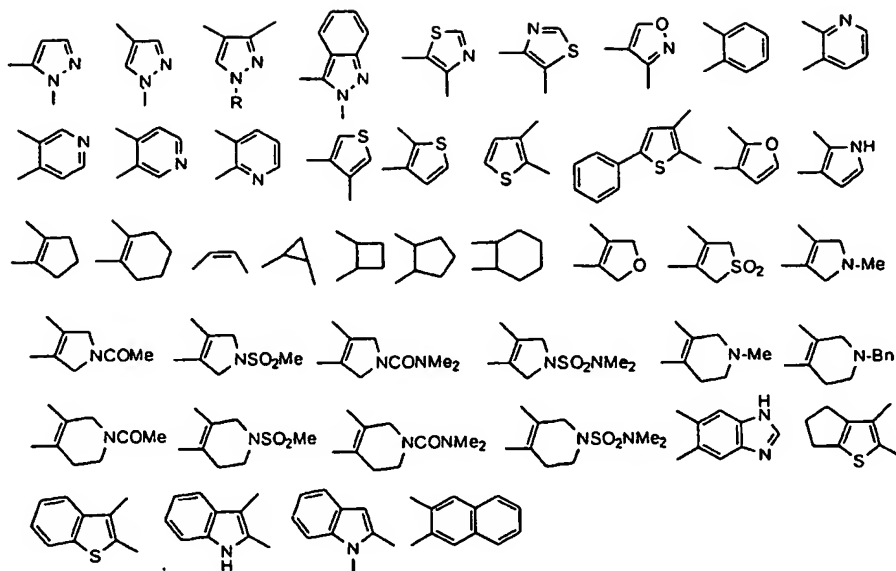
- 15 R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl and Br;

R^{1e} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

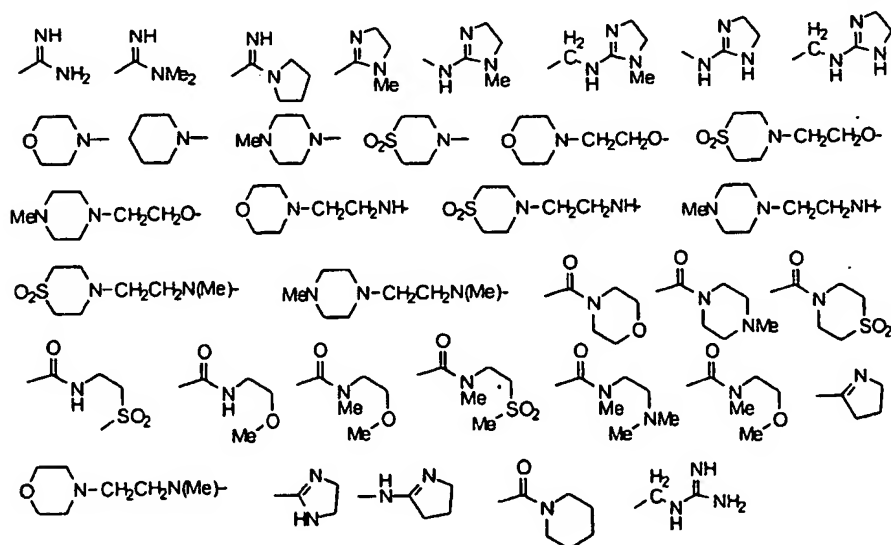
H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OH, -Me, -CF₃ and -CH₂NH₂; and

G is a member selected from the group consisting of:



wherein each G group may be substituted by 0-4 R^{1d} groups and each such R^{1d} group is independently selected from the group consisting of:

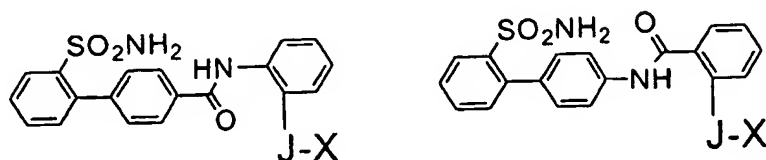
- 5 H, -CH₃, -CF₃, -Cl, -F, -Br, -NH₂, -N(-Me)₂, -OH, -OMe, -NHSO₂Me, -NO₂, -CN, -C(=O)-OMe, -CO₂H, -C(=O)-NH₂, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂CH₃, -NH-C(=O)-Me, -C(=O)-N(-Me)₂, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂-N(-Me)₂, -CH₂OH, -OCH₂CO₂H, -OCH₂CO₂Me, -OCH₂C(=O)-NH₂, -OCH₂C(=O)-N(-Me)₂.



10

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

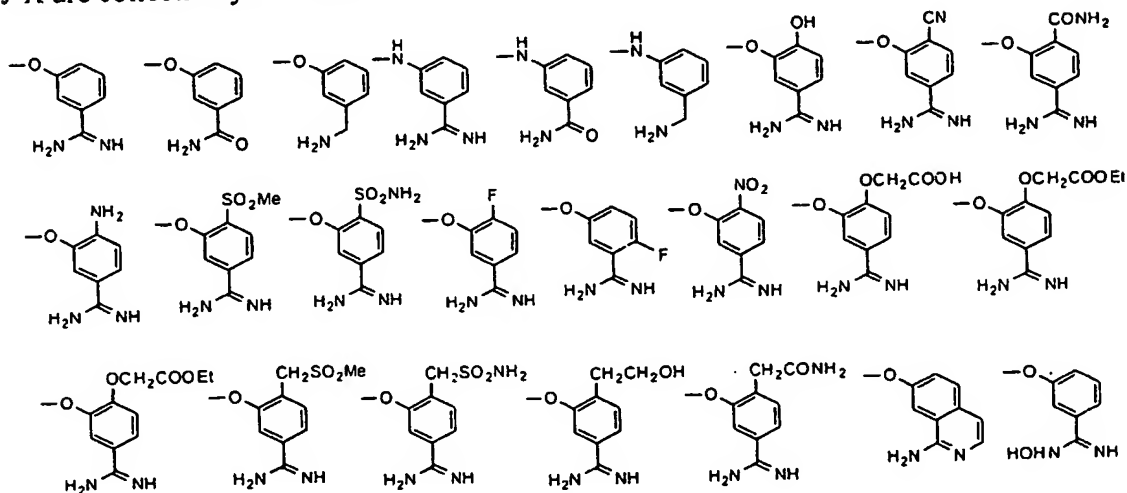
In another further preferred embodiment the present invention provides a compound according to the formula:



5

wherein:

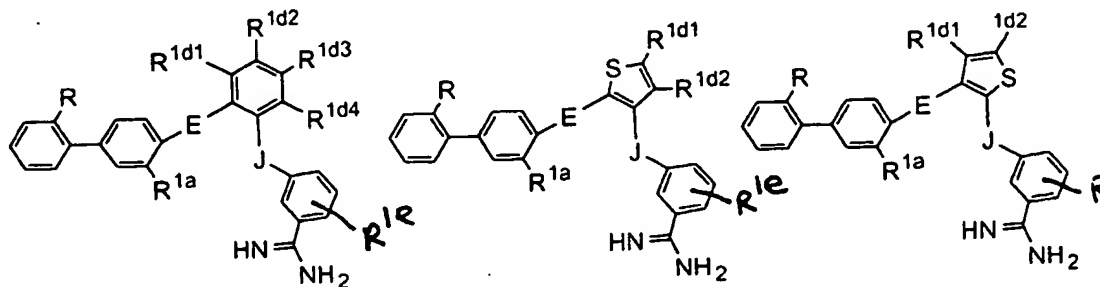
J-X are collectively a member selected from the group consisting of:



10

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In another further preferred embodiment the present invention provides a compound according to the formula:



15

wherein:

R is a member selected from the group of :

-SO₂NH₂, and -SO₂Me;

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

5 H, -F, -Cl and Br;

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

-NHC(=O)- and -C(=O)NH- ;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

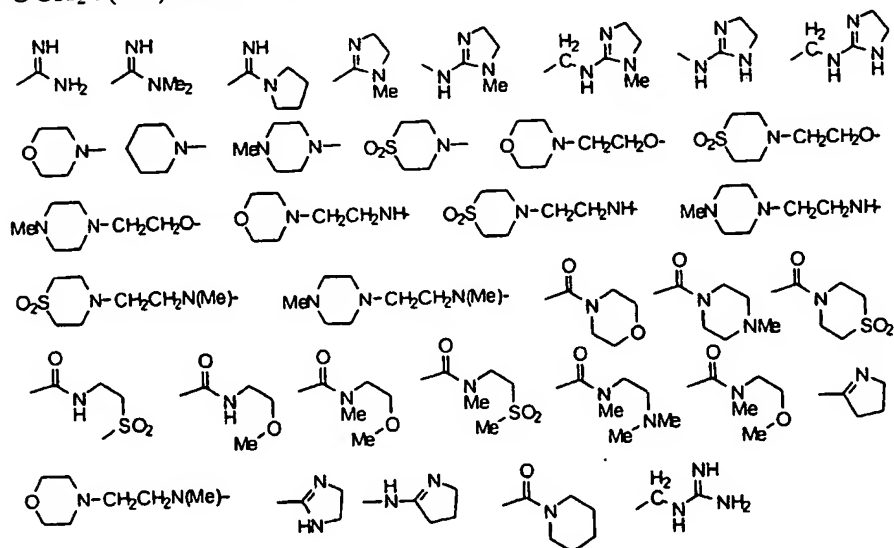
-NHC(=O)- and -C(=O)NH-, O;

10 R^{1d1} , R^{1d2} , and R^{1d4} are independently a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -Me, -NO₂, -OH, -OMe, -NH₂, -NHAc, -NHSO₂Me, -CH₂OH, -CH₂NH₂;

R^{ld3} is a member selected from the group of:

15 H, -CH₃, -CF₃, -Cl, -F, -Br, -NH₂, -N(-Me)₂, -OH, -OMe, -NHSO₂Me, -NO₂,
-CN, -CO₂Me, -CO₂H, -C(=O)-NH₂, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂CH₃, -NHC(=O)-Me,
-C(=O)-N(-Me)₂, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂-N(-Me)₂, -CH₂OH, -OCH₂CO₂H,
-OCH₂C(=O)-OMe, -OCH₂C(=O)-NH₂, -OCH₂C(=O)-N(-Me)₂.

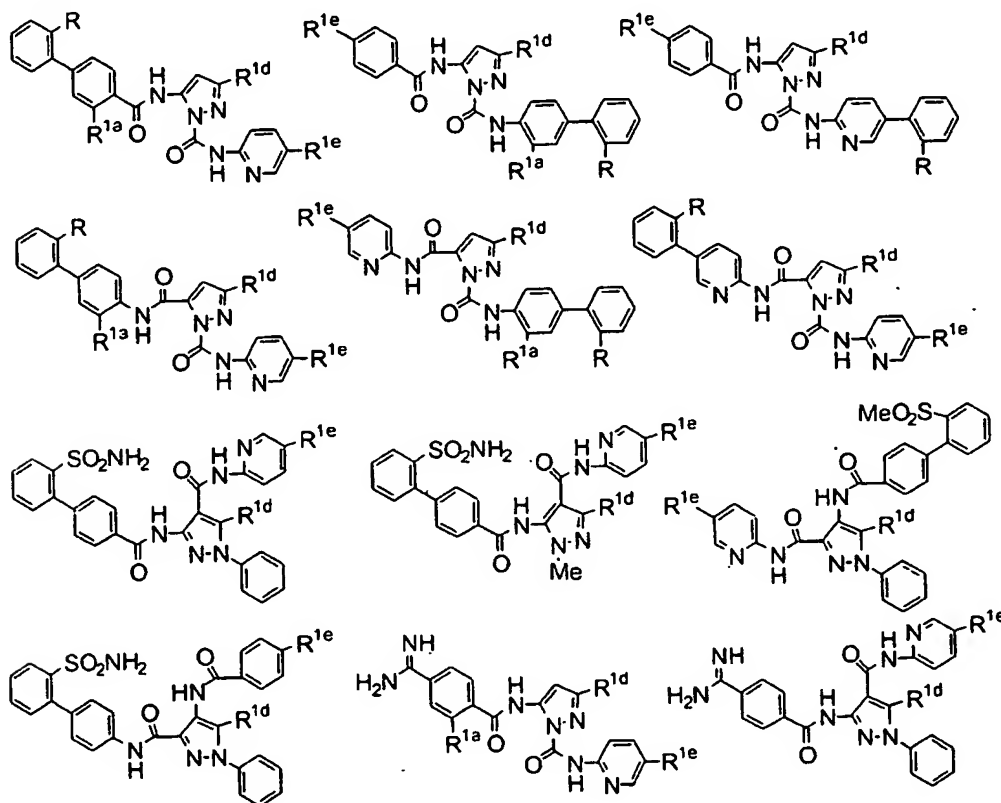


R^{1c} is a member selected from the group of:

20 F, -Cl, -Br, -OH, -Me and -OMe;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a compound of the following formulae, which illustrate the compounds having preferred substituents for G, particularly when G is a pyrazole ring structure.



wherein:

R is a member selected from the group of:

10 -SO₂-NH₂, and -SO₂Me;

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl and Br;

R^{1d} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

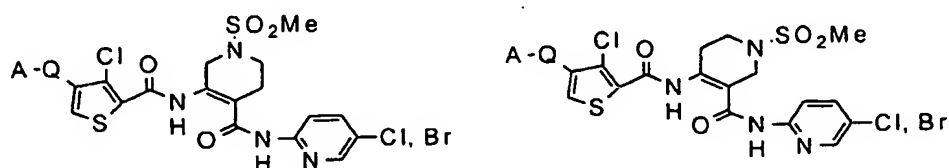
-H, -CH₃, -CF₃, -CN, -SO₂NH₂ and -SO₂CH₃; and

15 R^{1e} is a member selected from the group of:

-Cl and -Br;

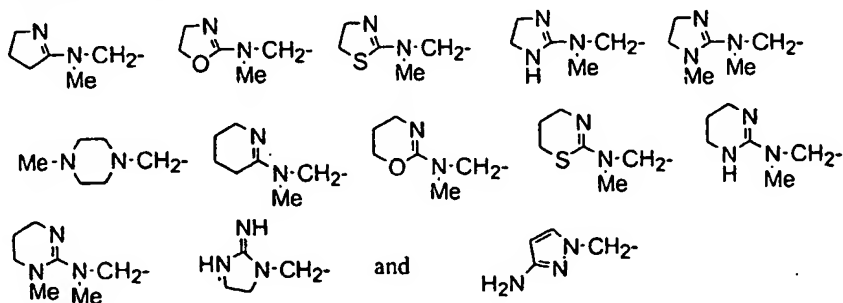
and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

5 In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a compound of the following formulae, which illustrate the compounds having preferred substituents for A-Q taken collectively when the remainder of the compound structure has the one of the following two formulae:



10 wherein:

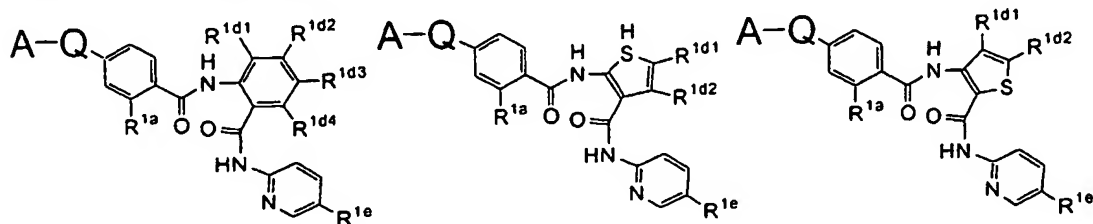
A-Q taken together are a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and

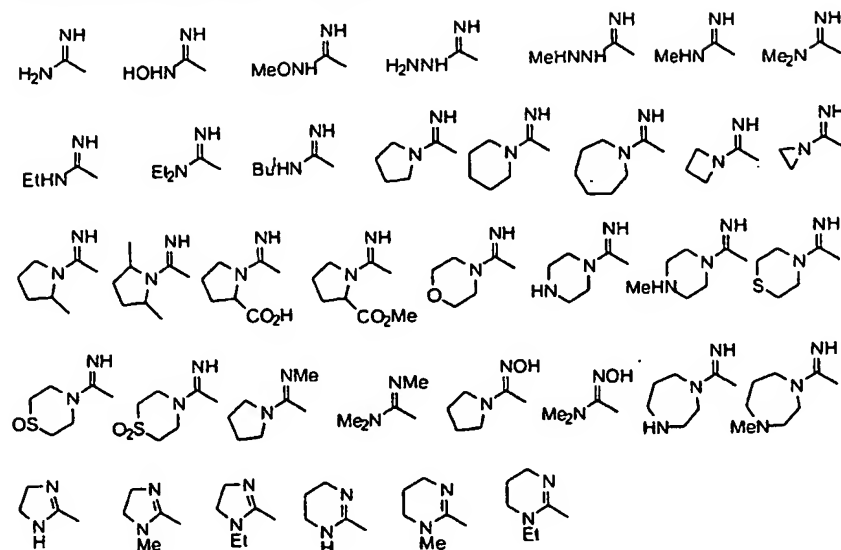
15 prodrug derivatives thereof.

In another preferred embodiment the present invention provides a compound according to the formula:



wherein:

A-Q is a member selected from the group of :



- 5 where A-Q may optionally be further substituted with at least one Z' group,
 where each Z' group is independently a C₁-C₆ alkyl, preferably a C₁-C₃ alkyl group,
 most preferably a methyl group and where each Z' group may optionally be substituted
 with a hydroxyl, carboxylic acid or carboxylic acid C₁-C₆ ester group, preferably a
 hydroxyl, carboxylic acid or carboxylic acid C₁-C₃ ester group, and most preferably, a
 10 hydroxyl, carboxylic acid or carboxylic acid methyl ester;

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl and Br;

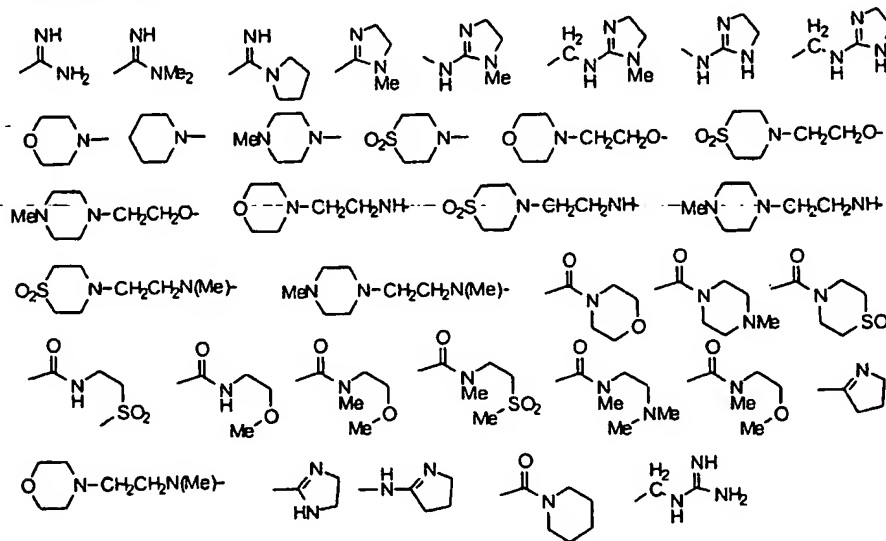
R^{1d1}, R^{1d2}, and R^{1d4} are independently a member selected from the group of:

- 15 H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -Me, -NO₂, -OH, -OMe, -NH₂, -NHAc, -NHSO₂Me, -CH₂OH,
 -CH₂NH₂

R^{1d3} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -CH₃, -CF₃, -Cl, -F, -Br, -NH₂, -N(-Me)₂, -OH, -OMe, -NHSO₂Me, -NO₂,
 -CN, -C(=O)-OMe, -CO₂H, -C(=O)-NH₂, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂CH₃, -NHC(=O)-Me,

-C(=O)-N(Me)₂, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂-N(-Me)₂, -CH₂OH, -OCH₂CO₂H, -OCH₂C(=O)-OMe, -OCH₂C(=O)-NH₂, -OCH₂C(=O)-N(-Me)₂.

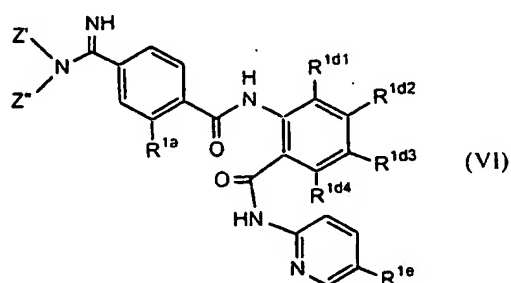


R^{1c} is a member selected from the group of:

5 F, -Cl, -Br, -OH, -Me and -OMe;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula VI:



10

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In formula VI:

Z' and Z'' are each independently a C₁-C₆ alkyl, preferably a C₁-C₃ alkyl group, most preferably a methyl group; where Z' and Z'' may be optionally substituted with a hydroxyl, carboxylic acid or carboxylic acid C₁-C₆ ester group, preferably a hydroxyl, carboxylic acid or carboxylic acid C₁-C₃ ester group, and most preferably, a hydroxyl, carboxylic acid or carboxylic acid methyl ester;

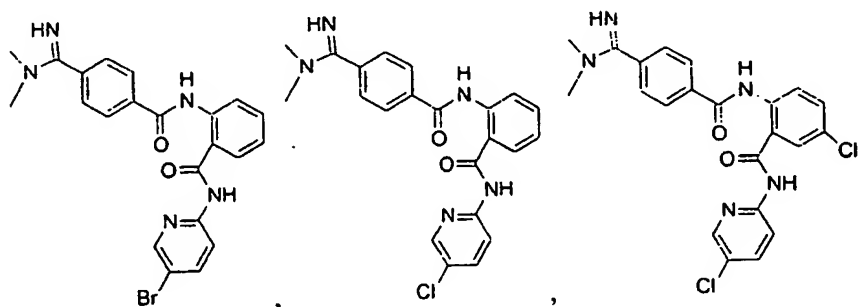
R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of H, -F, -Cl and Br;

R^{1d2} and R^{1d4} are each H;

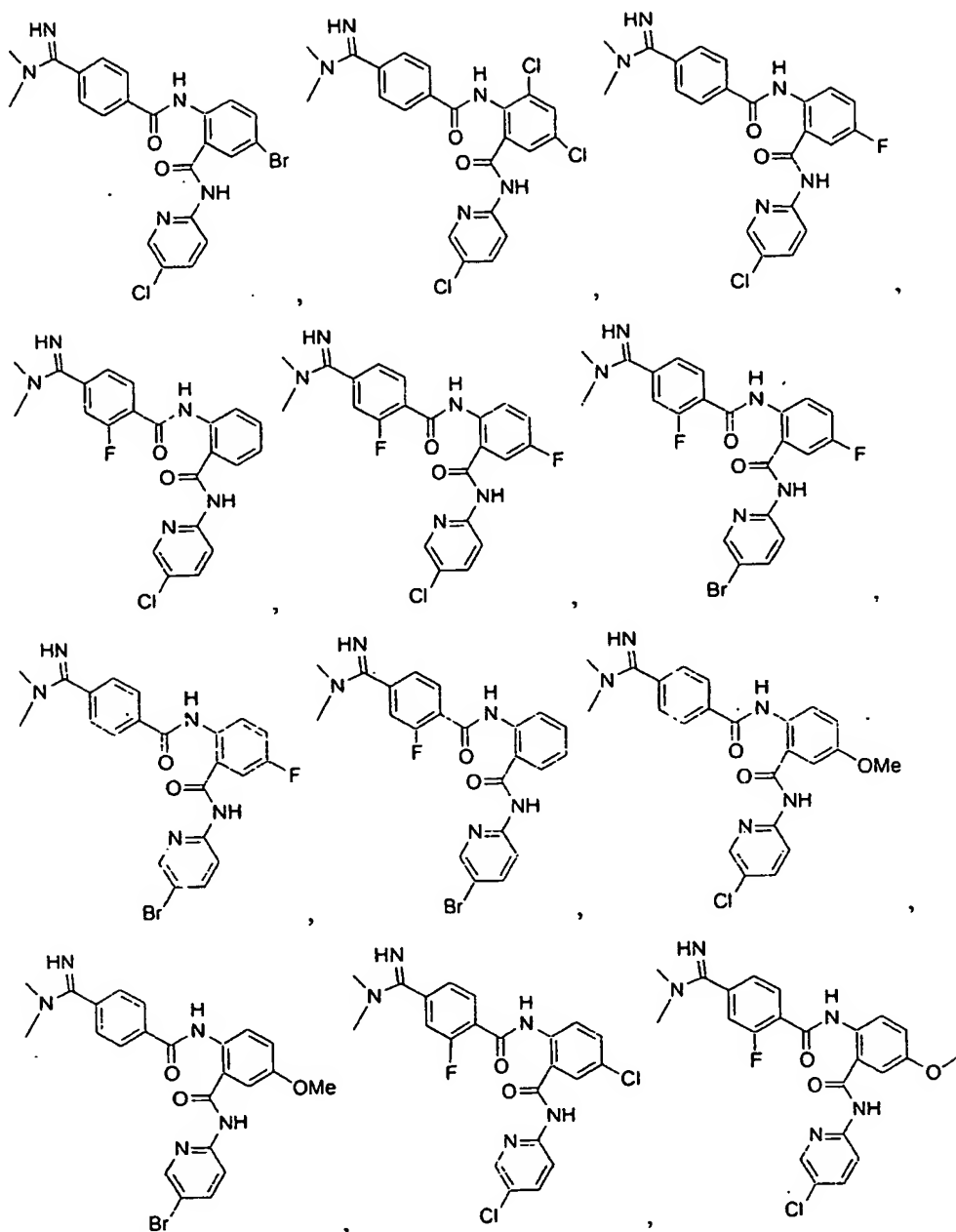
R^{1d1} and R^{1d3} are each independently a member selected from the group of H, -Cl, -F, -Br, -OH and -OMe; and

R^{1c} is a member selected from the group of -F, -Cl, -Br, -OH, -Me and -OMe.

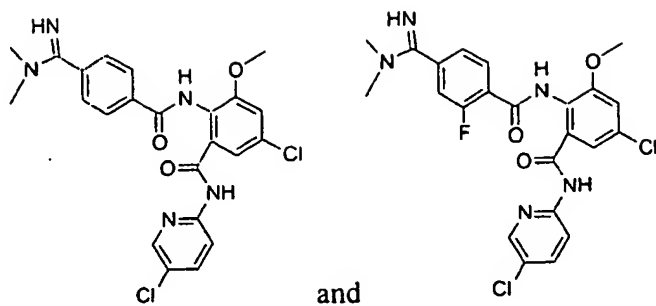
Examples of suitable compounds of formula VI, as described above, include, but are not limited to:



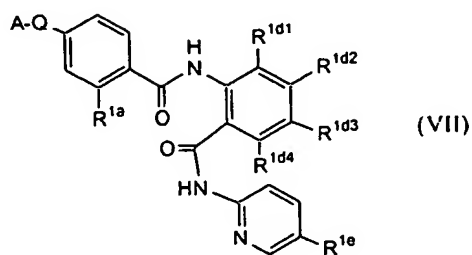
61



62



In another embodiment, the invention further provides a compound of formula VII:



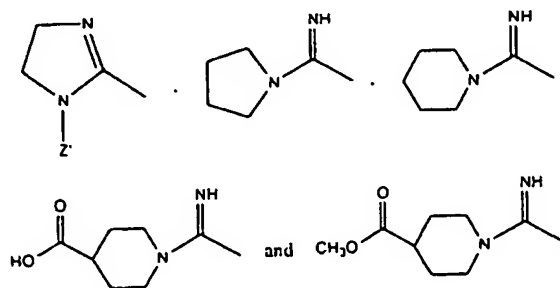
5

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In formula VII:

10

A-Q is a member selected from the group of:



where Z' is as described above;

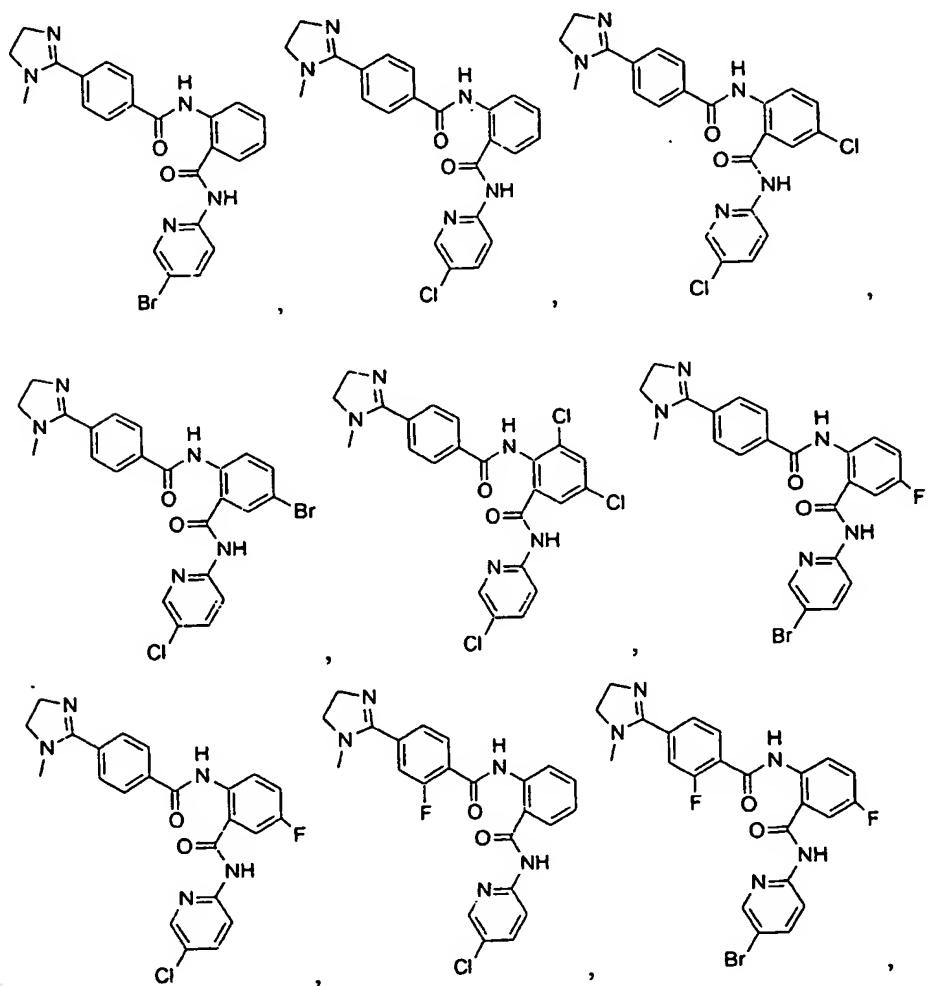
R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of H, -F, -Cl and Br;

R^{1d2} and R^{1d4} are each H;

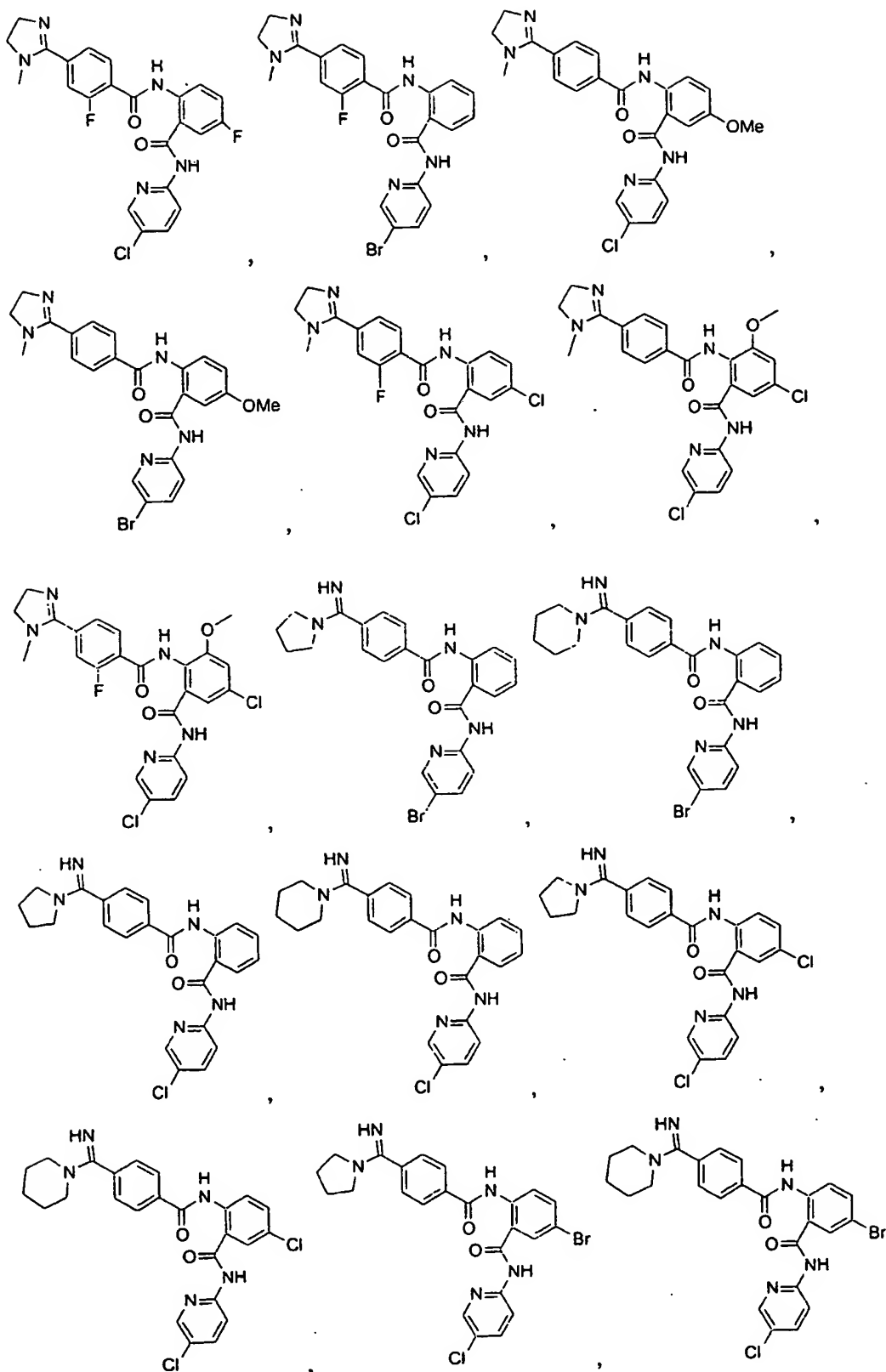
R^{1d1} is R^{1d3} are each independently a member selected from the group of H, -Cl, -F, -Br, -OH and -OMe;

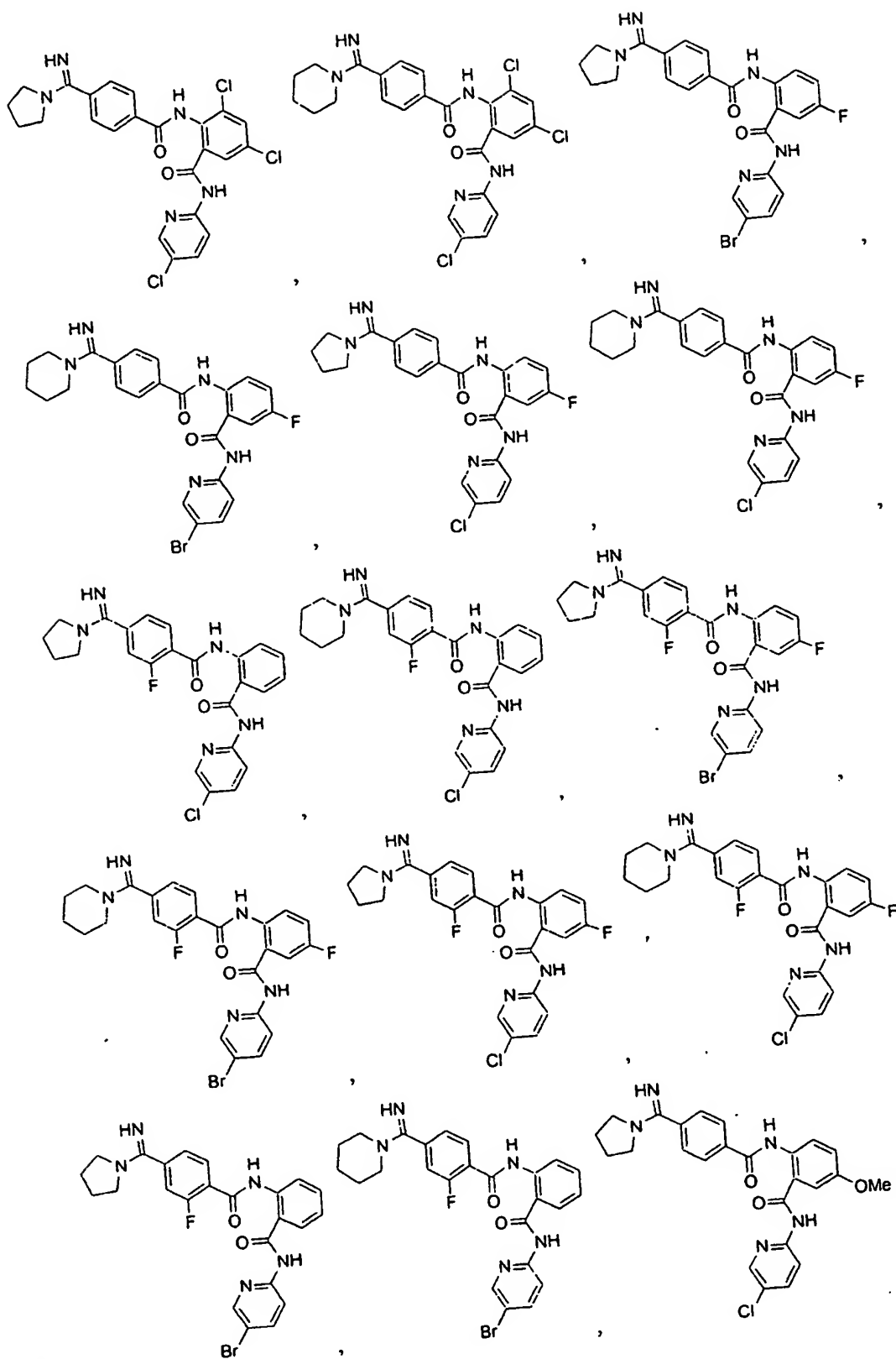
5 R^{1c} is a member selected from the group of -F, -Cl, -Br, -OH, -Me and -OMe.

Examples of suitable compounds of formula VII, as described above, include, but are not limited to:

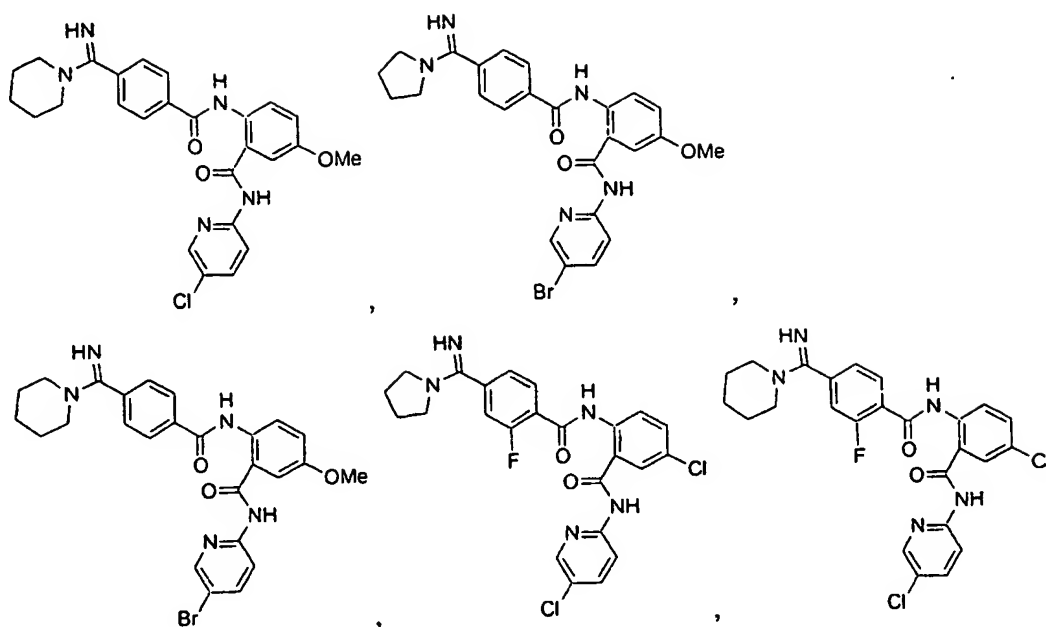


64

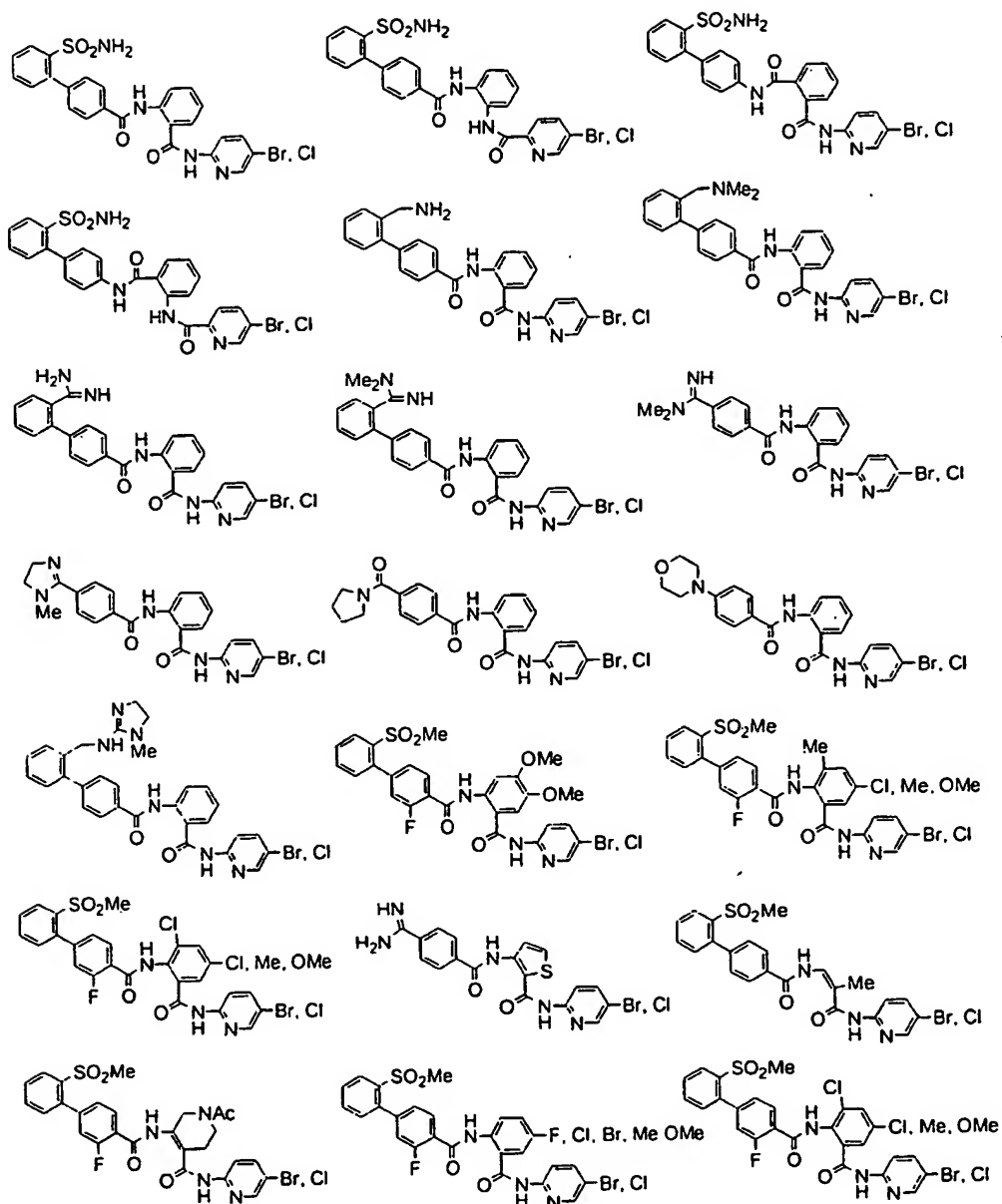




66



In another further preferred embodiment the present invention provides the following compounds:

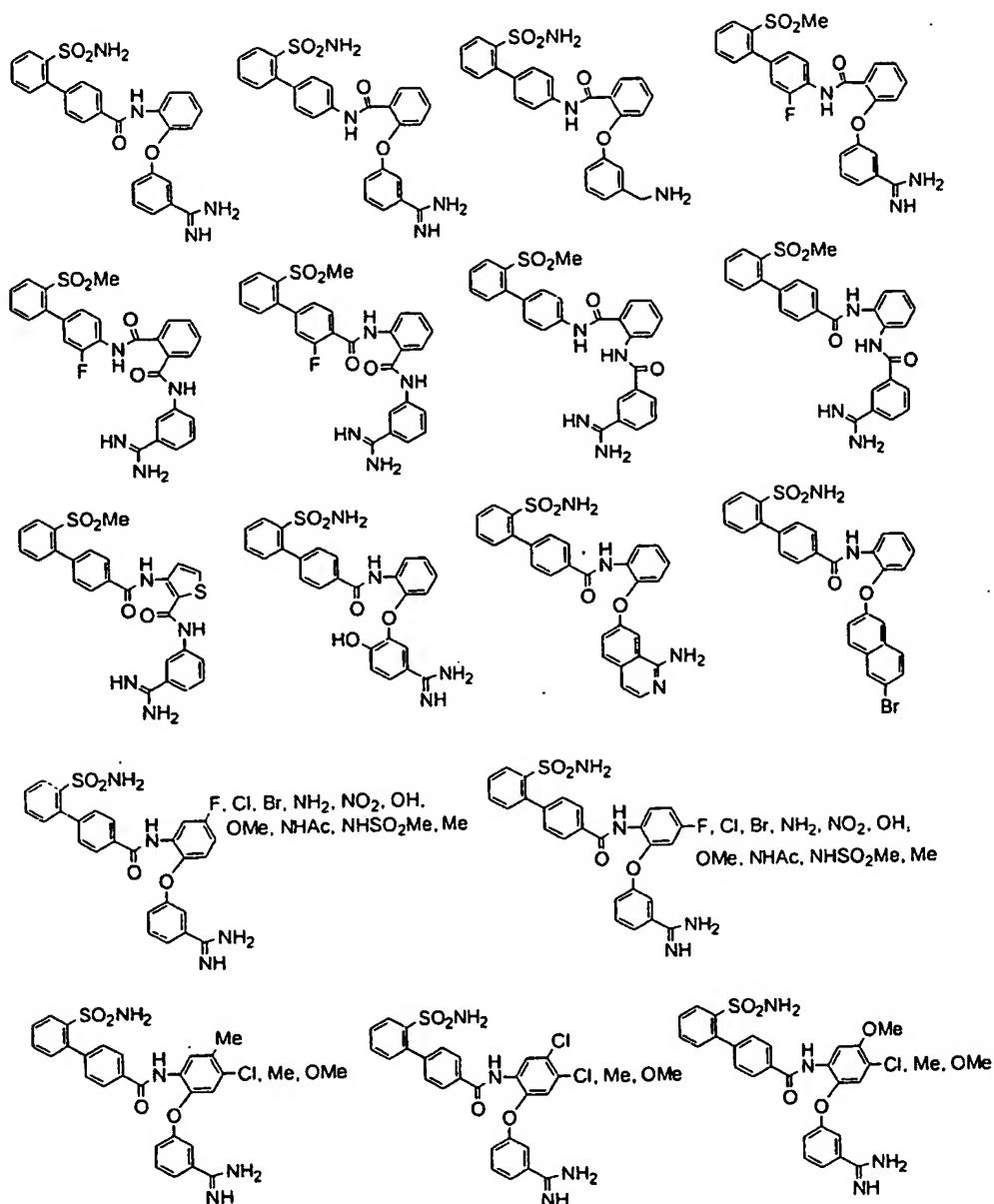


and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

5.

In another further preferred embodiment the present invention provides the following compounds:

68

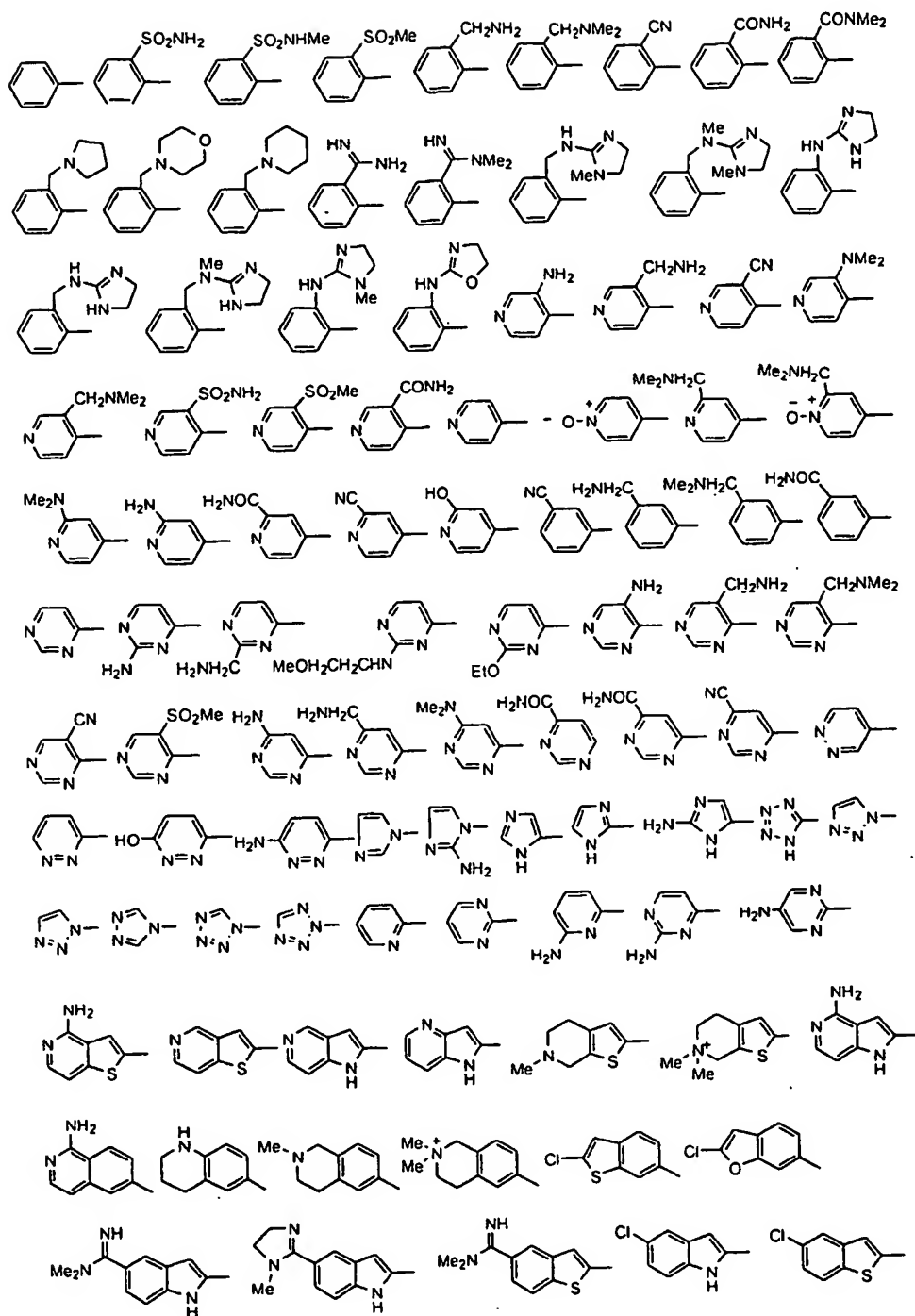


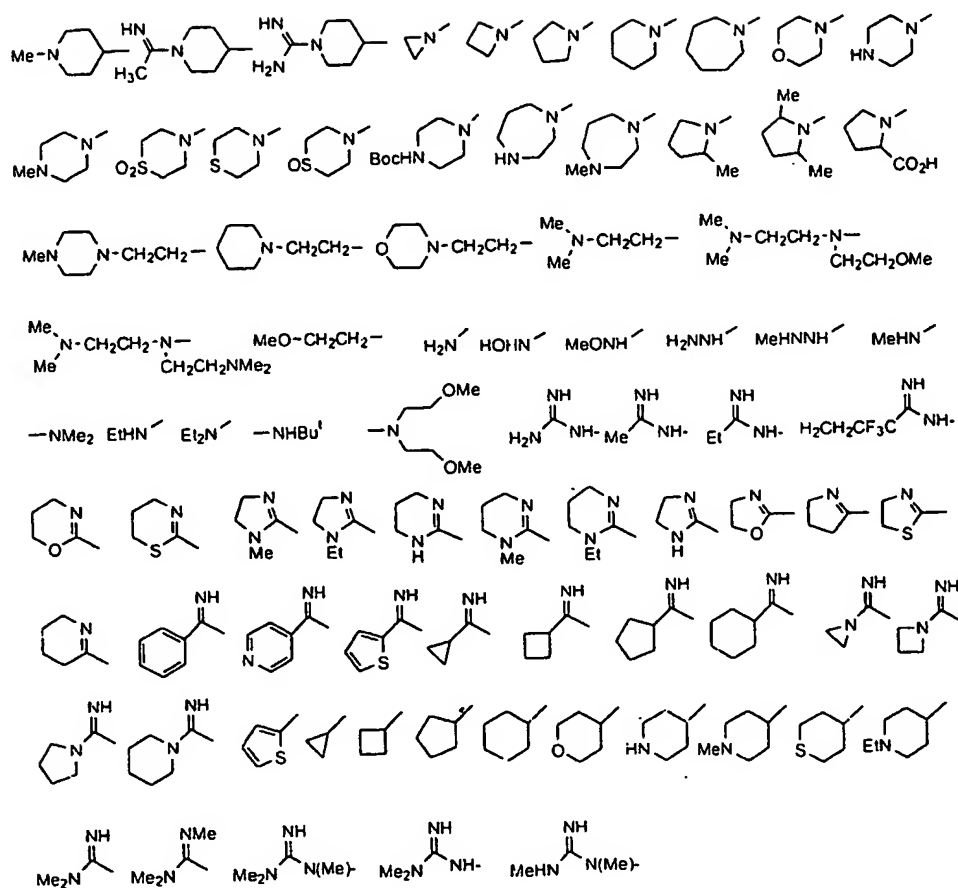
and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

5

The invention also provides compounds of formula Ib, as set forth above, wherein:

A is a member selected from the group consisting of:

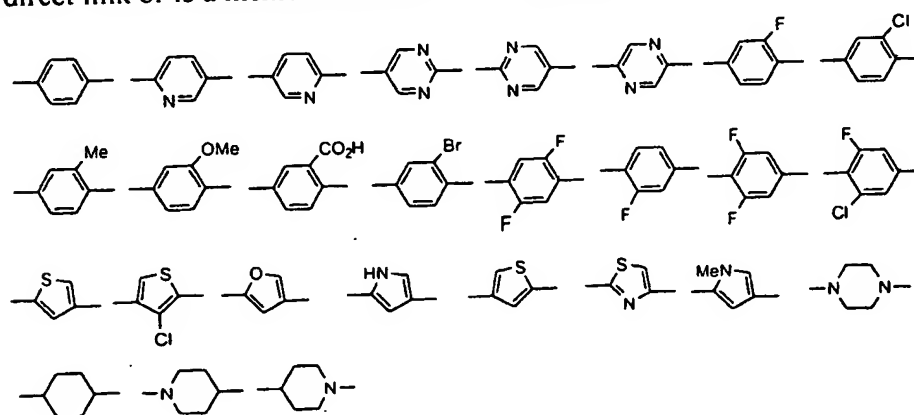




Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, $-\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$, $-\text{NH}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{Me})-$, $-\text{NHCH}_2-$, $-\text{N}(\text{Me})\text{CH}_2-$,
 5 $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NMe})-$;

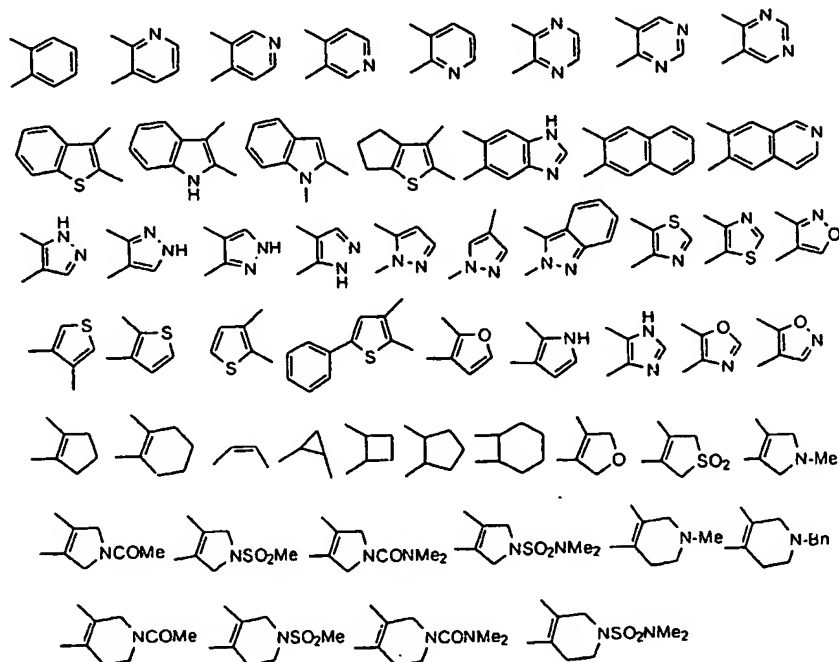
D is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:



E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

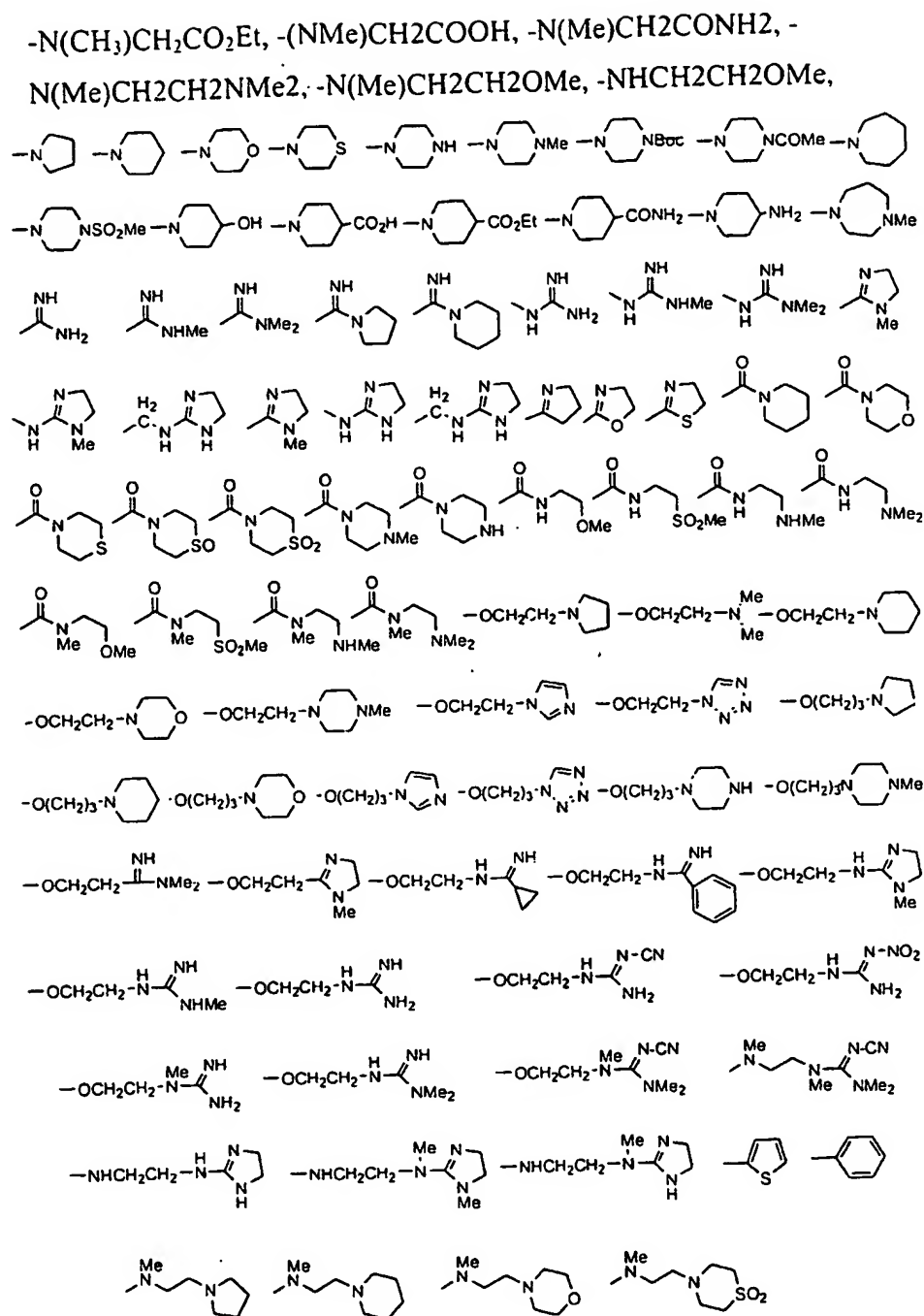
a direct link, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$, $-\text{NHCH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{OCH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$, $-\text{CONH}-$, $-\text{NHCO}-$, $-\text{CONMe}-$, $-\text{NMeCO}-$;

5 G is a member selected from the group consisting of:



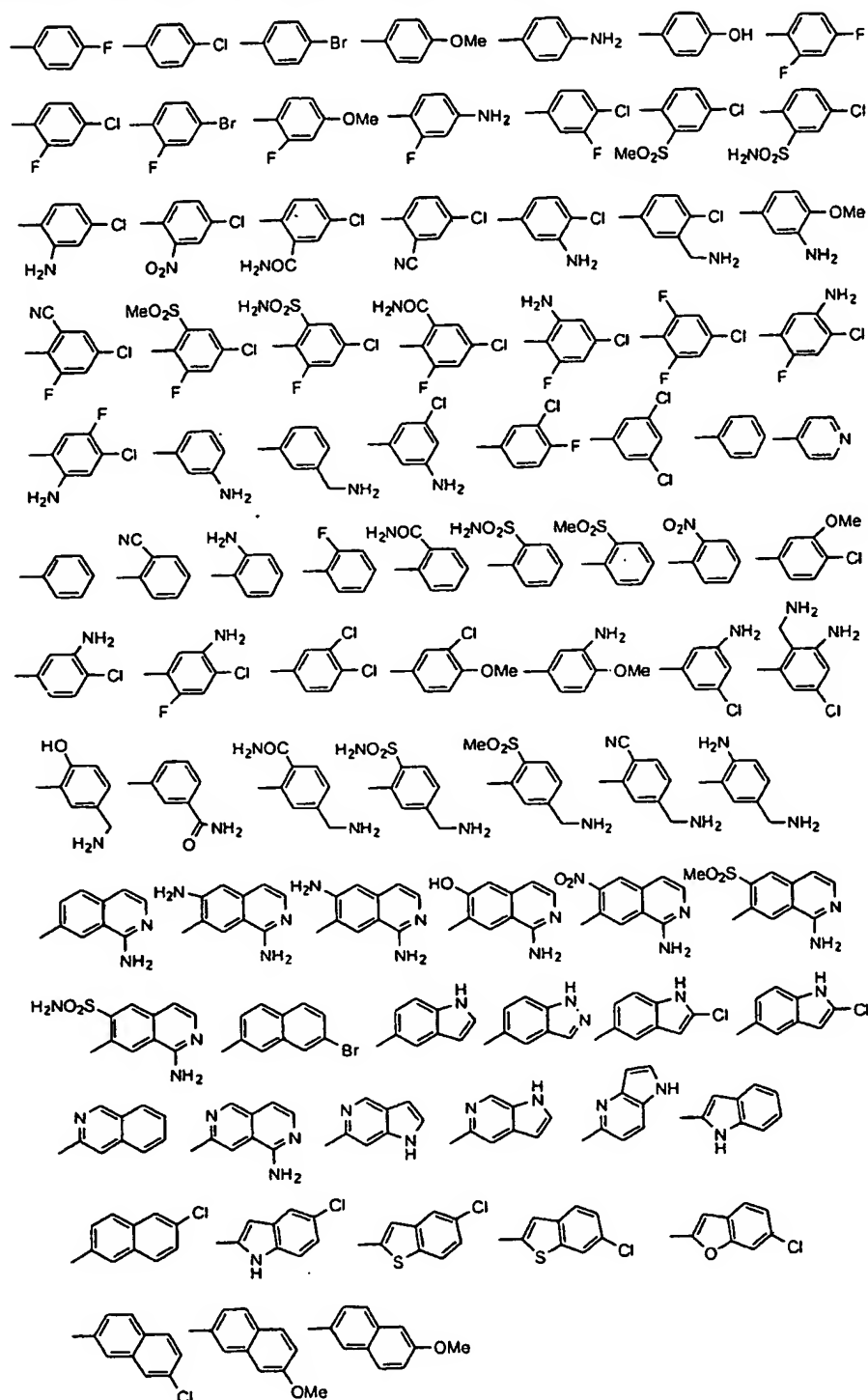
G is substituted by 0-4 R^{Id} groups and each R^{Id} group is independently selected from the group consisting of:

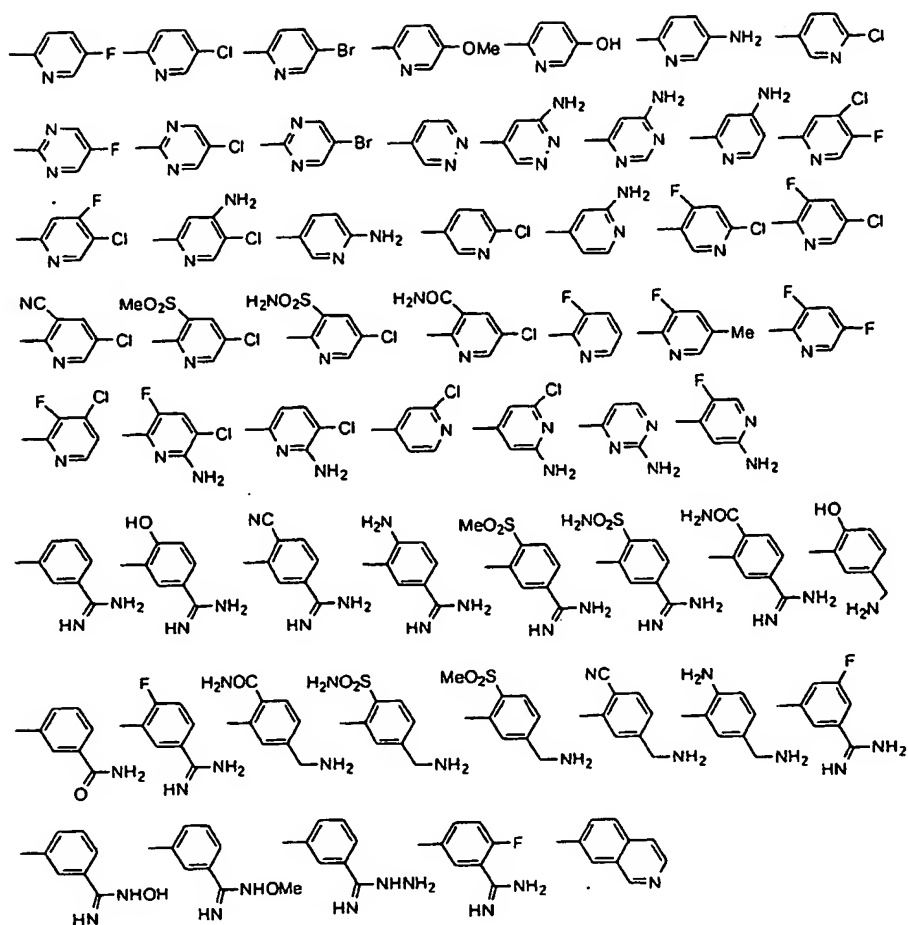
- 10 H, -Me, -F, -Cl, -Br, aryl, heteroaryl, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NMe}_2$, $-\text{NHMe}$, $-\text{NHSO}_2\text{Me}$, $-\text{NHCOMe}$, $-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{SCH}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{OCHF}_2$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_2\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{Et}$, $-\text{CONH}_2$, $-\text{CONHMe}$, $-\text{CONMe}_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NMe}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHMe}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NMe}_2$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Et}$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}_2$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CONMe}_2$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CONHMe}$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OMe}$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OEt}$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NHMe}$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NMe}_2$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OMe}$, $-\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OMe}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OMe}$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{Me}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NHMe}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NMe}_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH})_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OMe})_2$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Et}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Et}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CONH}_2$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CONMe}_2$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CONHMe}$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$.
- 15



- 5 J is a member selected from the group consisting of:
a direct link, -SO₂-, -CO-, -O-, -NH-, -C(=O)-NH- and -NH-C(=O)-;

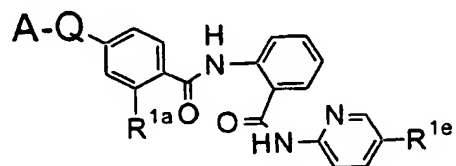
X is a member selected from the group consisting of:





and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug
 5 derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
 the following structure:

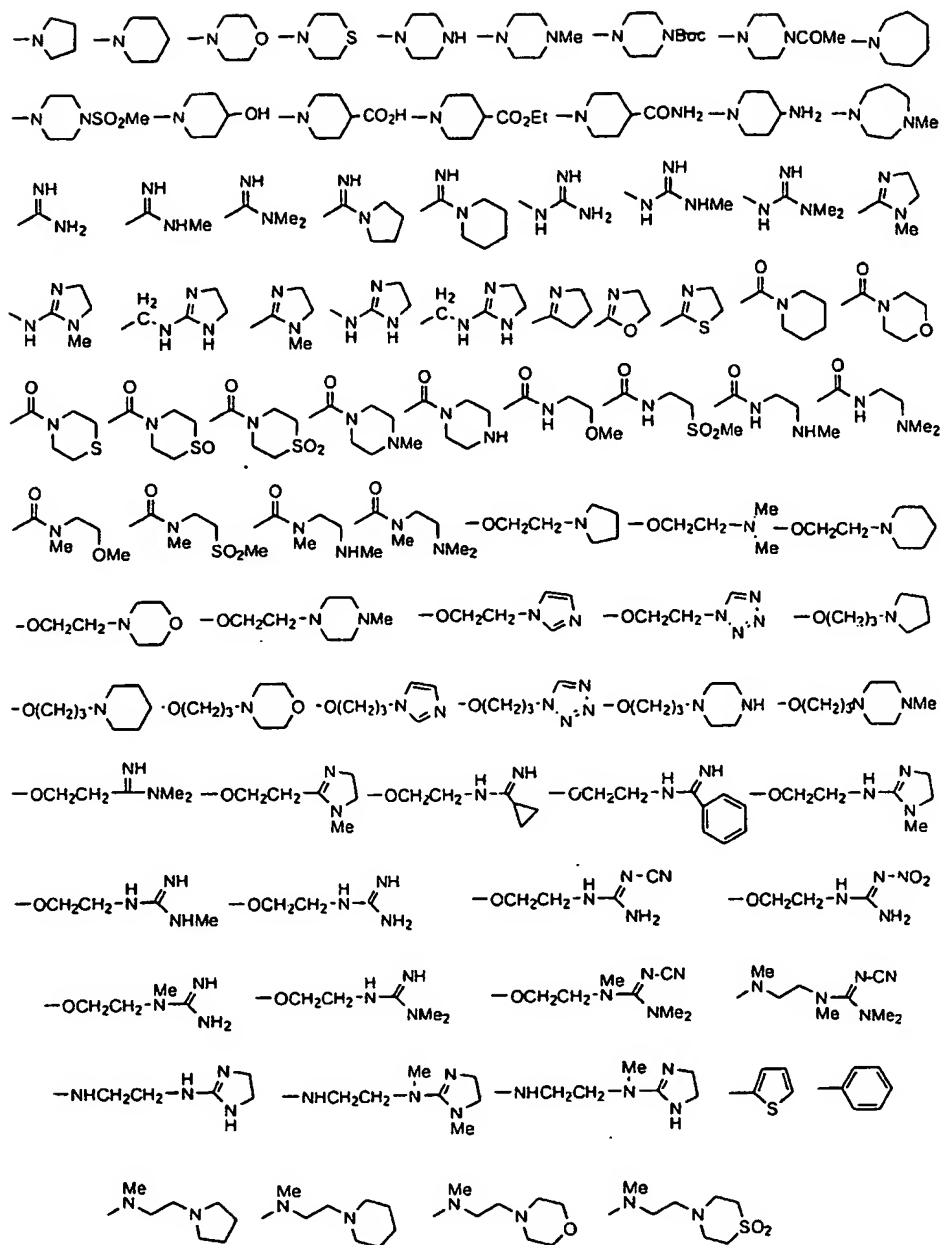


10 where:

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

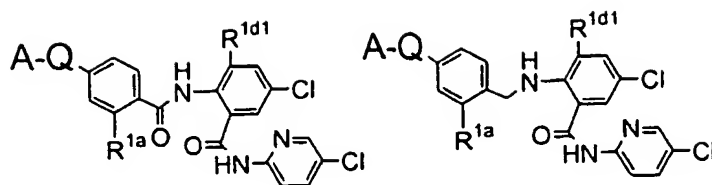
H, -F, -Cl and -Br;

- H, -Me, -F, -Cl, -Br, aryl, heteroaryl, -NH₂, -NMe₂, -NHMe, -NHSO₂Me, -NHCOMe, -CH₃, -CF₃, -OH, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -OCH₂F, -OCHF₂, -OCH₂CF₃, -OCF₂CF₃, -NO₂, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂Me, -CO₂Et, -CONH₂, -CONHMe, -CONMe₂, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂CH₃, -SO₂NMe₂, -CH₂OH, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂NHMe, -CH₂NMe₂, -OCH₂CO₂H, -OCH₂CO₂Me, -OCH₂CO₂Et, -OCH₂CONH₂, -OCH₂CONMe₂, -OCH₂CONHMe, -OCH₂CH₂OMe, -OCH₂CH₂OEt, -OCH₂CH₂NH₂, -OCH₂CH₂NHMe, -OCH₂CH₂NMe₂, -NHCH₂CH₂OMe, -SCH₂CH₂OMe, -SO₂CH₂CH₂OMe, -OCH₂CH₂SO₂Me, -NHCH₂CH₂NHMe, -NHCH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(CH₂CH₂OH)₂, -N(CH₂CH₂OMe)₂, -NHCH₂CO₂H, -NHCH₂CO₂Et, -NHCH₂CO₂Et, -NHCH₂CONH₂, -NHCH₂CONMe₂, -NHCH₂CONHMe, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂H, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂Et, -(NMe)CH₂COOH, -N(Me)CH₂CONH₂, -N(Me)CH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(Me)CH₂CH₂OMe, -NHCH₂CH₂OMe,



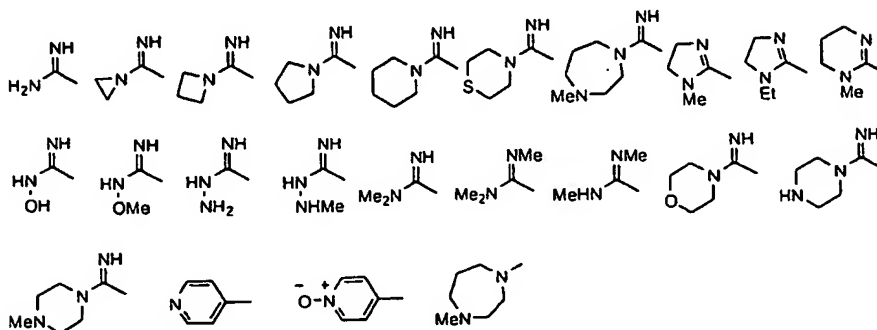
and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

- 5 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

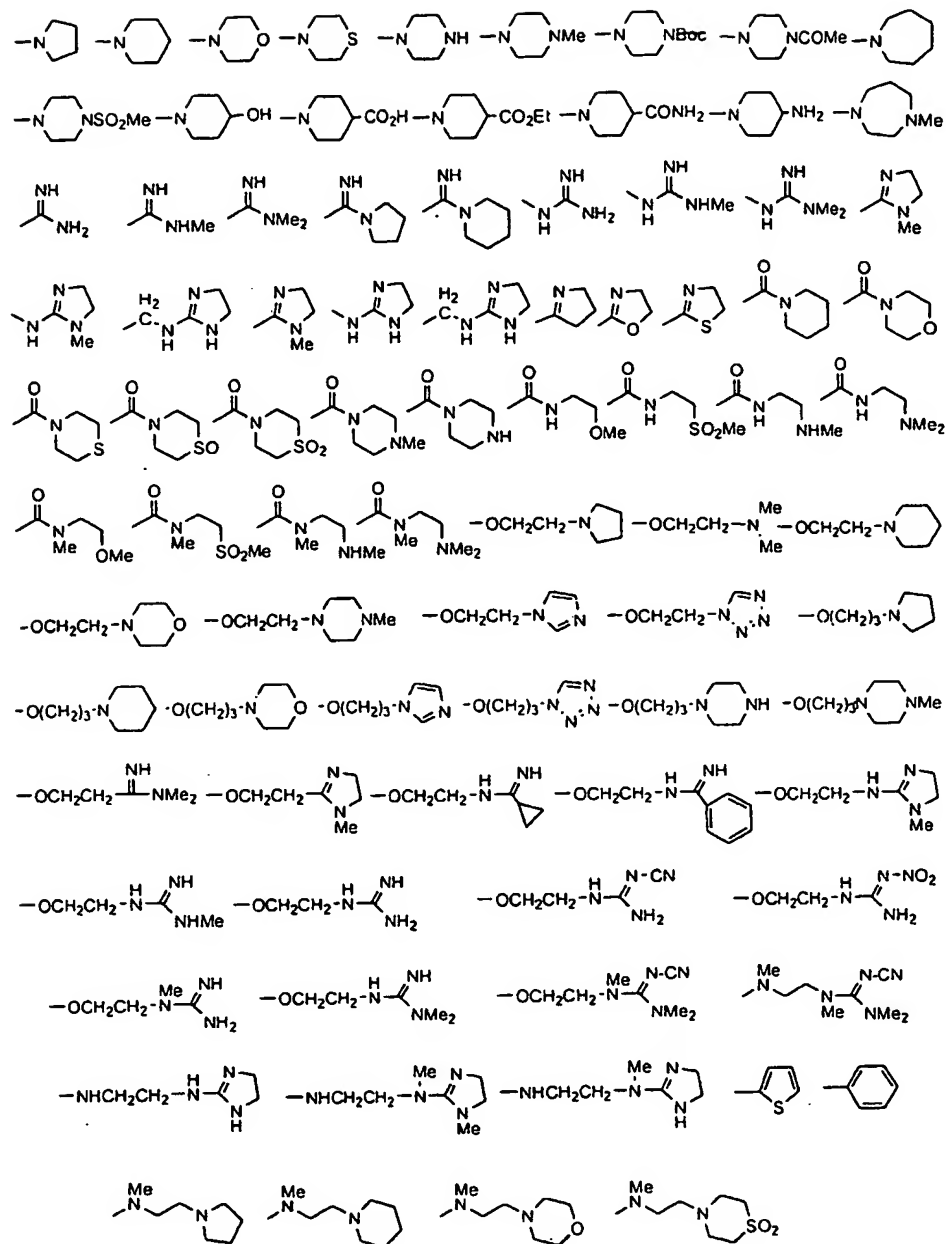


5 R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F;

R^{1d1} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

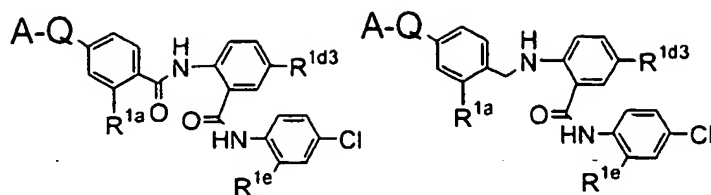
- 10 H, -Me, -F, -Cl, -Br, aryl, heteroaryl, -NH₂, -NMe₂, -NHMe, -NHSO₂Me, -NHCOMe, -CH₃, -CF₃, -OH, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -OCH₂F, -OCHF₂, -OCH₂CF₃, -OCF₂CF₃, -NO₂, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂Me, -CO₂Et, -CONH₂, -CONHMe, -CONMe₂, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂CH₃, -SO₂NMe₂, -CH₂OH, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂NHMe, -CH₂NMe₂, -OCH₂CO₂H, -OCH₂CO₂Me, -OCH₂CO₂Et, -OCH₂CONH₂, -OCH₂CONMe₂, -OCH₂CONHMe, -OCH₂CH₂OMe, -OCH₂CH₂OEt, -OCH₂CH₂NH₂, -OCH₂CH₂NHMe, -OCH₂CH₂NMe₂, -NHCH₂CH₂OMe, -SCH₂CH₂OMe, -SO₂CH₂CH₂OMe, -OCH₂CH₂SO₂Me, -NHCH₂CH₂NHMe, -NHCH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(CH₂CH₂OH)₂, -N(CH₂CH₂OMe)₂, -NHCH₂CO₂H, -NHCH₂CO₂Et, -NHCH₂CO₂Et, -NHCH₂CONH₂, -NHCH₂CONMe₂, -NHCH₂CONHMe, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂H, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂Et, -(NMe)CH₂COOH, -N(Me)CH₂CONH₂, -N(Me)CH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(Me)CH₂CH₂OMe, -NHCH₂CH₂OMe,
- 15
- 20



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

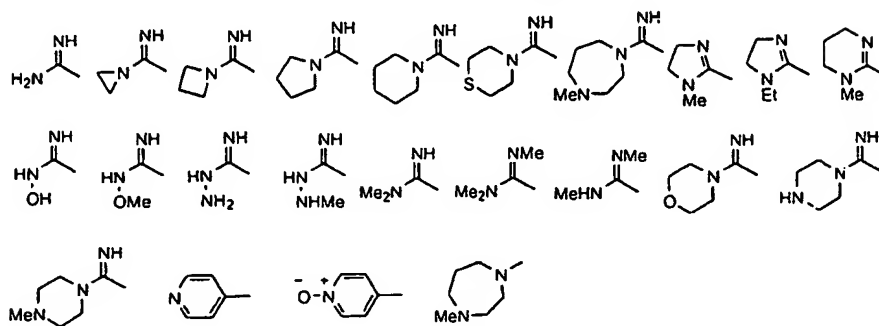
5

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



5 R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

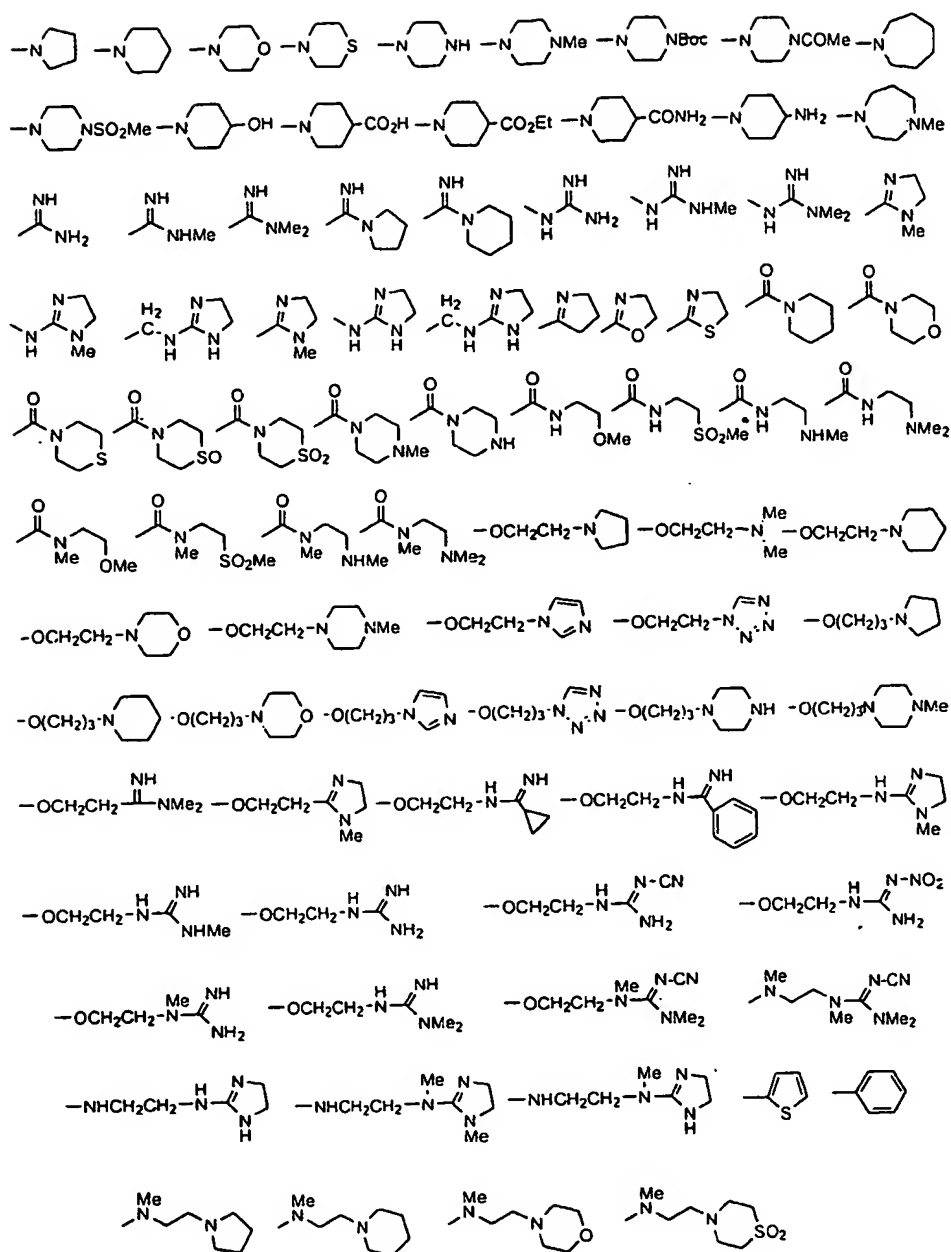
H, -F;

R^{1c} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -SO₂Me, -SO₂NH₂, -CN, -CONH₂, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂NMe₂;

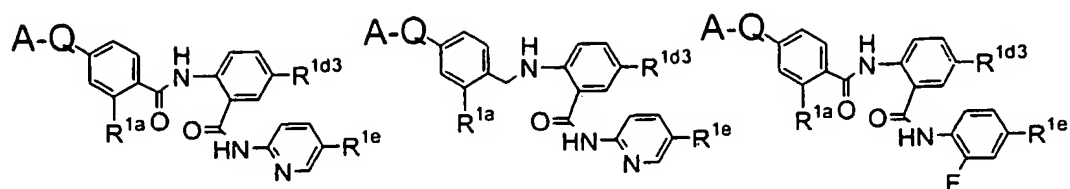
R^{1d3} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 H, -Me, -F, -Cl, -Br, aryl, heteroaryl, -NH₂, -NMe₂, -NHMe, -NHSO₂Me, -NHCOMe, -CH₃, -CF₃, -OH, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -OCH₂F, -OCHF₂, -OCH₂CF₃, -OCF₂CF₃, -NO₂, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂Me, -CO₂Et, -CONH₂, -CONHMe, -CONMe₂, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂CH₃, -SO₂NMe₂, -CH₂OH, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂NHMe, -CH₂NMe₂, -OCH₂CO₂H, -OCH₂CO₂Me, -OCH₂CO₂Et,
- 15 -OCH₂CONH₂, -OCH₂CONMe₂, -OCH₂CONHMe, -OCH₂CH₂OMe, -OCH₂CH₂OEt, -OCH₂CH₂NH₂, -OCH₂CH₂NHMe, -OCH₂CH₂NMe₂, -NHCH₂CH₂OMe, -SCH₂CH₂OMe, -SO₂CH₂CH₂OMe, -OCH₂CH₂SO₂Me, -NHCH₂CH₂NHMe, -NHCH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(CH₂CH₂OH)₂, -N(CH₂CH₂OMe)₂, -NHCH₂CO₂H, -NHCH₂CO₂Et, -NHCH₂CO₂Et,
- 20 -NHCH₂CONH₂, -NHCH₂CONMe₂, -NHCH₂CONHMe, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂H, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂Et, -(NMe)CH₂COOH, -N(Me)CH₂CONH₂, -N(Me)CH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(Me)CH₂CH₂OMe, -NHCH₂CH₂OMe,



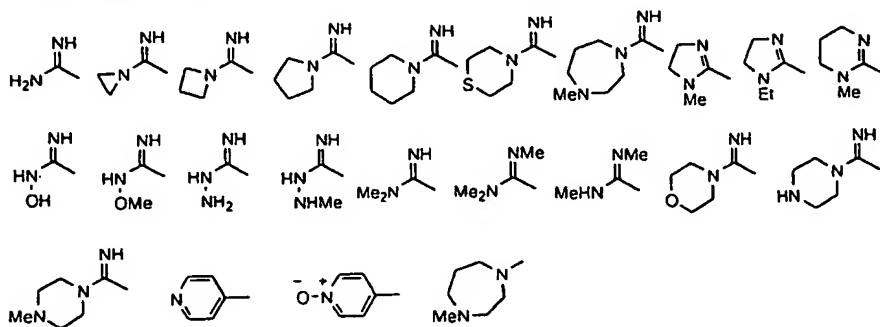
and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
 5 the following structure:



wherein:

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



5

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F;

R^{1c} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

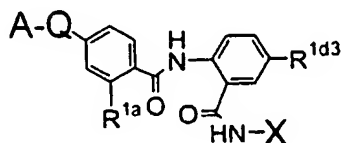
-Cl, -Br;

10 R^{Id_3} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, F, Cl, Br, -OCH₃, -OCF₃, -OCH₂F, -OCHF₂, -OCH₂CF₃, -OCF₂CF₃;

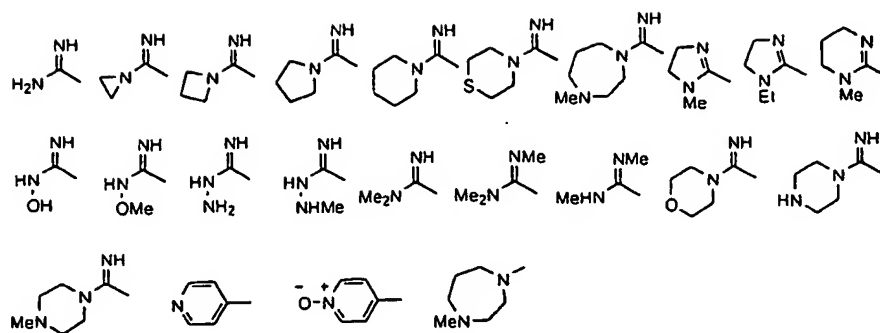
and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

15 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



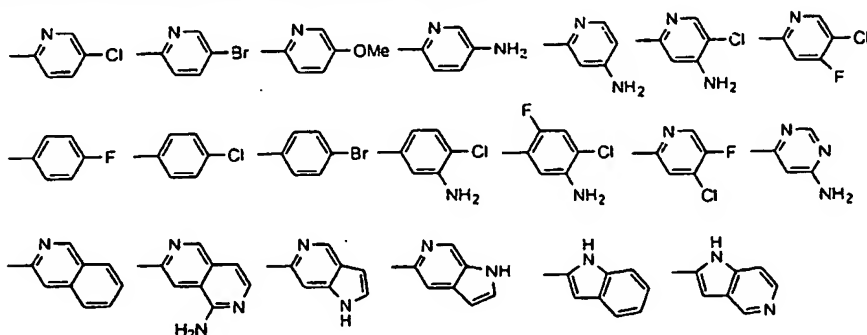
R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F;

5 R^{ld3} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

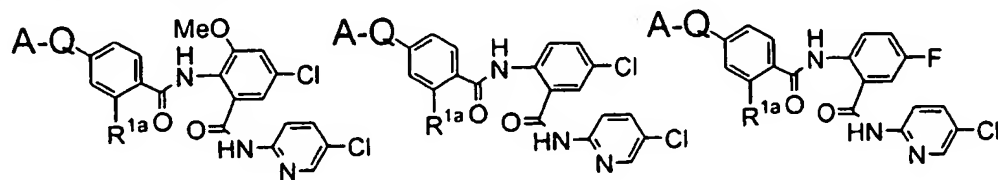
H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OCH₃, -OCF₃, -OCH₂F, -OCHF₂, -OCH₂CF₃, -OCF₂CF₃, -NHSO₂Me, -NHAc, -SO₂Me, -SO₂NH₂;

X is a member selected from the group consisting of:



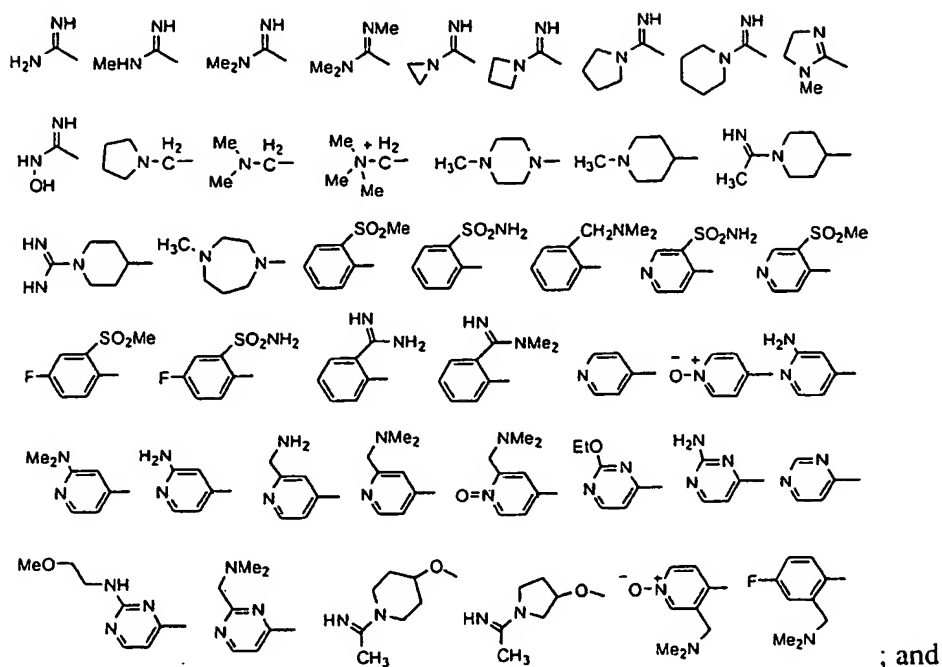
10 and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

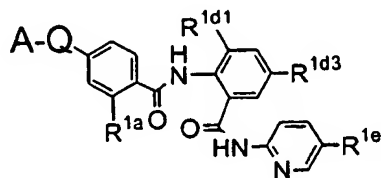


R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

5 H, -F;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
10 the following structure:



wherein:

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F;

15 R^{1d1} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -OMe;

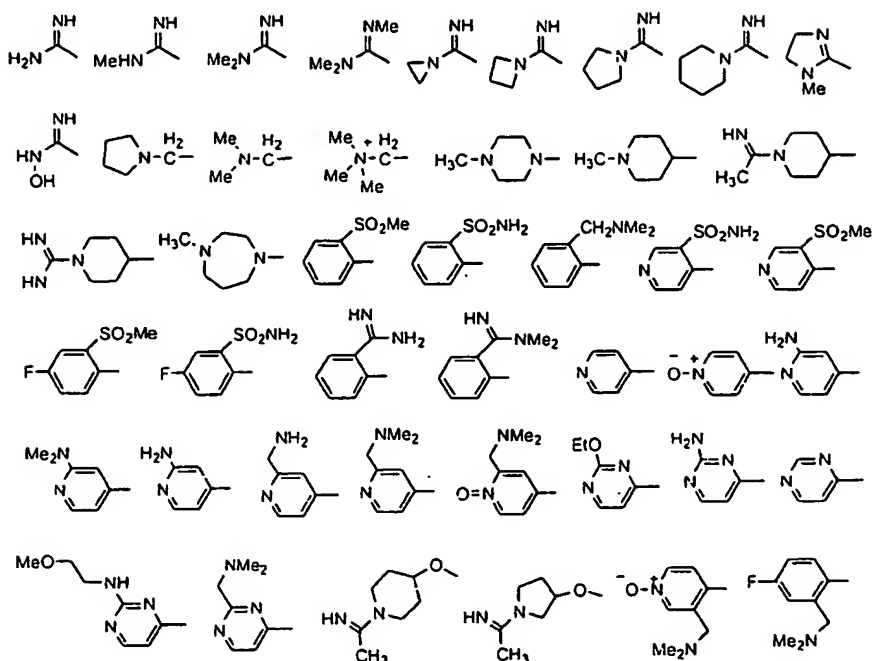
R^{Id3} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OCF₃;

R^{1c} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

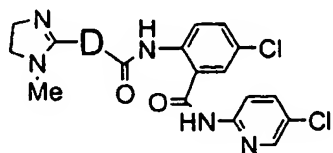
H, -F, -Cl, -Br;

5 A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

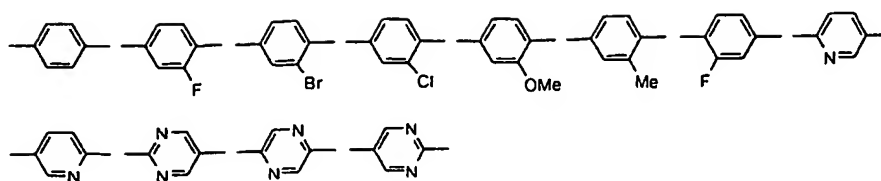
10 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

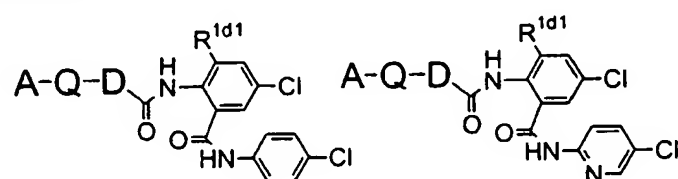
D is a member selected from the group consisting of:

86



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

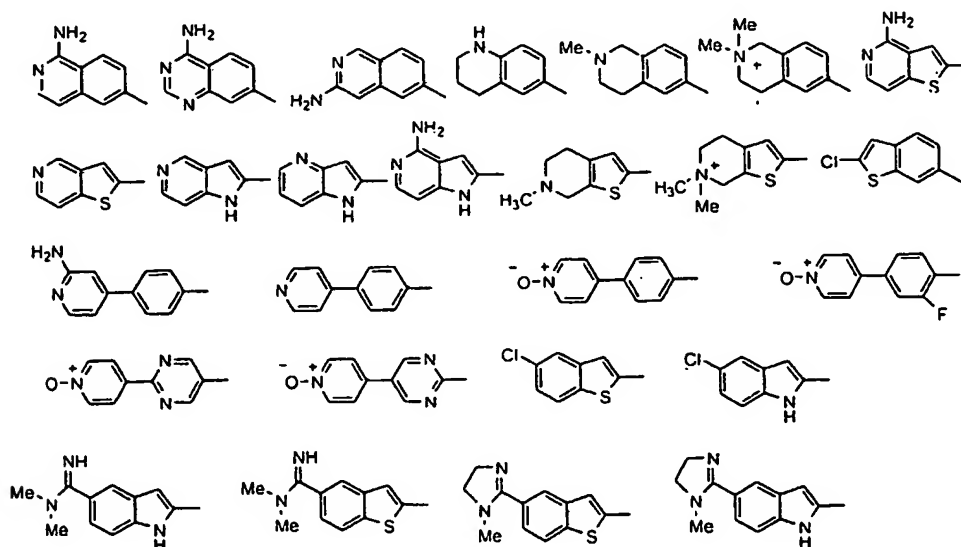
- 5 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

R^{1d1} is H or -OMe;

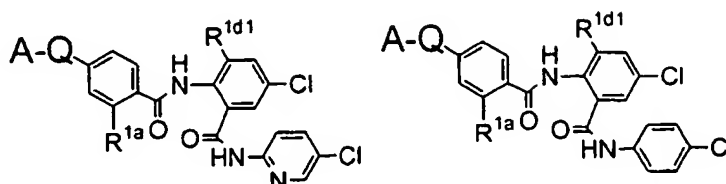
- 10 A-Q-D is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

15

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:

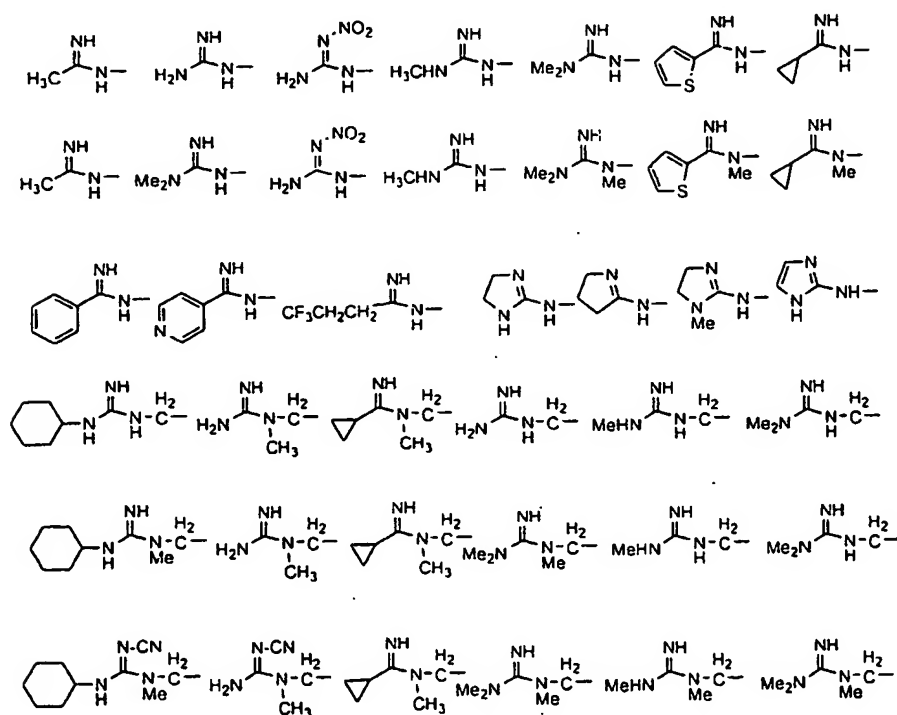


5 wherein:

R^{1a} is H or F;

R^{1d1} is H or -OMe;

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



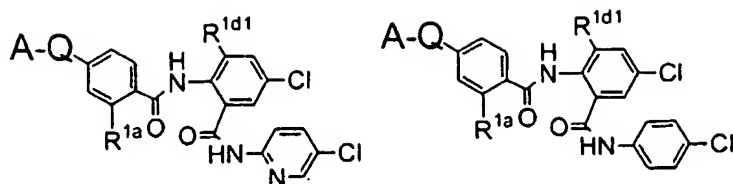
10

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:

15

88

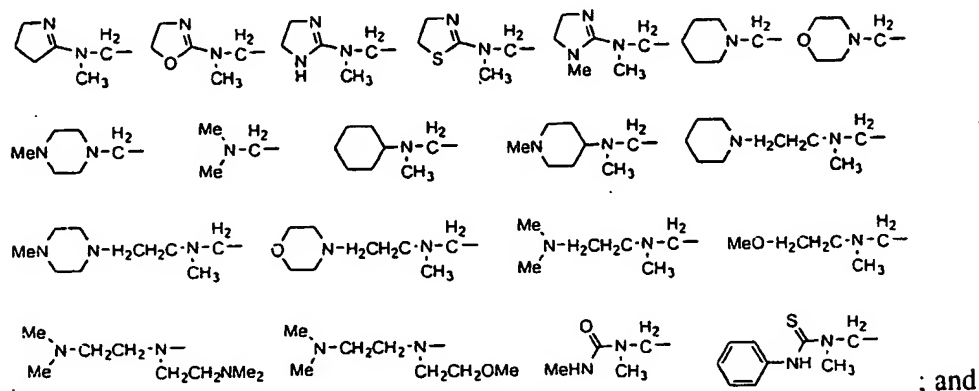


wherein:

R^{1a} is H or F;

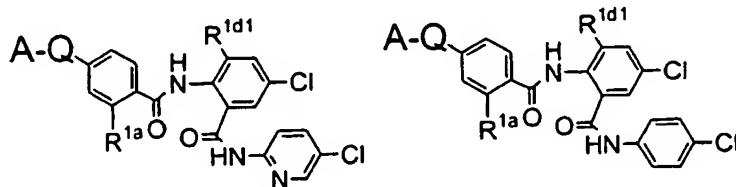
R^{1d1} is H or -OMe;

5 A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug
10 derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
the following structure:

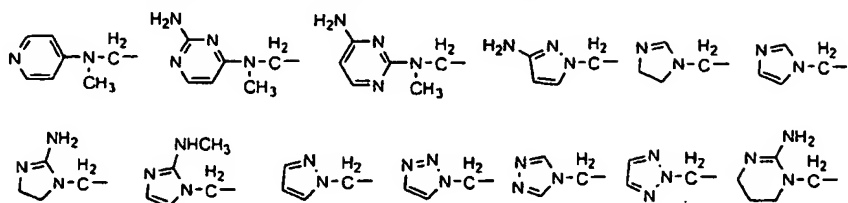


15

wherein:

R^{1a} is H or F;

R^{1d1} is H or -OMe; and



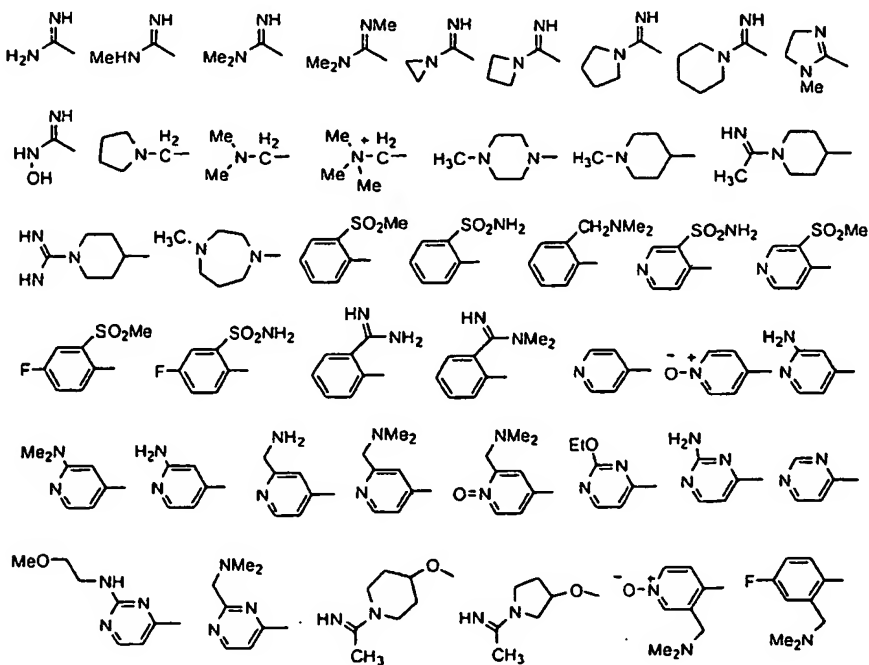
and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

5

Clc1ccc(NC(=O)c2ccc(A-Q)cc2)cc1C(=O)Nc3cc(C)ncn3

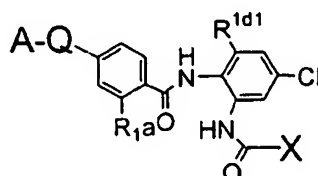
wherein:

10 A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
5 the following structure:

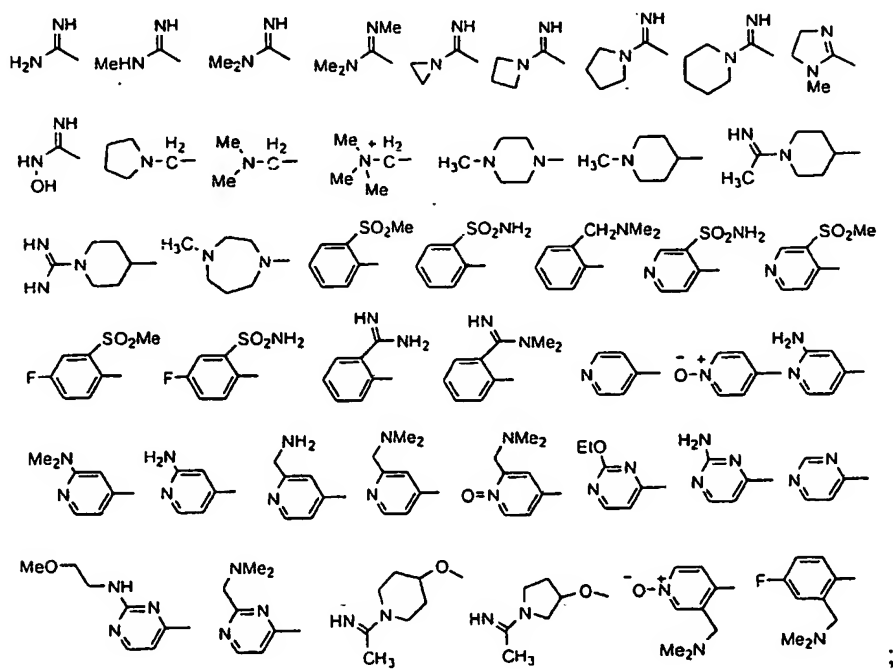


wherein:

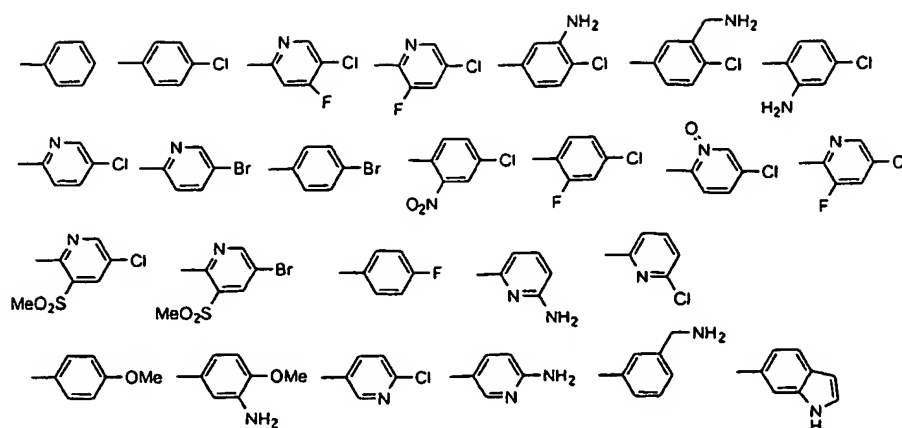
R^{1a} is H or F;

R^{1d1} is H or -OMe;

10 A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

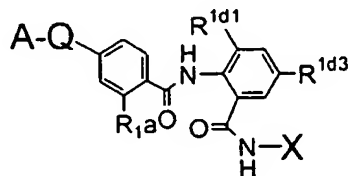


and X is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

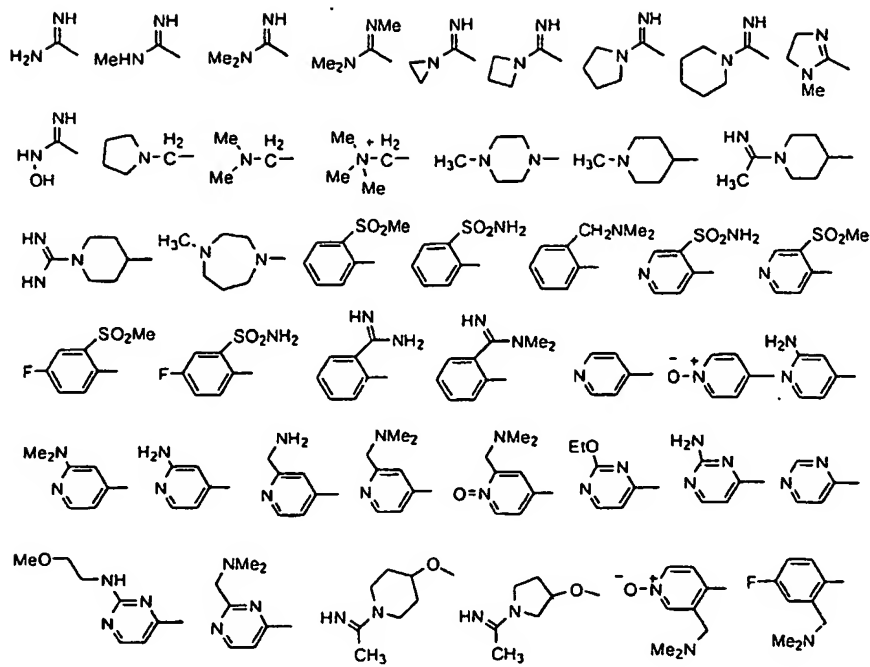
- 5 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as describe above, having the following structure:



wherein:

R1a is H or F;

- 10 A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



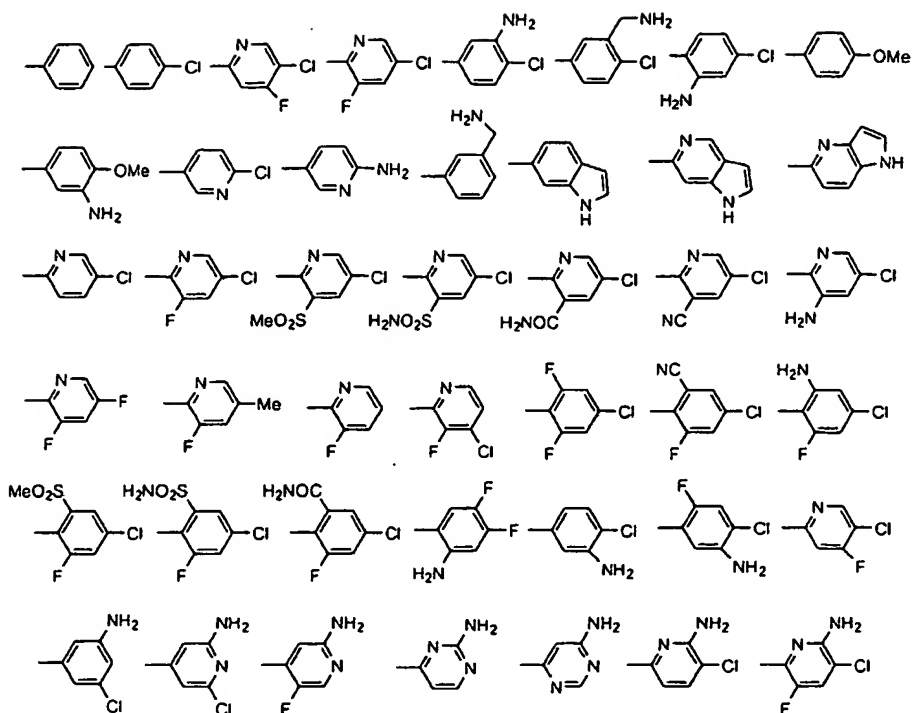
R^{1dl} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- H, -F, -Cl, -Br, aryl, heteroaryl, -NH₂, -NMe₂, -NHMe, -NHSO₂Me,
 5 -NHCOMe, -CH₃, -CF₃, -OH, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -OCH₂F, -OCHF₂, -
 OCH₂CF₃, -OCF₂CF₃, -NO₂, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂Me, -CO₂Et, -CONH₂,
 -CONHMe, -CONMe₂, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂CH₃, -SO₂NMe₂, -CH₂OH, -CH₂NH₂,
 -CH₂NHMe, -CH₂NMe₂, -OCH₂CO₂H, -OCH₂CO₂Me, -OCH₂CO₂Et,
 -OCH₂CONH₂, -OCH₂CONMe₂, -OCH₂CONHMe, -OCH₂CH₂OMe,
 10 -OCH₂CH₂OEt, -OCH₂CH₂NH₂, -OCH₂CH₂NHMe, -OCH₂CH₂NMe₂,
 -NHCH₂CH₂OMe, -SCH₂CH₂OMe, -SO₂CH₂CH₂OMe, -OCH₂CH₂SO₂Me,
 -NHCH₂CH₂NHMe, -NHCH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(CH₂CH₂OH)₂, -
 N(CH₂CH₂OMe)₂, -NHCH₂CO₂H, -NHCH₂CO₂Et, -NHCH₂CO₂Et,
 -NHCH₂CONH₂, -NHCH₂CONMe₂, -NHCH₂CONHMe, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂H,
 15 -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂Et, -(NMe)CH₂COOH, -N(Me)CH₂CONH₂, -
 N(Me)CH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(Me)CH₂CH₂OMe, -NHCH₂CH₂OMe,

R^{ld3} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

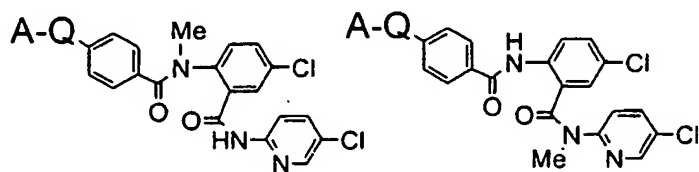
H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OCH₃, -OCF₃, -OCH₂F, -OCHF₂, -OCH₂CF₃, -OCF₂CF₃; and

5 X is a member selected from the group consisting of:



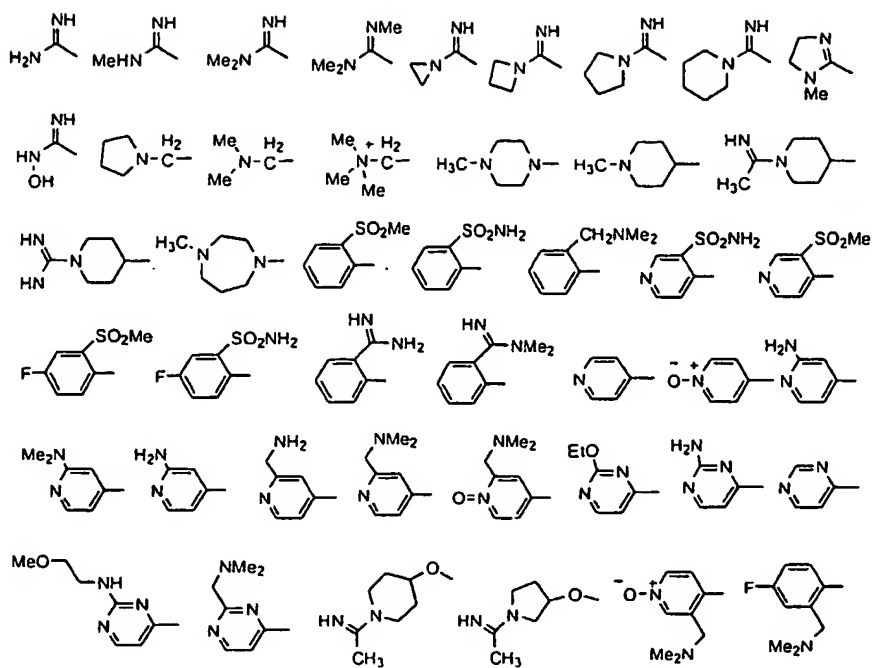
and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

- 5 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



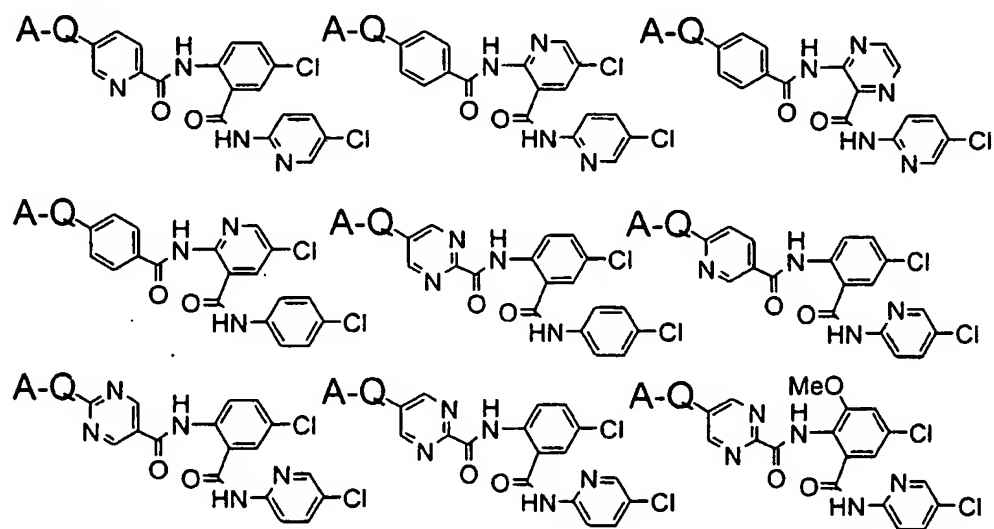
wherein:

- 10 A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

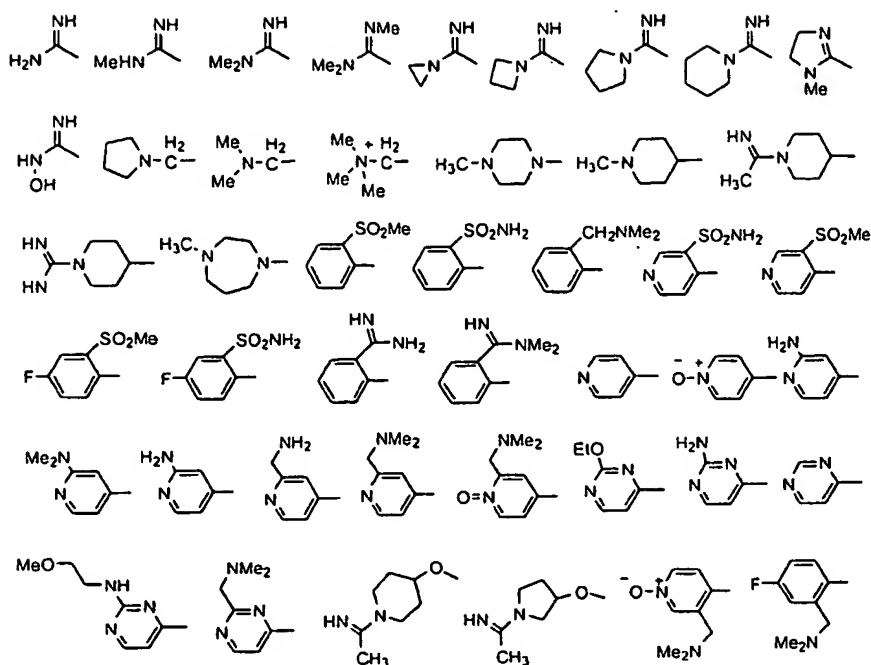
- 5 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

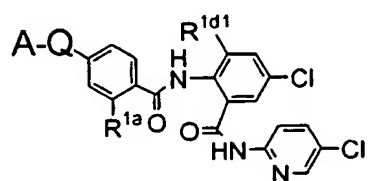
A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

96



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

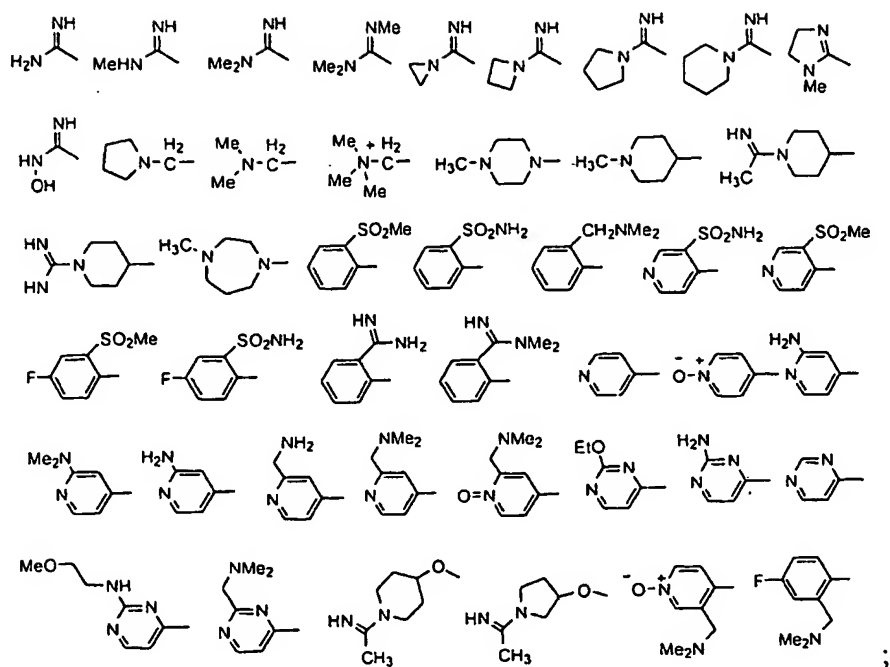
- 5 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



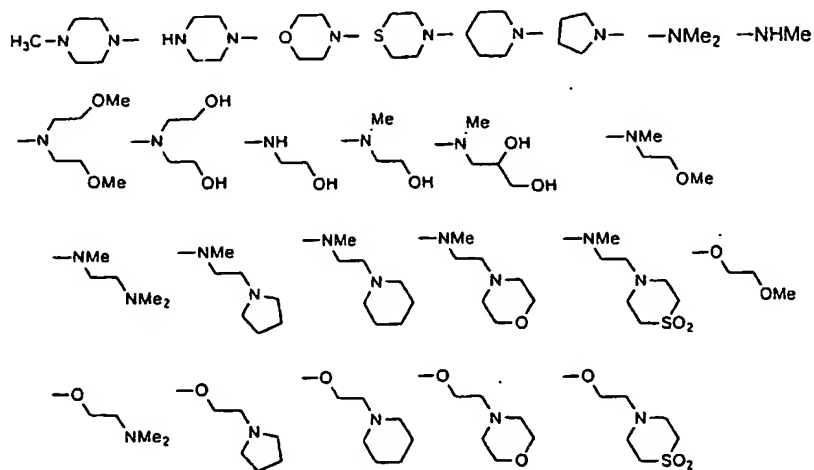
wherein:

R^{1a} is H or F;

- 10 A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



R^{Id1} is a member selected from the group consisting of: H, OMe, Cl, F, OCF_3 ,

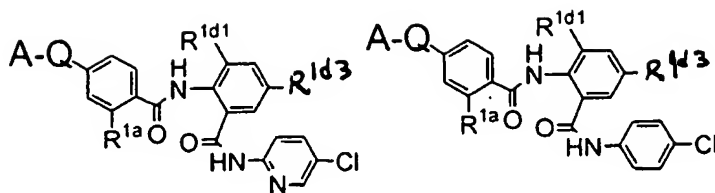


-N(Me)COOEt, -N(Me)CH₂OOH,

5 and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:

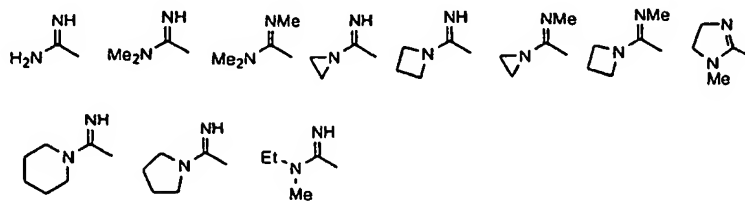
98



wherein:

R^{1a} is H or F;

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



5

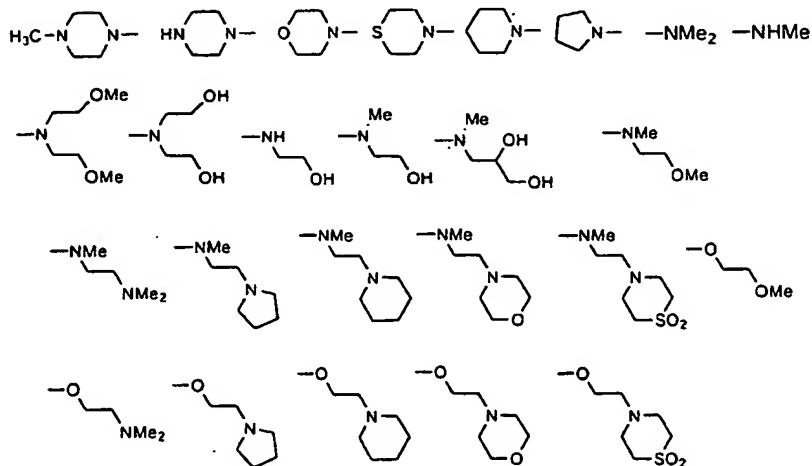
R^{1d1} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OCF₃, -OH, -NMe₂, -OCH₂CO₂Et, -OCH₂CO₂H;

R^{1d3} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

10

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OCF₃, -OH, -NMe₂, -OCH₂CO₂Et, -OCH₂CO₂H,
-OCF₂H, -OCFH₂, -OCF₂CF₃, -OCH₂CH₃,

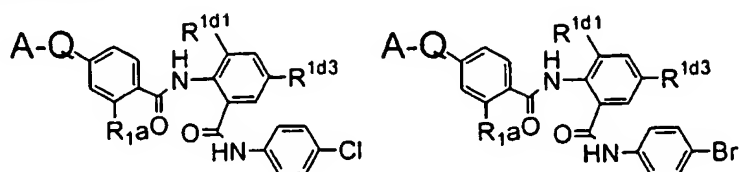


-N(Me)COOEt, -N(Me)CH₂OOH

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

15

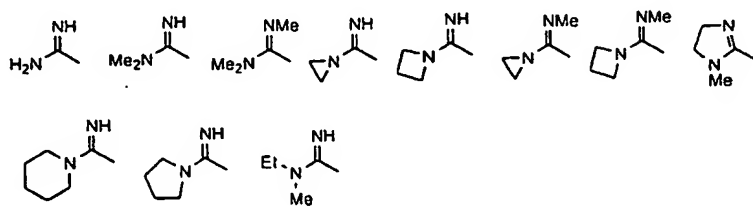
The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

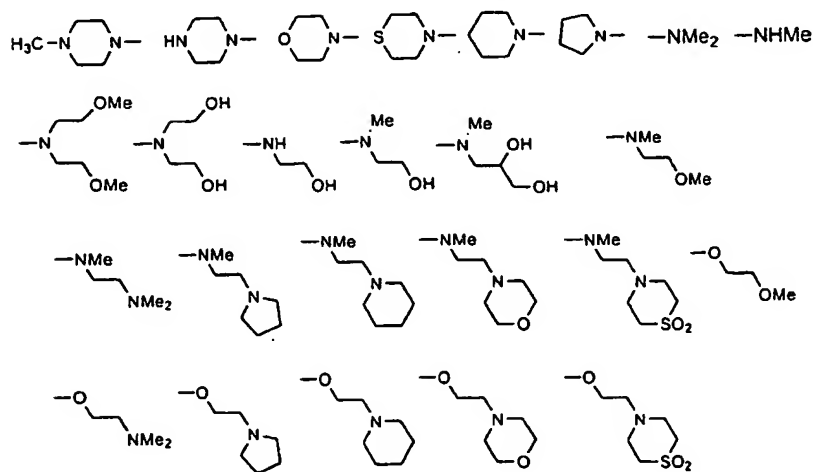
5 R1a is H or F;

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



R^{ldl} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OCF₃, -OH, -NMe₂, -OCH₂CO₂Et, -OCH₂CO₂H



-N(Me)COOEt, -N(Me)CH₂OOH

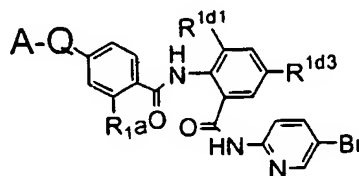
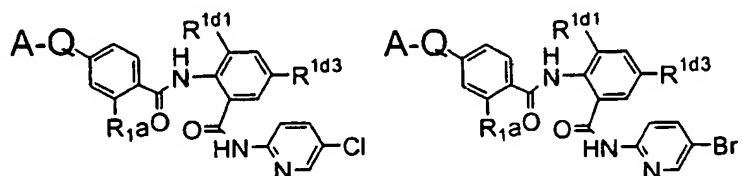
10

R^{ld3} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OCF₃, -OH, -NMe₂, -OCH₂CO₂Et, -OCH₂CO₂H, -OCF₂H, -OCFH₂, -OCF₂CF₃, -OCH₂CH₃.

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

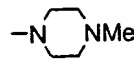
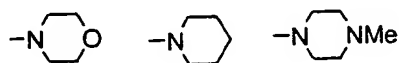
The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
5 the following structure:



wherein:

R^{1a} is H or F;

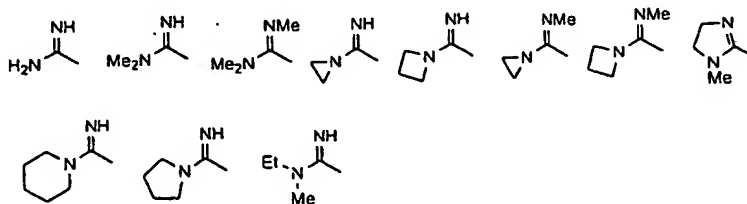
R^{Id1} is selected from H, -OMe, -NMe₂,


$$-\text{N}(\text{Me})\text{COOH}, -\text{N}(\text{Me})\text{COOEt}$$

10

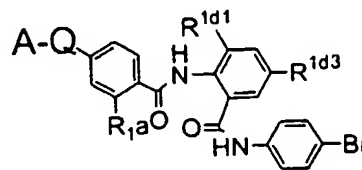
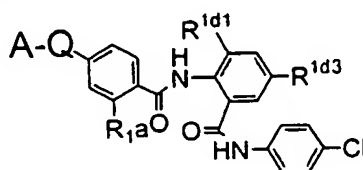
R^{1d3} is Cl or Br;

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



15 and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



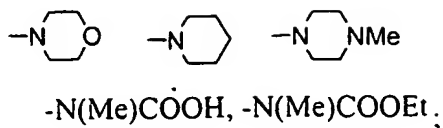
20

101

wherein:

R^{1a} is H or F;

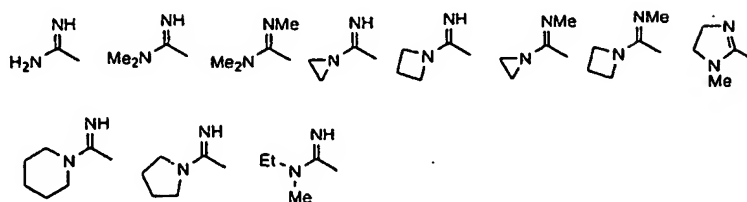
R^{1d1} is selected from H, -OMe, -NMe₂,



5

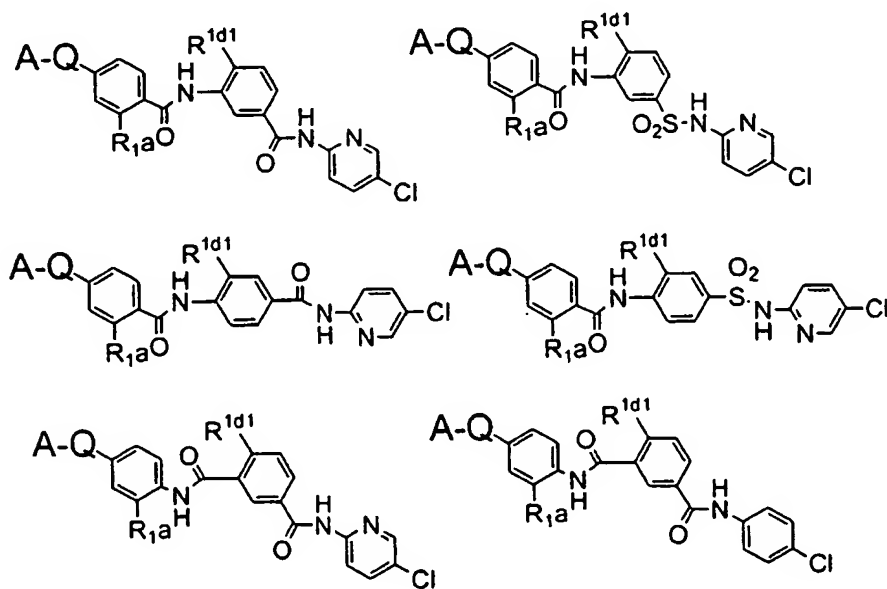
R^{1d3} is Cl or Br;

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug
10 derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
the following structure:

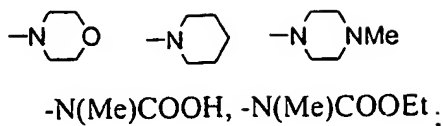


15

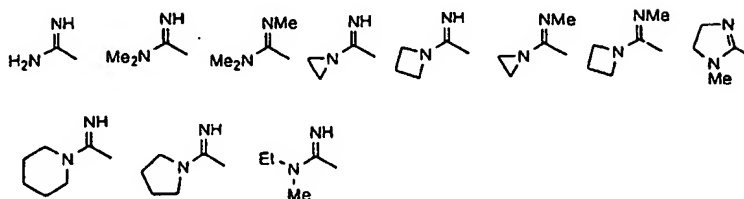
wherein:

R^{1a} is H or F;

R^{1d1} is selected from H, -OMe, -NMe₂,

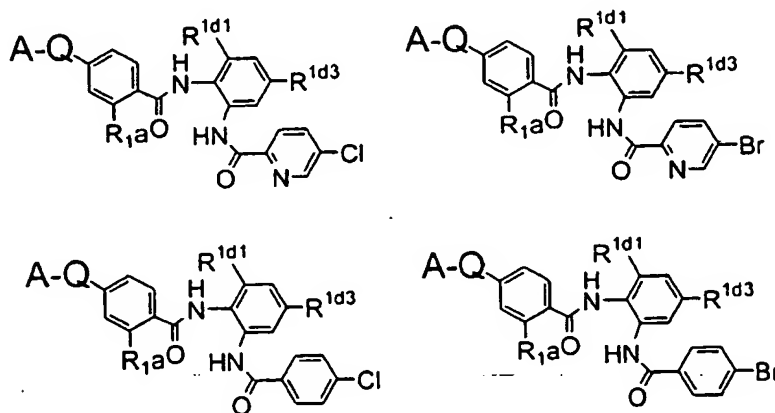


5 A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

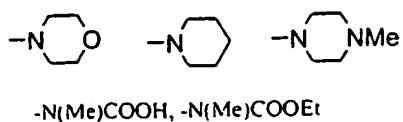
10 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

15 R^{1a} is H or F;

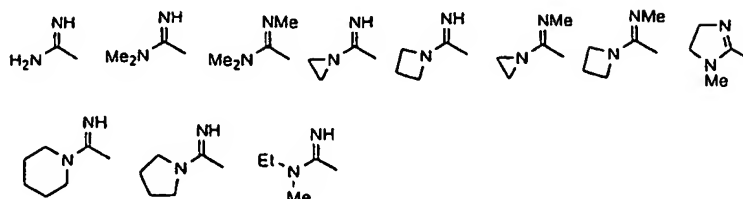
R^{1d1} is selected from H, -OMe, -NMe₂,



R^{1d3} is -Cl or -Br,

103

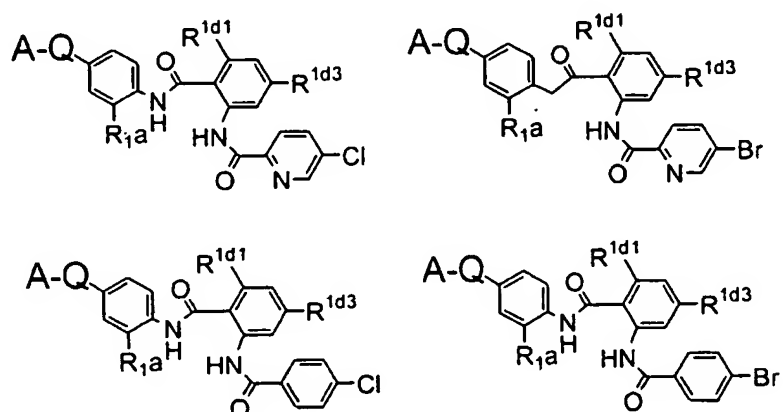
A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

5

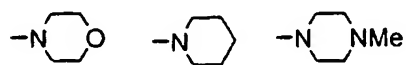
The invention provides a compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

10 R^{1a} is H or F;

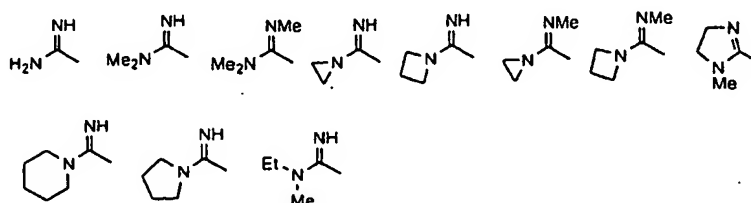
R^{1d1} is selected from H, -OMe, -NMe₂,



-N(Me)COOH, -N(Me)COOEt ; and

R^{1d3} is -Cl or -Br,

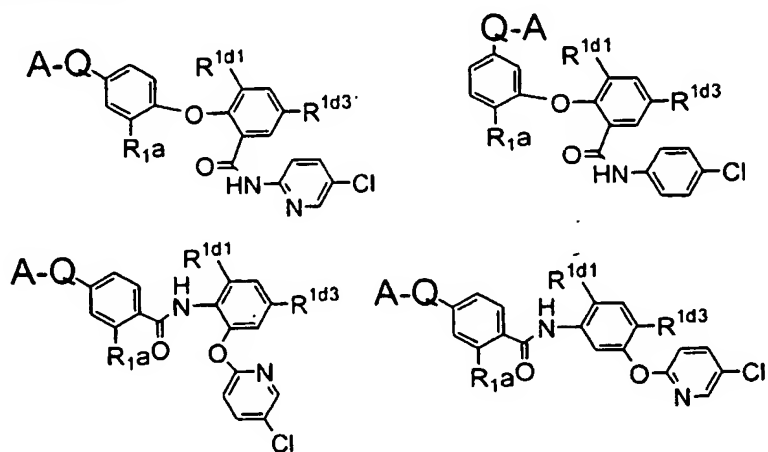
A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



15

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

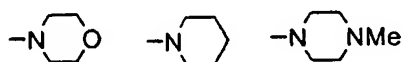
The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
5 the following structure:



wherein:

R^{1a} is H or F;

R^{1d1} is selected from H, -OMe, -NMe₂,

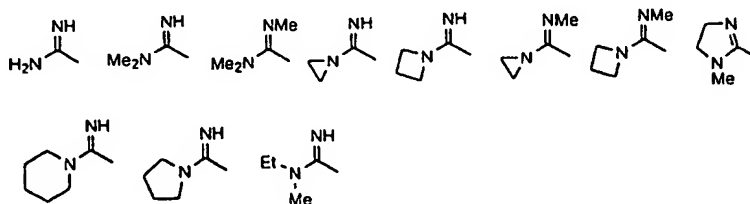


-N(Me)COOH, -N(Me)COOEt ; and

10

R^{1d3} is -Cl or -Br,

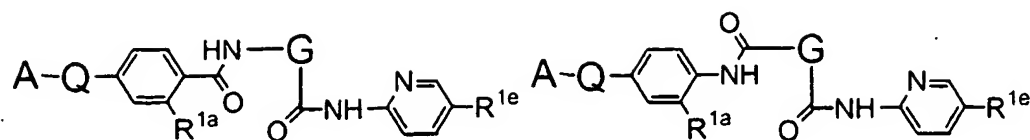
A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug
15 derivatives thereof.

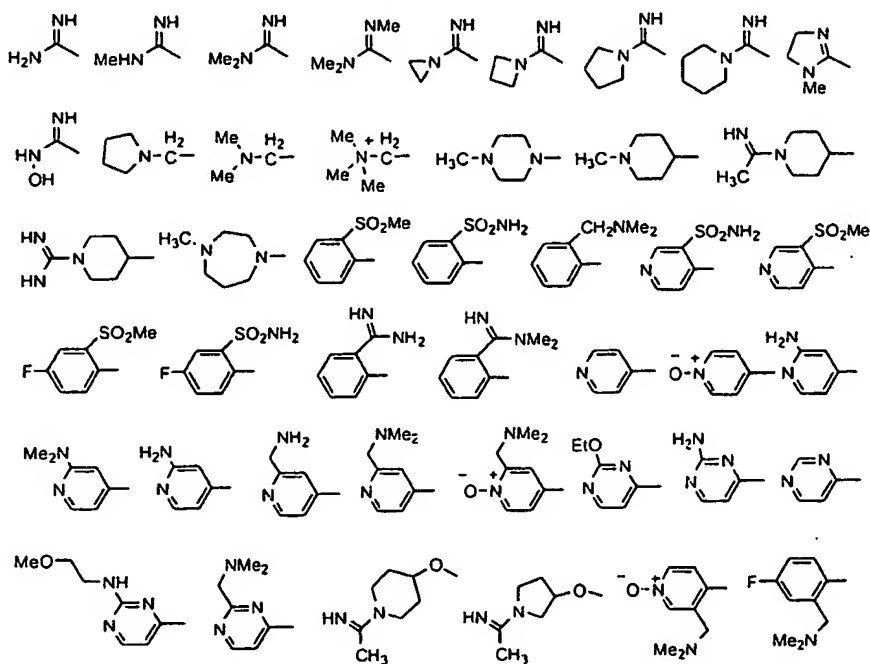
The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
the following structure:

105



wherein:

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



5

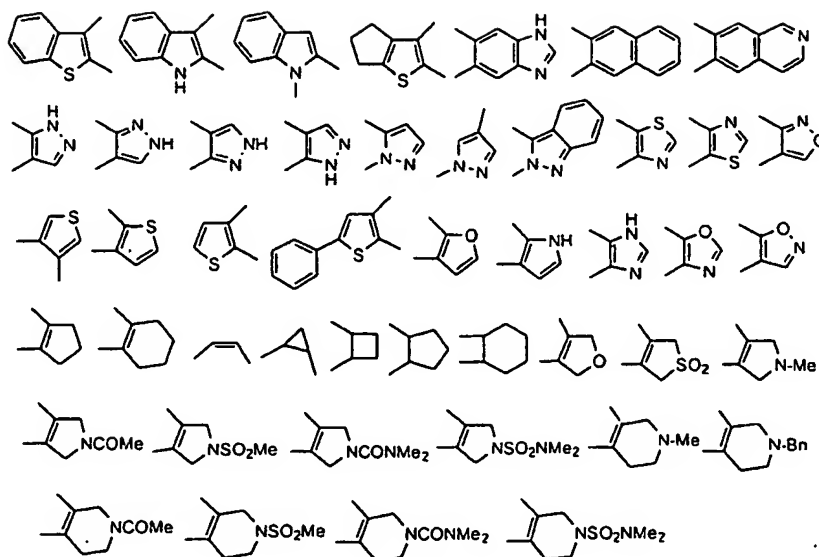
R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl and Br;

R^{1c} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OH, -Me, -CF₃ and -CH₂NH₂; and

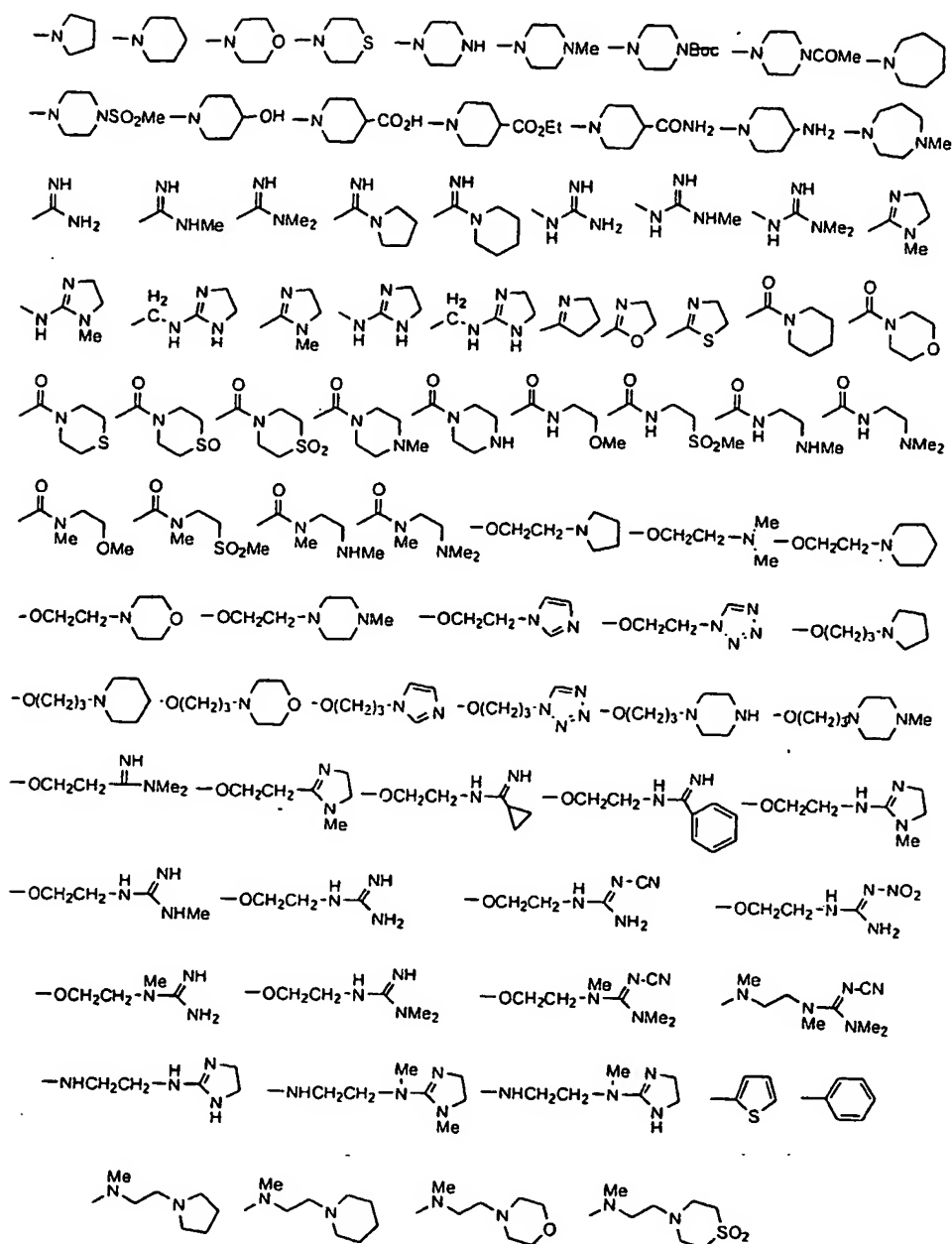
10 G is a member selected from the group consisting of:



wherein each G group is substituted by 0-4 R^{1d} groups and each such R^{1d} group is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 H, -Me, -F, -Cl, -Br, aryl, heteroaryl, -NH₂, -NMe₂, -NHMe, -NHSO₂Me, -NHCOMe, -CH₃, -CF₃, -OH, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -OCH₂F, -OCHF₂, -OCH₂CF₃, -OCF₂CF₃, -NO₂, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂Me, -CO₂Et, -CONH₂, -CONHMe, -CONMe₂, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂CH₃, -SO₂NMe₂, -CH₂OH, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂NHMe, -CH₂NMe₂, -OCH₂CO₂H, -OCH₂CO₂Me, -OCH₂CO₂Et, -OCH₂CONH₂, -OCH₂CONMe₂, -OCH₂CONHMe, -OCH₂CH₂OMe,
- 10 -OCH₂CH₂OEt, -OCH₂CH₂NH₂, -OCH₂CH₂NHMe, -OCH₂CH₂NMe₂, -NHCH₂CH₂OMe, -SCH₂CH₂OMe, -SO₂CH₂CH₂OMe, -OCH₂CH₂SO₂Me, -NHCH₂CH₂NHMe, -NHCH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(CH₂CH₂OH)₂, -N(CH₂CH₂OMe)₂, -NHCH₂CO₂H, -NHCH₂CO₂Et, -NHCH₂CO₂Et,
- 15 -NHCH₂CONH₂, -NHCH₂CONMe₂, -NHCH₂CONHMe, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂H, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂Et, -(NMe)CH₂COOH, -N(Me)CH₂CONH₂, -N(Me)CH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(Me)CH₂CH₂OMe, -NHCH₂CH₂OMe,

107

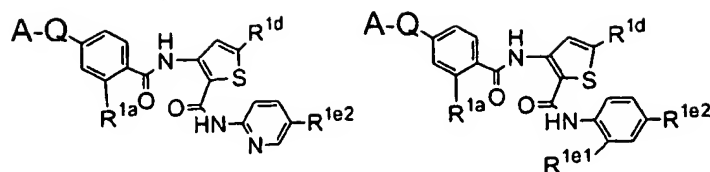


and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

5

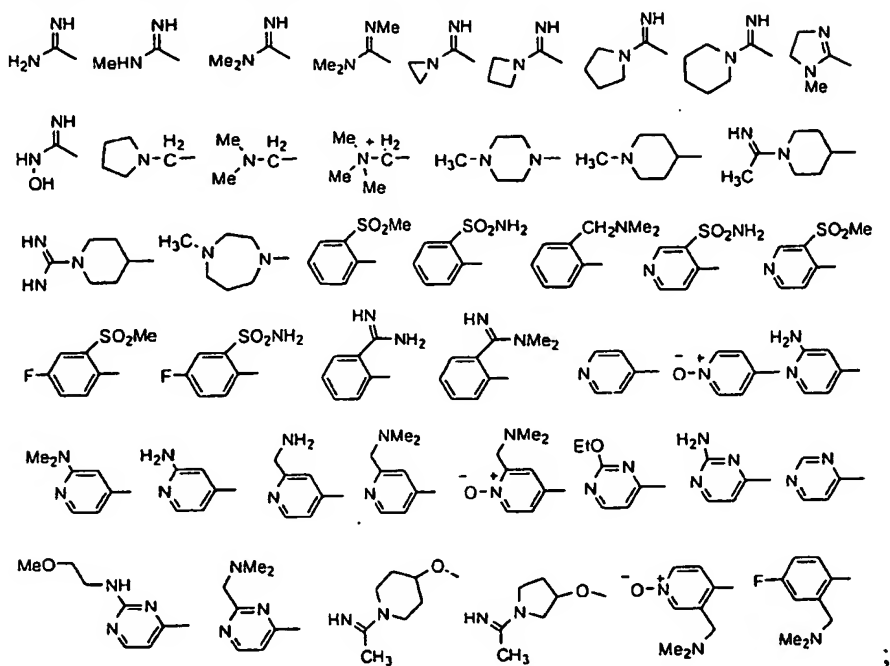
The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:

108



wherein:

A-Q is a member selected from the group of:



5

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br;

R^{1d} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe;

10 R^{1e1} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -NH₂, -CH₂NH₂, -OMe, -OH, -CN, -SO₂Me, -SO₂NH₂; and

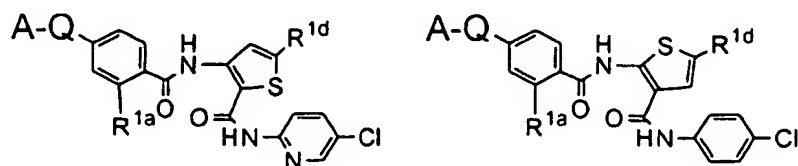
R^{1e2} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -NH₂,

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug

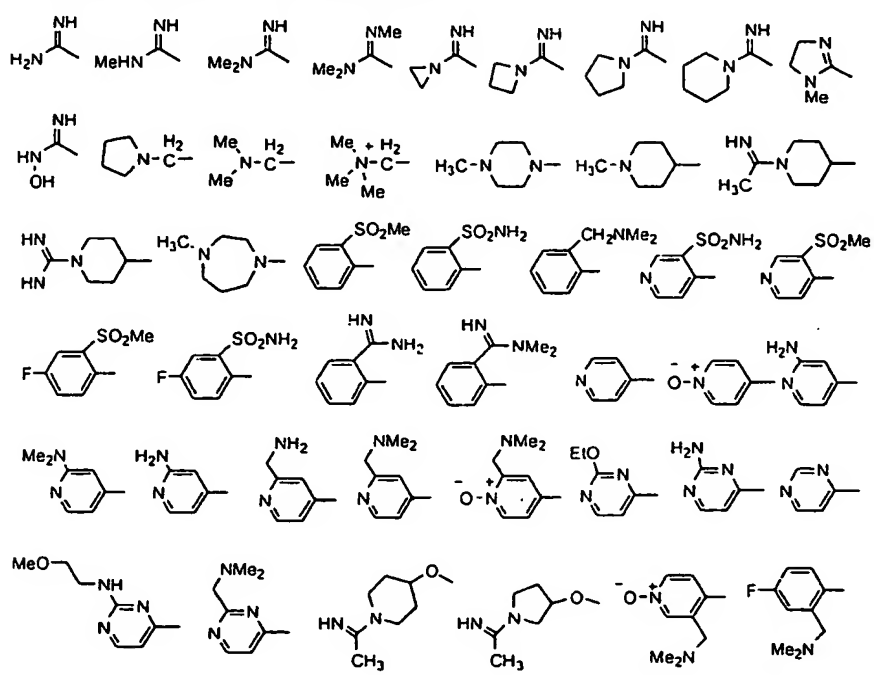
15 derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



wherein:

- 5 A-Q is a member selected from the group of :



R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl and Br; and

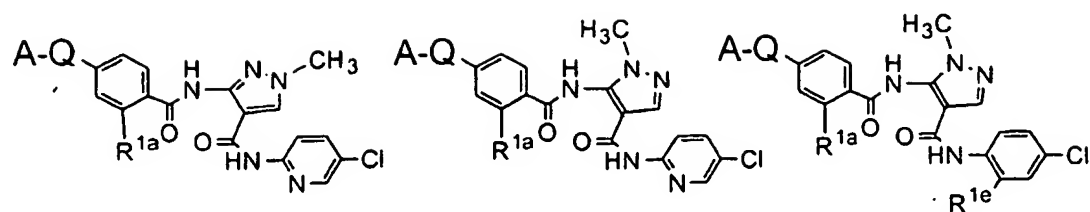
R^{1d} is a member selected from the group of:

- 10 H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe,

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

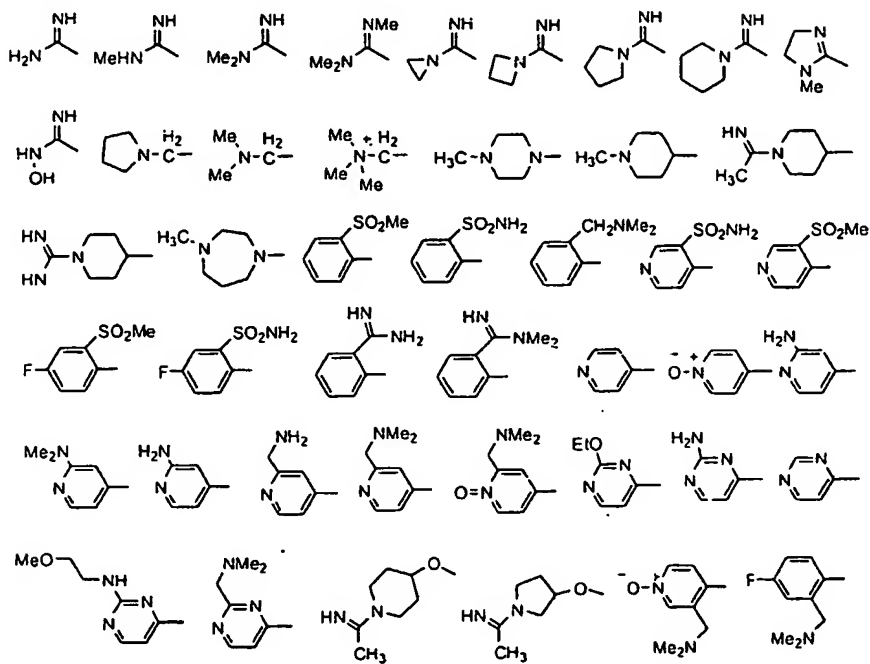
- 15 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:

110



wherein:

A-Q is a member selected from the group of :



5

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl and Br; and

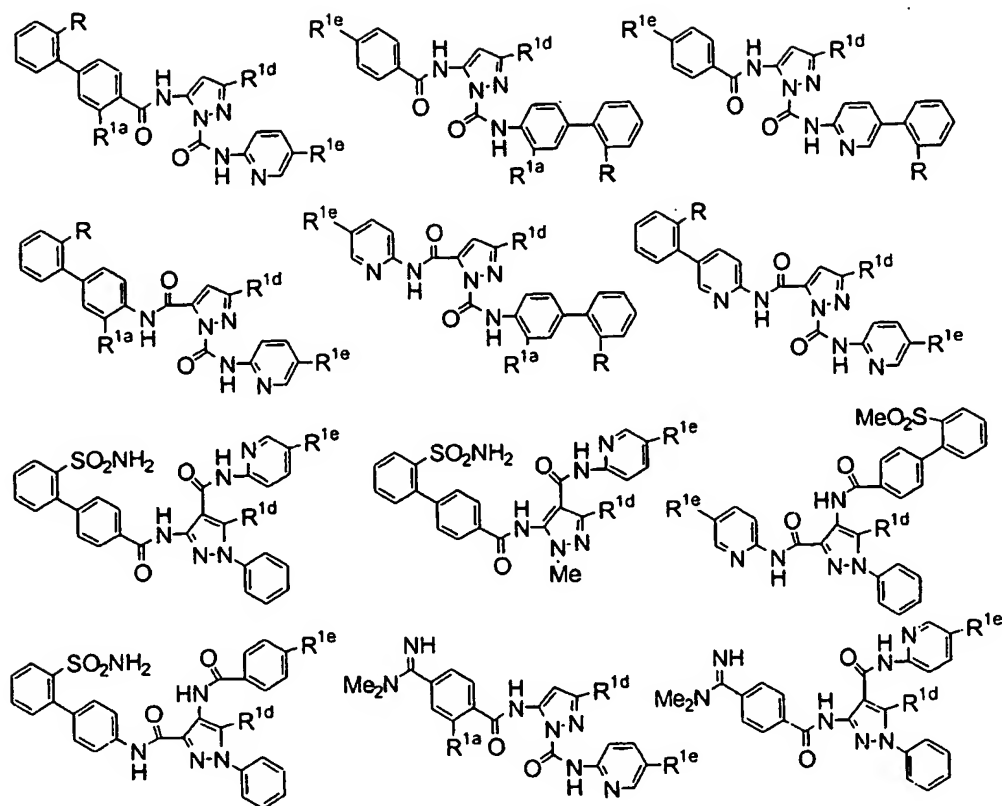
R^{lc} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -NH₂, -CH₂NH₂, -OMe, -OH, -CN, -SO₂Me, -SO₂NH₂.

10 and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:

15



wherein:

R is a member selected from the group of :

-SO₂NH₂, -SO₂Me, -CH₂NMe₂;

5 R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br;

R^{1d} is a member selected from the group of:

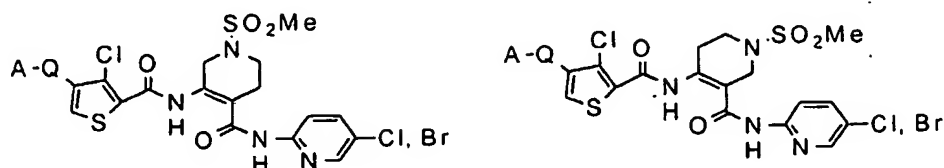
H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -CN, CF₃, -CH₃, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂Me; and

R^{1e} is a member selected from the group of:

10 -Cl, -Br,

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

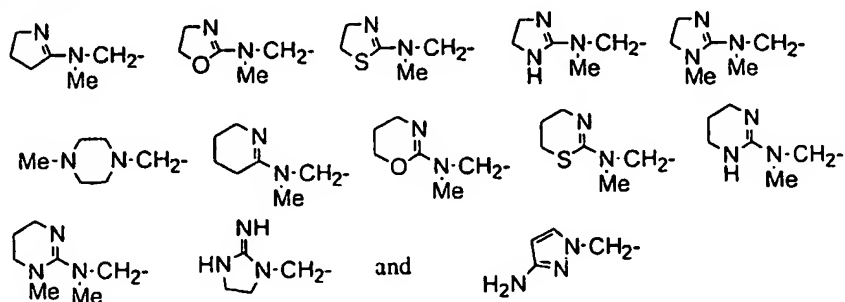
The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



5

wherein:

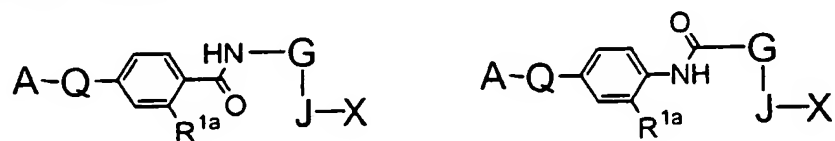
A-Q taken together are a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug

10 derivatives thereof.

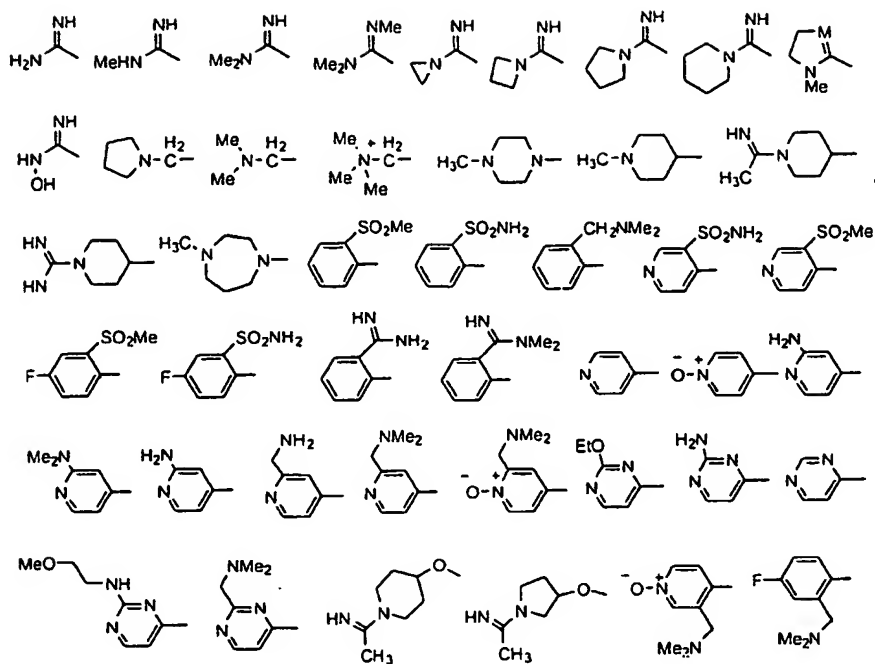
The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:



15

wherein:

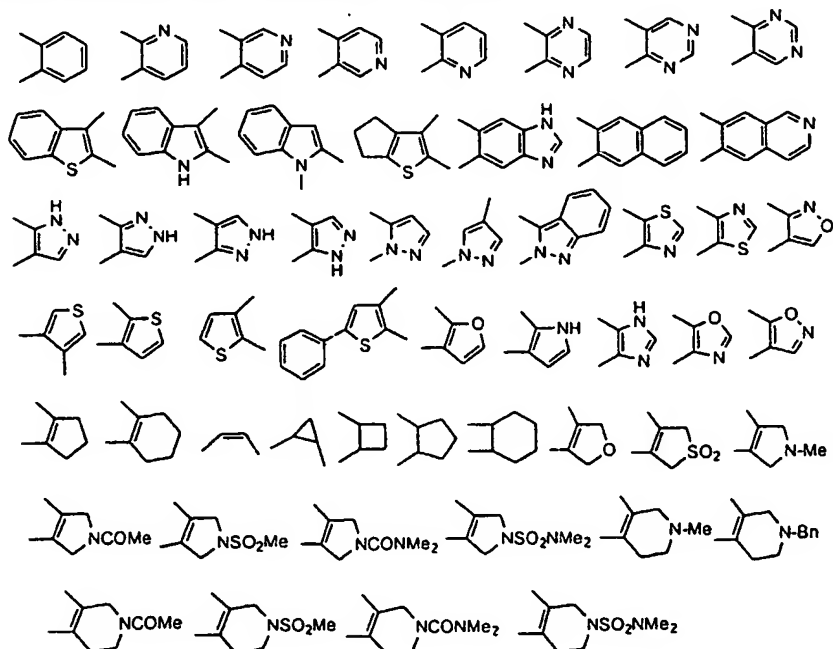
A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



R^{1a} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl and Br;

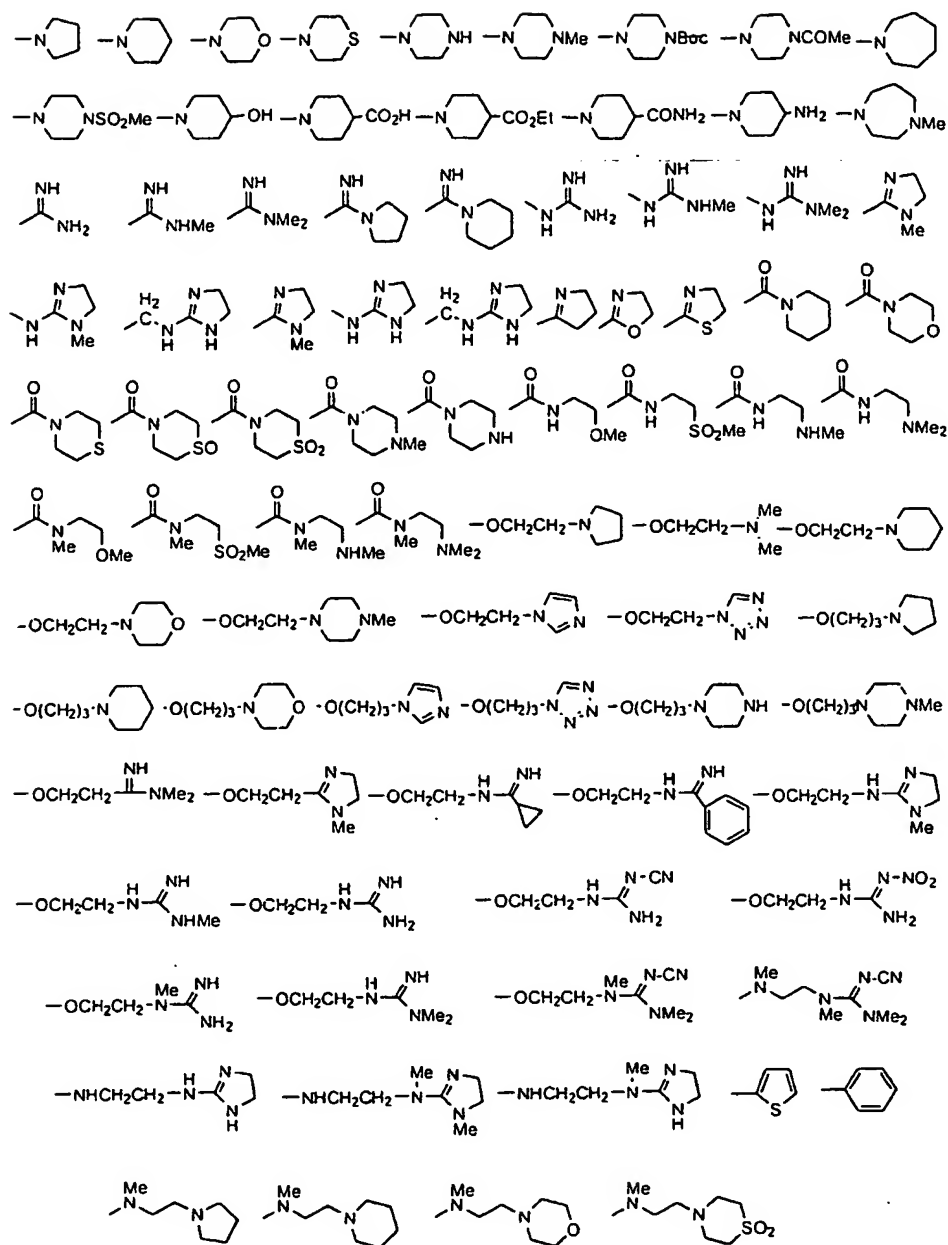
G is a member selected from the group consisting of:



5

wherein each G group is substituted by 0-4 R^{1d} groups and each such R^{1d} group is independently selected from the group consisting of:

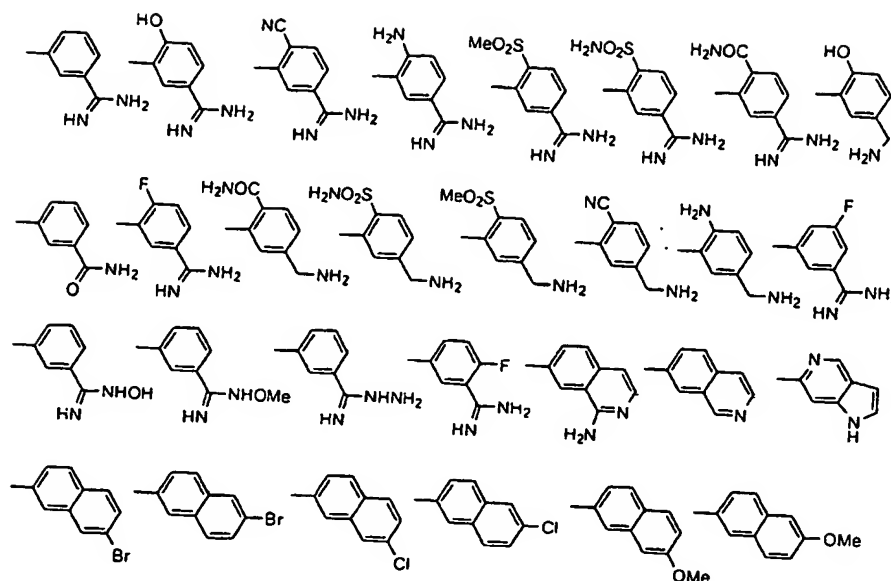
H, -Me, -F, -Cl, -Br, aryl, heteroaryl, -NH₂, -NMe₂, -NHMe, -NHSO₂Me,
-NHCOMe, -CH₃, -CF₃, -OH, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -OCH₂F, -OCHF₂, -
OCH₂CF₃, -OCF₂CF₃, -NO₂, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂Me, -CO₂Et, -CONH₂,
-CONHMe, -CONMe₂, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂CH₃, -SO₂NMe₂, -CH₂OH, -CH₂NH₂,
5 -CH₂NHMe, -CH₂NMe₂, -OCH₂CO₂H, -OCH₂CO₂Me, -OCH₂CO₂Et,
-OCH₂CONH₂, -OCH₂CONMe₂, -OCH₂CONHMe, -OCH₂CH₂OMe,
-OCH₂CH₂OEt, -OCH₂CH₂NH₂, -OCH₂CH₂NHMe, -OCH₂CH₂NMe₂,
-NHCH₂CH₂OMe, -SCH₂CH₂OMe, -SO₂CH₂CH₂OMe, -OCH₂CH₂SO₂Me,
-NHCH₂CH₂NHMe, -NHCH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(CH₂CH₂OH)₂, -
10 N(CH₂CH₂OMe)₂, -NHCH₂CO₂H, -NHCH₂CO₂Et, -NHCH₂CO₂Et,
-NHCH₂CONH₂, -NHCH₂CONMe₂, -NHCH₂CONHMe, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂H,
-N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂Et, -(NMe)CH₂COOH, -N(Me)CH₂CONH₂, -
N(Me)CH₂CH₂NMe₂, -N(Me)CH₂CH₂OMe, -NHCH₂CH₂OMe,



J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

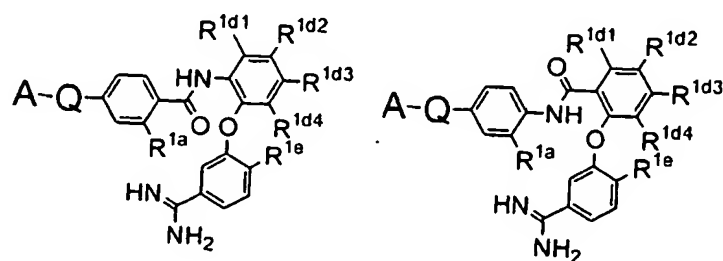
-CONH-, -NHCO-, -O-, -NH-, -NMe-, -CONMe-, -NMeCO-, and

X is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

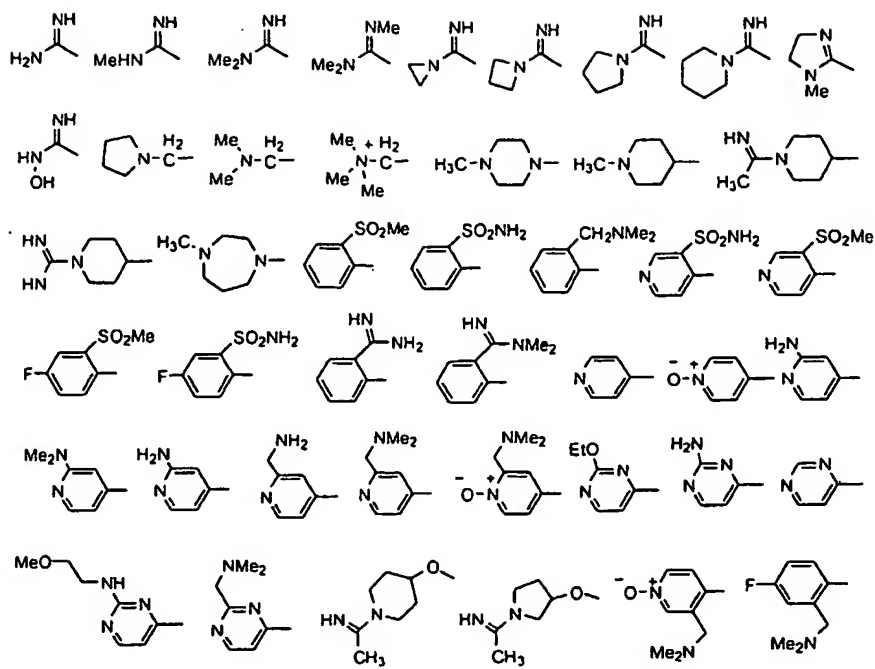
- 5 The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure :



wherein:

A-Q is a member selected from the group of:

117

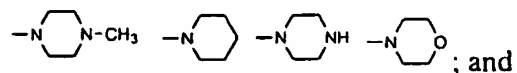


R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br;

R^{1d1} , R^{1d2} , R^{1d3} and R^{1d4} is independently a member selected from the group of:

- 5 H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHMe, -NMe₂, -NHAc, -NHSO₂Me, -SO₂Me, -CO₂H, -CO₂Me, -OH, -OMe, -N(Me)CO₂H, -N(Me)CO₂Et and



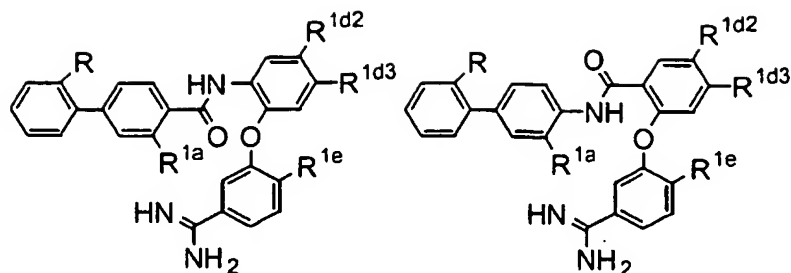
R^{1e} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -OH,

- 10 and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having the following structure:

118



R is a member selected from the group of:

-SO₂Me, -SO₂NH₂, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂N(CH₃)₂;

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

5 H, -F;

R^{1d2} and R^{1d3} is independently a member selected from the group of:

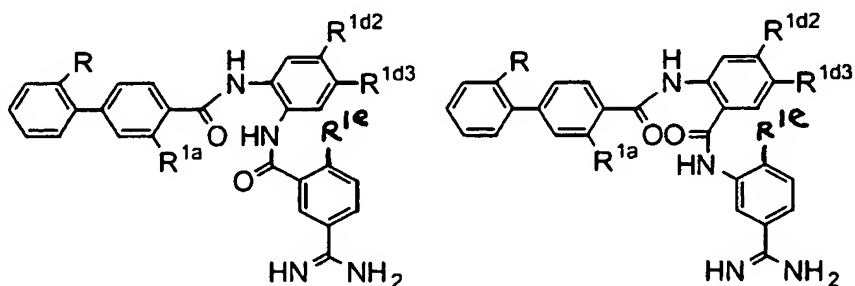
H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHMe, -NMe₂, -NHAc, -NHSO₂Me, -SO₂Me,
-CO₂H, -CO₂Me, -OH, -OMe; and

R^{1e} is a member selected from the group of:

10 H, -OH,

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
15 the following structure:



wherein:

R is a member selected from the group of:

-SO₂Me, -SO₂NH₂, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂N(CH₃)₂;

20 R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F;

R^{1d2} and R^{1d3} is independently a member selected from the group of:

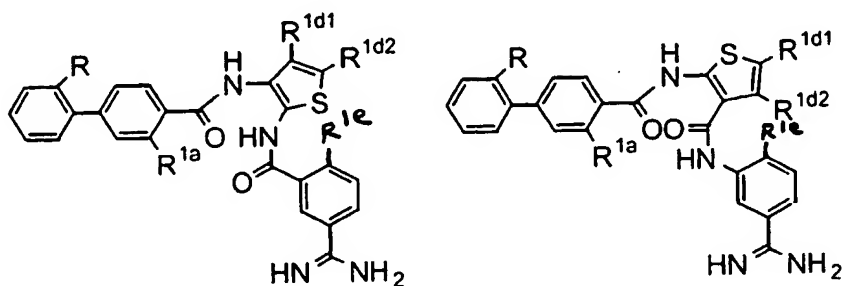
H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHMe, -NMe₂, -NHAc, -NHSO₂Me, -SO₂Me, -CO₂H, -CO₂Me, -OH, -OMe; and

R^{1e} is a member selected from the group of:

5 H, -OH,

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The invention provides compound of formula Ib, as described above, having
10 the following structure:



R is a member selected from the group of:

-SO₂Me, -SO₂NH₂, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂N(CH₃)₂;

15 R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of:

H, -F;

R^{1d1} and R^{1d2} is independently a member selected from the group of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe; and

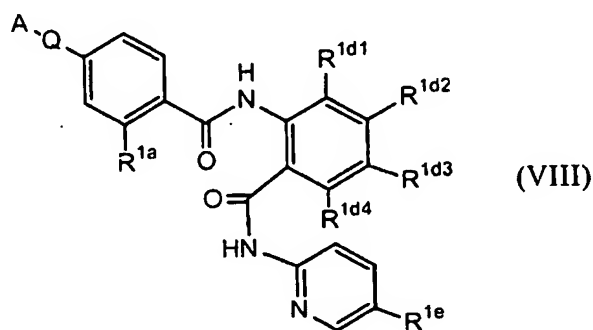
R^{1e} is a member selected from the group of:

20 H, -OH,

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The following preferred embodiments of the present invention illustrate compounds wherein the central aromatic ring structure is divalent phenylene, however divalent 6 membered heteroaromatic rings having from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms may be substituted for the bivalent phenylene structure. Further the terminal aromatic ring substituted which is substituted by a R^{1c} group as illustrated below in the preferred embodiments is either a phenyl or a 2-pyridyl group, however other 6 membered heteroaromatic rings having from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms can be substituted for either the phenyl or 2-pyridyl. Moreover, 2 to 3 additional R^{1c} groups other than hydrogen may each be independently substituted for a hydrogen atom attached to a ring carbon on the terminal rings illustrated or substituted for the illustrated terminal ring structure.

A preferred embodiment of the invention provides a compound of formula VIII:

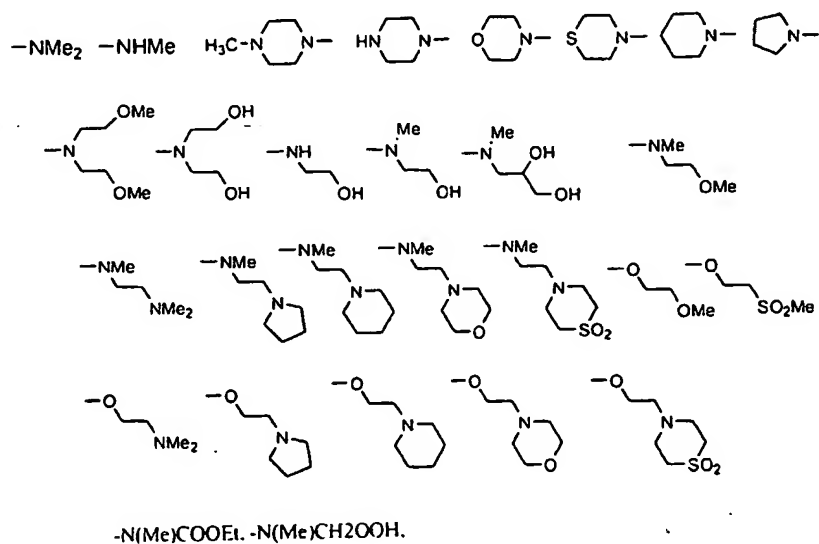


wherein:

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of H, -F, -Cl and Br;

R^{1d2} and R^{1d4} are each H or F;

R^{1d1} and R^{1d3} are each independently a member selected from the group of H, -Cl, -F, -Br, -OH, -OMe, -OCF₃, OCHF₂, OCH₂F, -NH₂, -NMe₂, -OCH₂COOEt, -OCH₂COOH, -N(Me)CH₂COOH, -N(Me)COOEt, and,

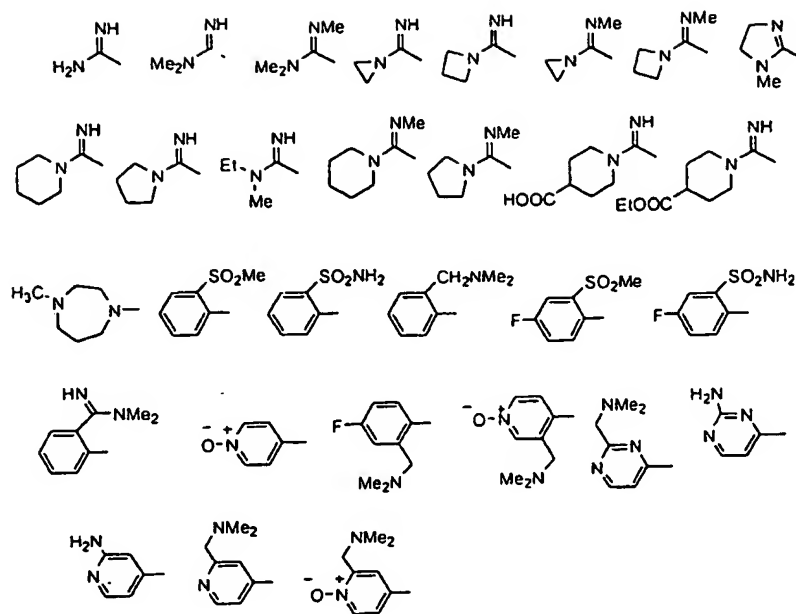


5

R^{1c} is a member selected from the group of -F, -Cl, -Br, -OH, -Me and -OMe;

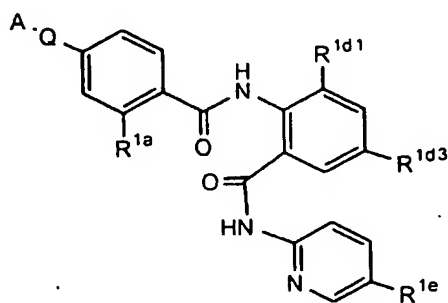
A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

122



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

- 5 Another preferred embodiment provides a compound of formula VIII having the following structure:

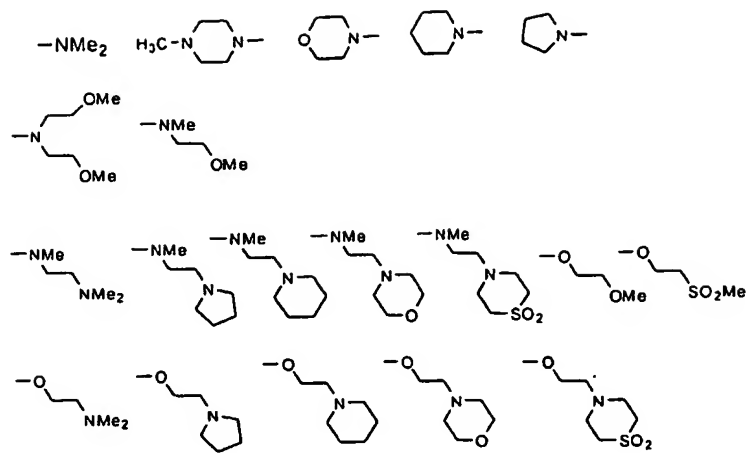


wherein:

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of H, or -F;

- 10 R^{1d1} is each independently a member selected from the group of H, -Cl, -OMe, -NMe₂, -OCH₂COOEt, -OCH₂COOH, -N(Me)CH₂COOH, -N(Me)COOEt,

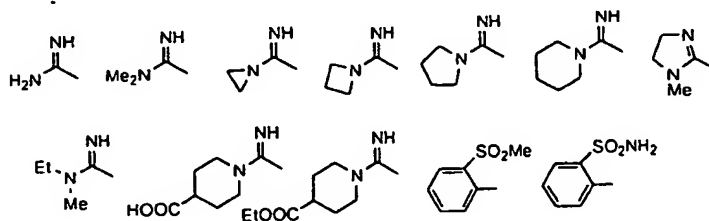
123



R^{Id3} are independently a member selected from the group of H, -Cl, -Br, -F, and -OMe;

5 R^{1c} is a member selected from the group of -Cl, and -Br;

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

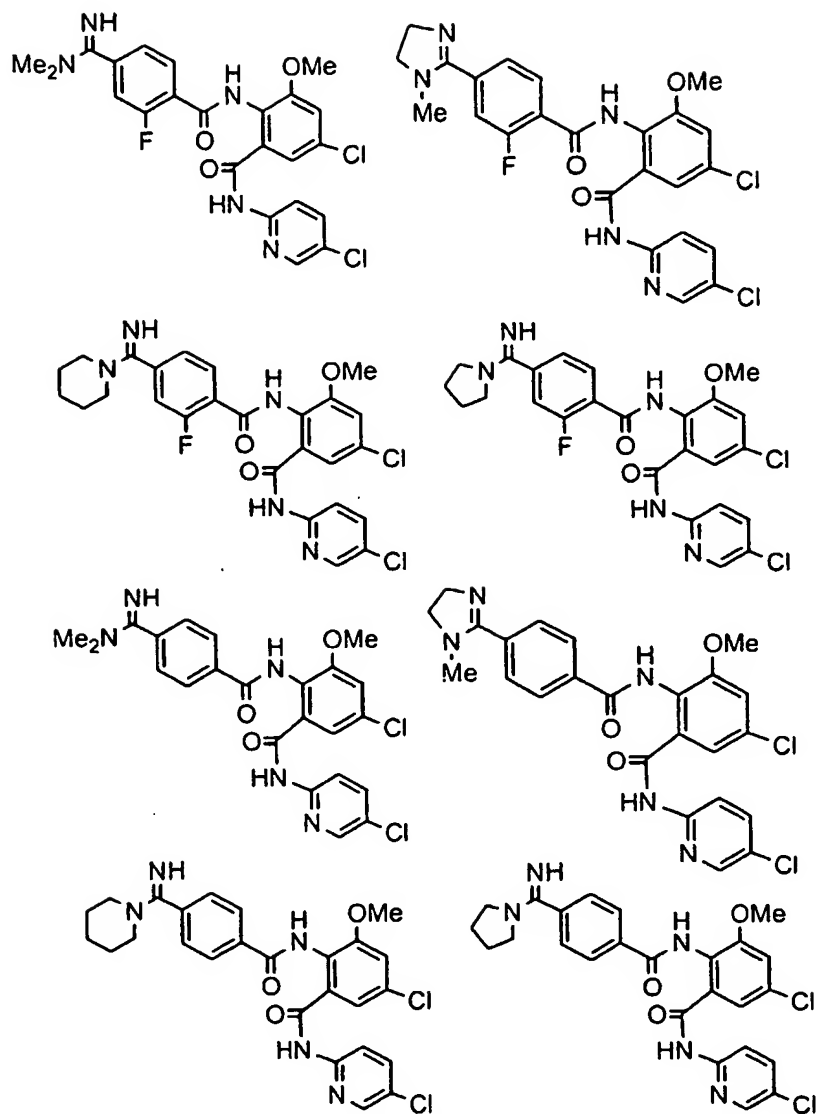


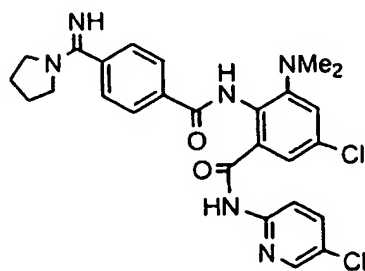
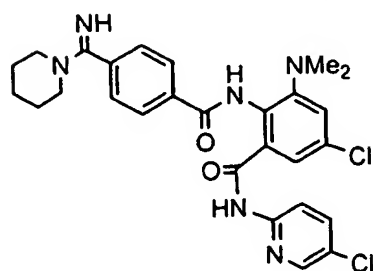
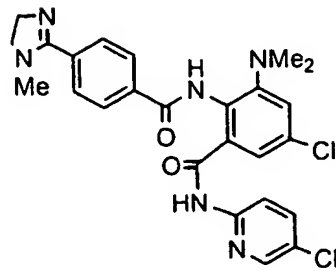
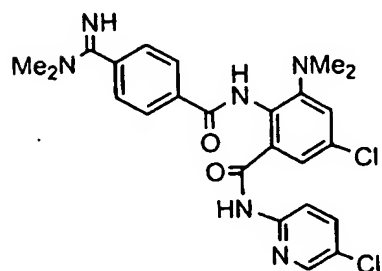
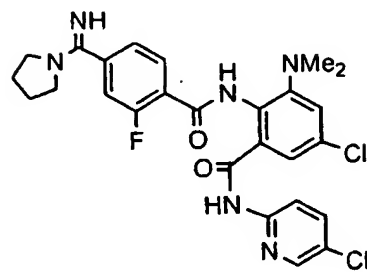
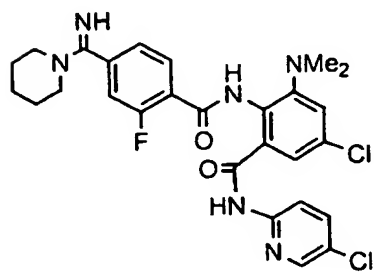
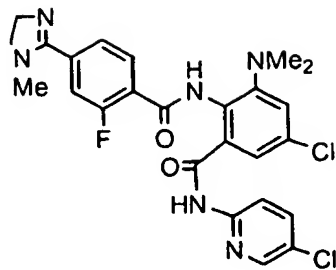
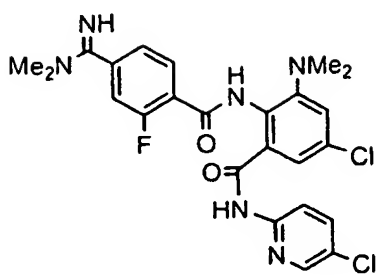
10

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

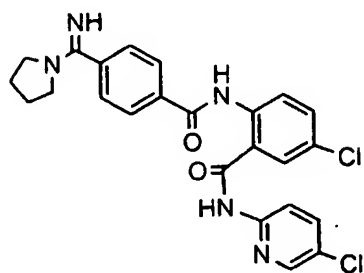
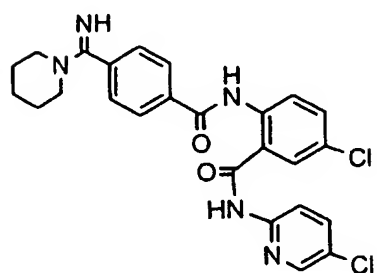
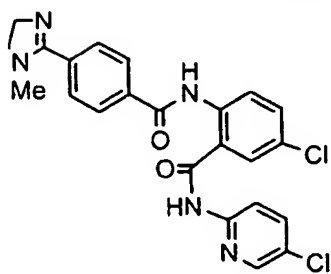
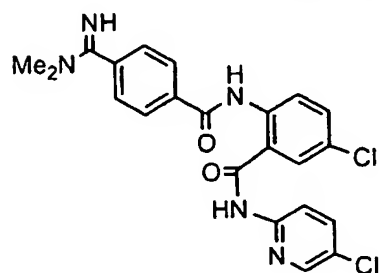
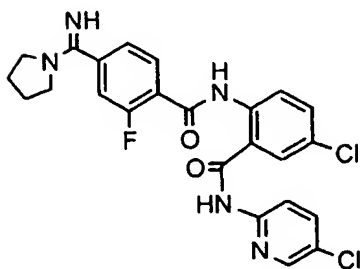
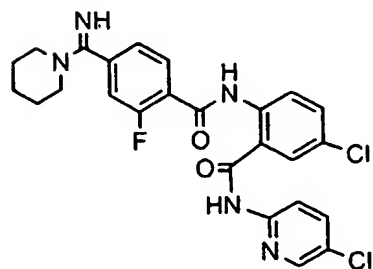
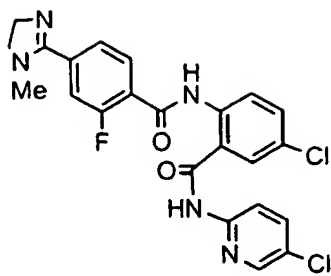
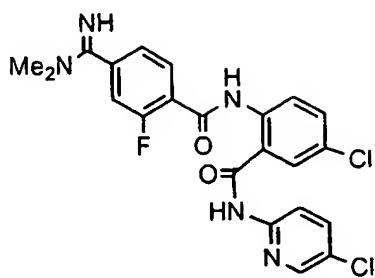
Another preferred embodiment according to the present invention provides an individual compound, which is a member selected from the following structures:

124

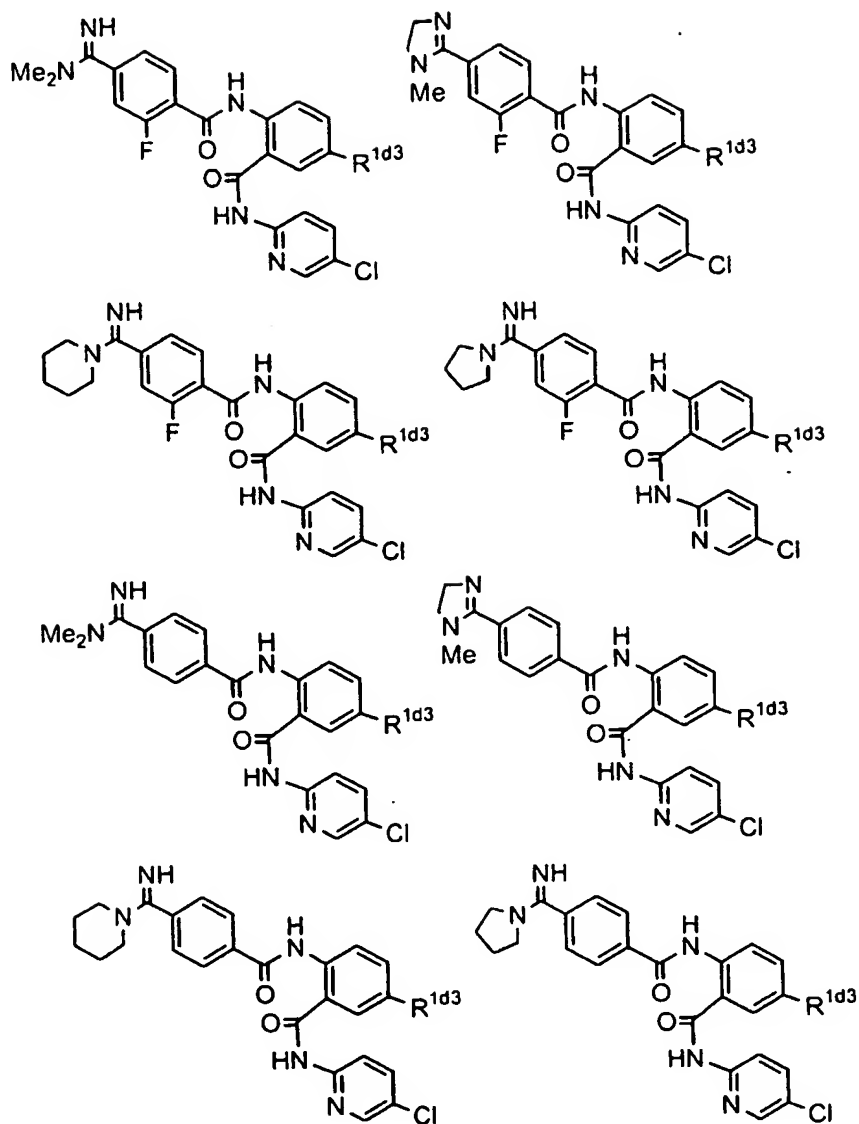




126



127



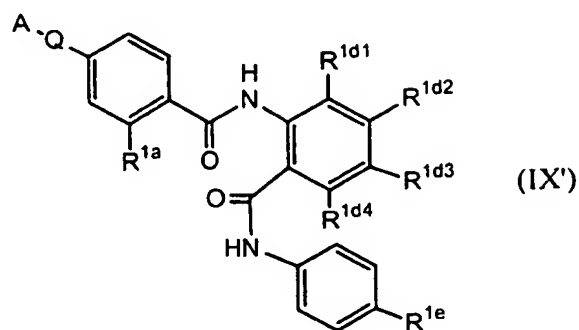
wherein

R^{1d3} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OCF₃, -OCF₂H, and -OCF₂H;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

A still further embodiment of the present invention provides a compound according to the formula IX, as follow:



5

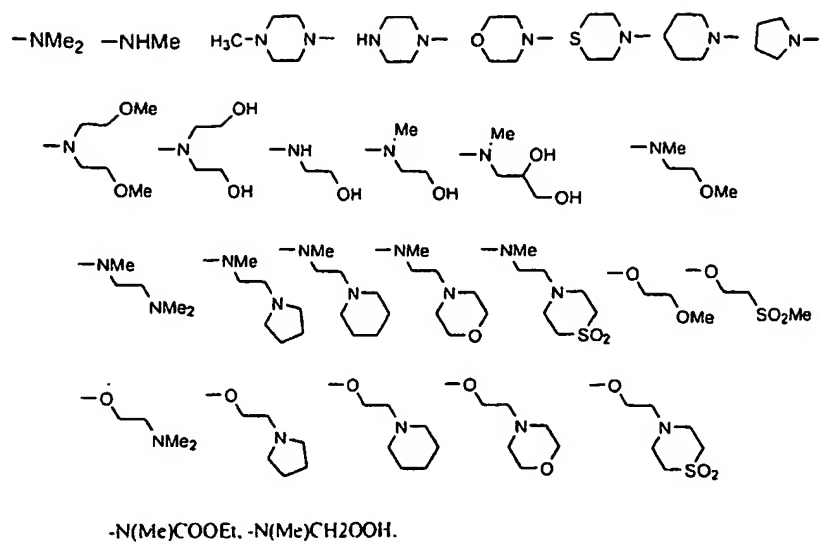
wherein:

R^{1a} is a member selected from the group of H, -F, -Cl and Br;

R^{1d2} and R^{1d4} are each H or F;

R^{1d1} and R^{1d3} are each independently a member selected from the group of H,
 10 -Cl, -F, -Br, -OH, -OMe, -OCF₃, OCHF₂, OCH₂F, -NH₂, -NMe₂, -OCH₂COOEt, -
 OCH₂COOH, -N(Me)CH₂COOH, -N(Me)COOEt,

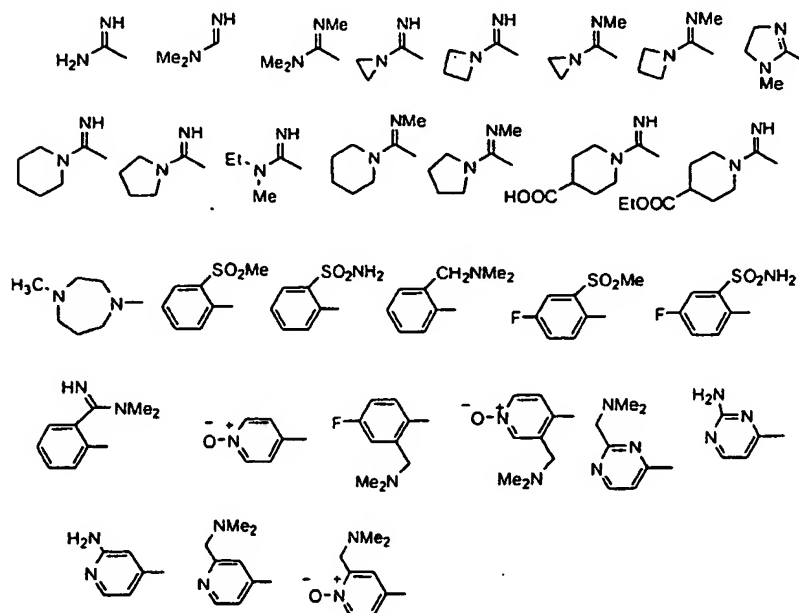
129



R^{1c} is a member selected from the group of -F , -Cl , -Br , -OH , -Me and -OMe ;

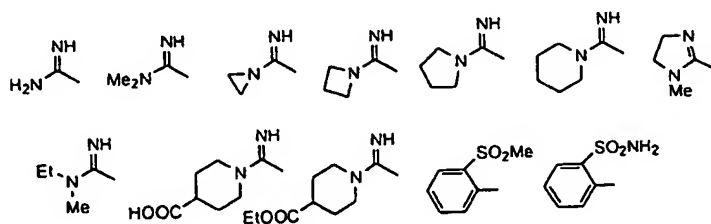
5

A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:



and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

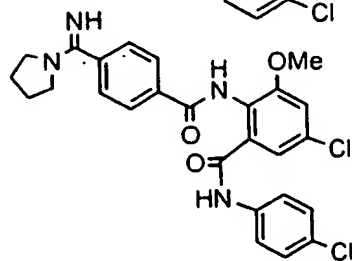
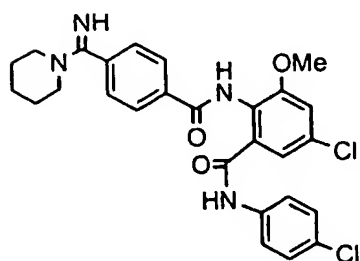
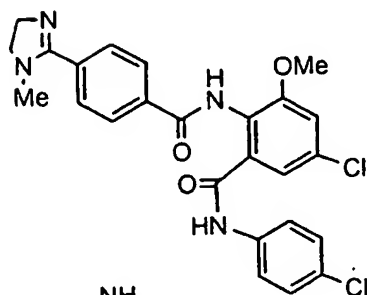
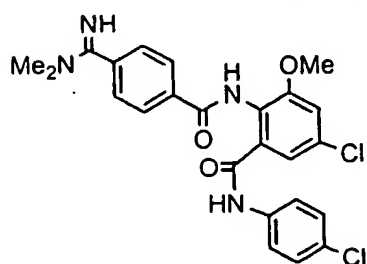
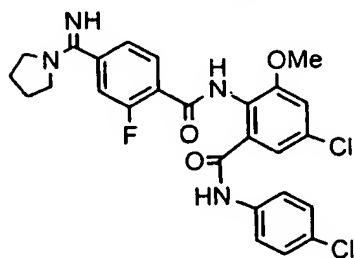
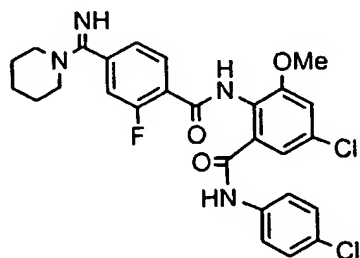
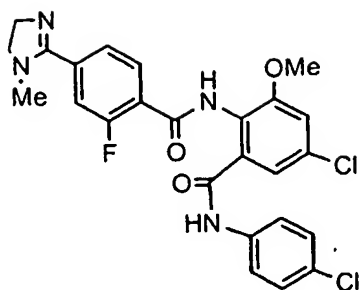
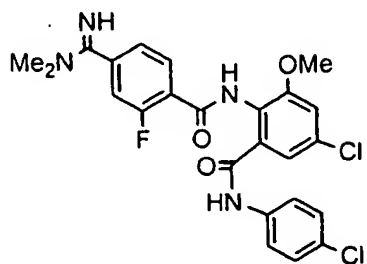
5 A-Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

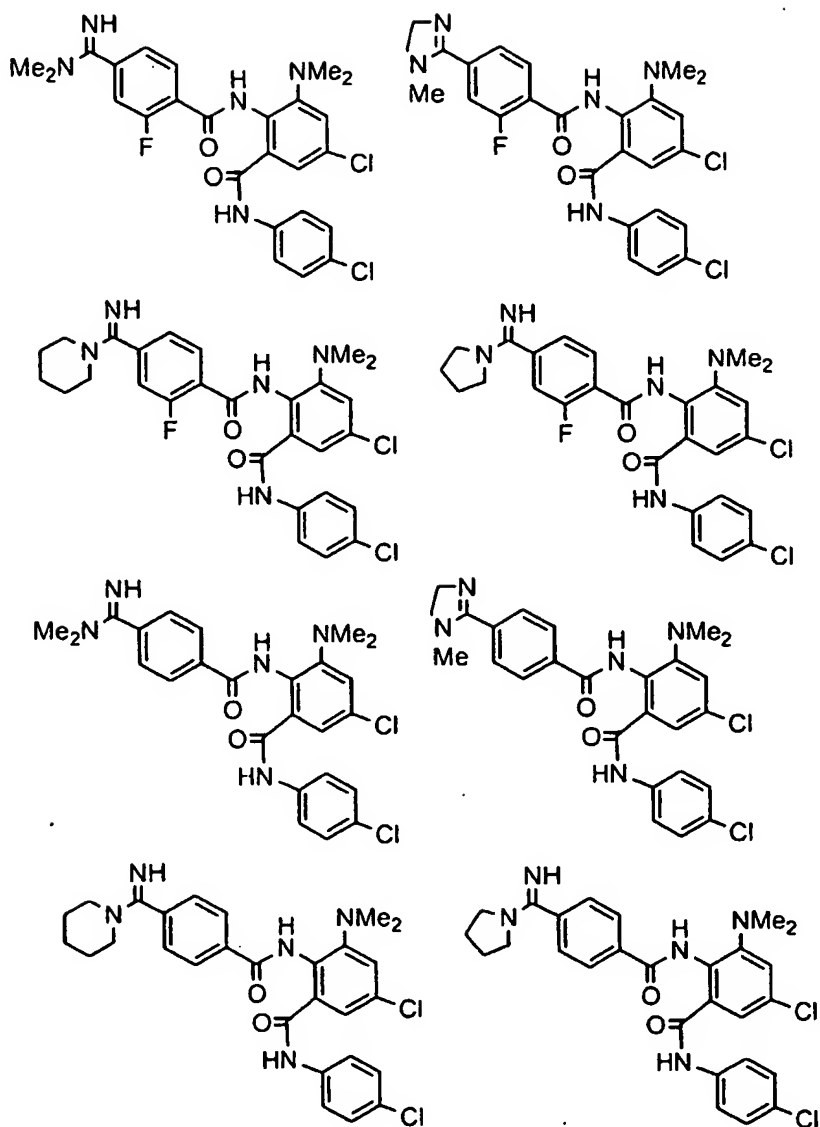


and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug
10 derivatives thereof.

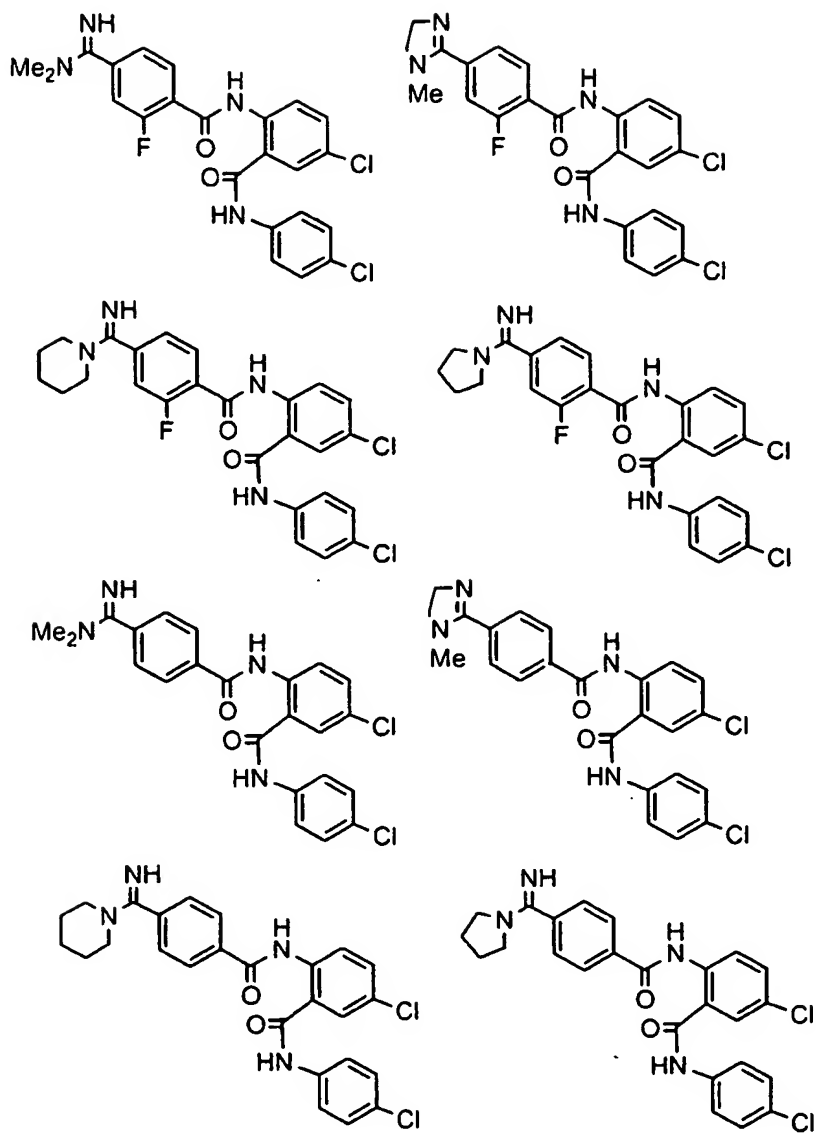
A still further embodiment of the present invention provides an individual compound which is a member selected from the following structures:

132

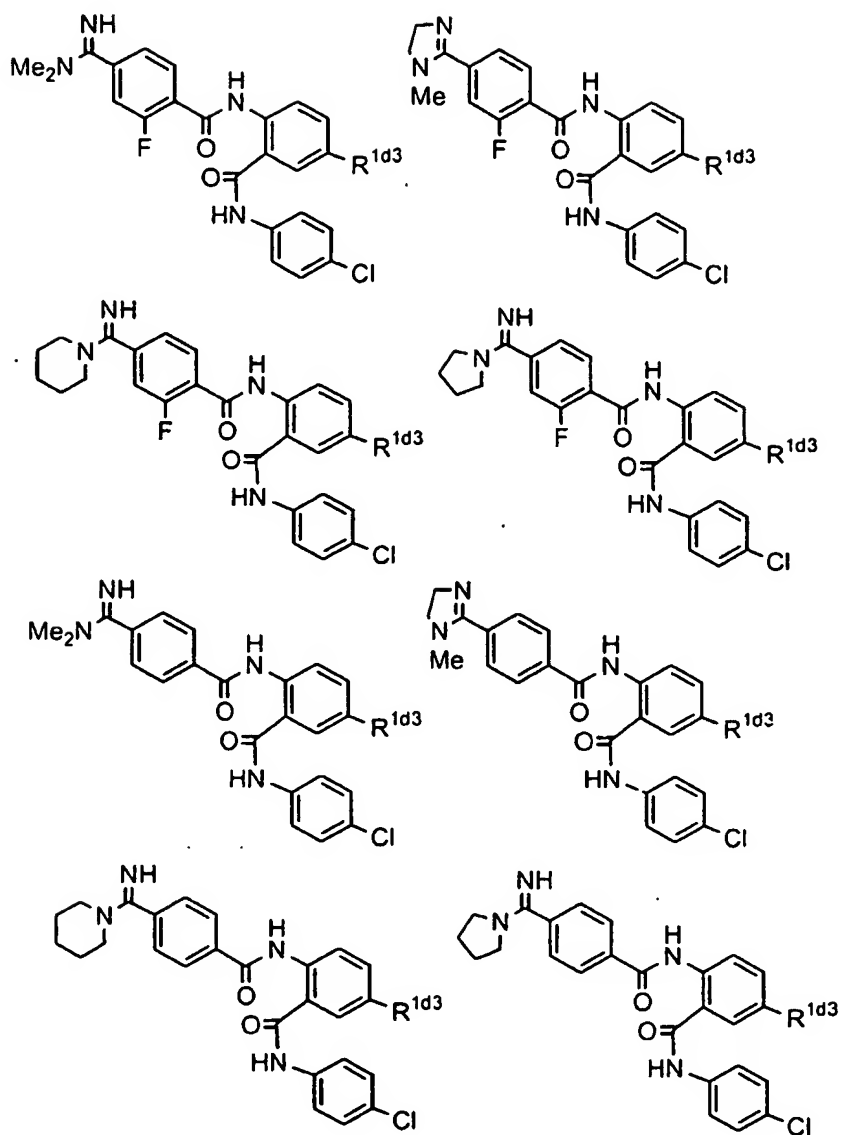




134



135



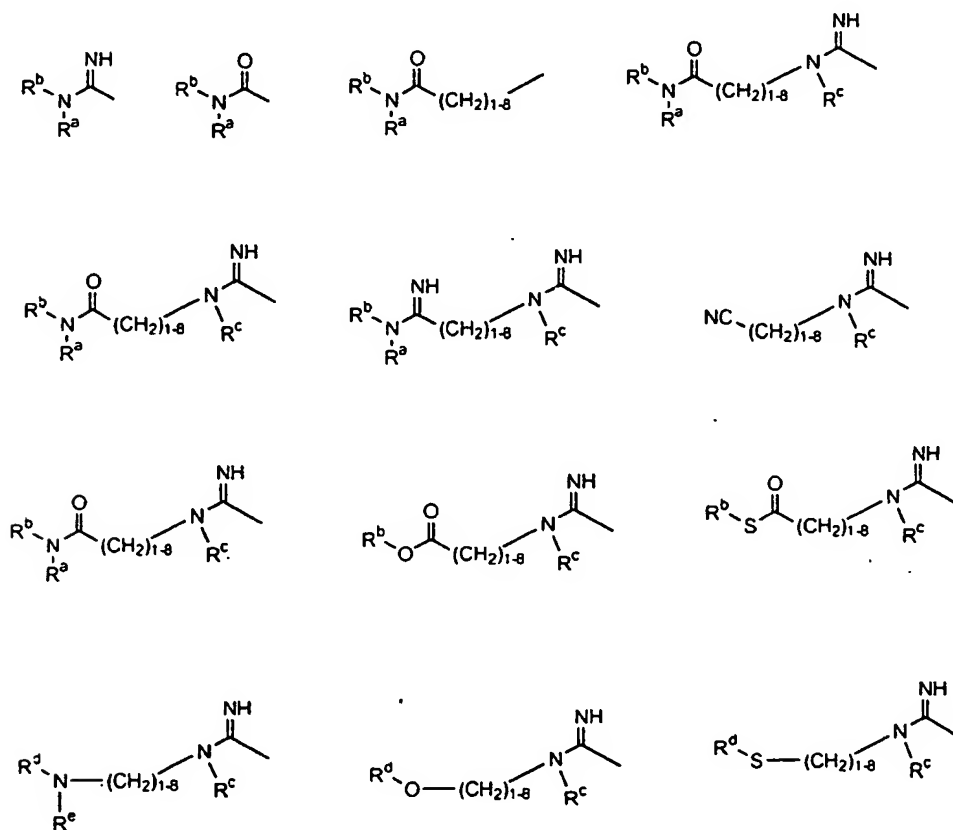
wherein

R^{1d3} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -OMe, -OCF₃, -OCF₂H, and -OCF₂H,

- 5 and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

- Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides compounds according to the invention as illustrated herein, wherein the A-Q- substituent is an amidinosubstituent, the amine portion of which is a cyclized amine heterocyclic ring, preferably a saturated cyclized amine heterocyclic ring, and the cyclized amine ring is substituted by 1-3 members. Examples of such A-Q substituents include but are not limited to:



- 10 wherein each of R^a , R^b , R^c , R^d and R^e is independently a member selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, C_1 - C_8 acyl and C_1 - C_8 acyl C_1 - C_8 alkyl ester, and the R^a and R^b groups together with the nitrogen atom to which they are both attached may be cyclized to form a C_3 - C_8 heterocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 additional hetero ring atoms selected from O, N and S,

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

Another preferred embodiment is an embodiment wherein the amidino groups illustrated above as substituents for the cyclized amine heterocyclic ring are instead
5 form an acyclic amidino A-Q group and and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

Such compounds are formed by reacting the appropriate acyclic amine or cyclicized amine with an amidino group or with a thioimino group wherein the
10 remainder of the structures D-E-G-J-X are defined as in formula I or as in a preferred D-E-G-J-X structure illustrated in a preferred embodiment herein. Other ways to produce such compound structures will be apparent to an ordinary practitioner in this field upon consideration of the description herein and the illustrated preferred
embodiments.

15

This invention also encompasses all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates, and prodrug derivatives of the preferred compounds. In addition, the preferred compounds can exist in various isomeric and tautomeric forms,
20 and all such forms are meant to be included in the invention, along with pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, and prodrug derivatives of such isomers and tautomers.

The compounds of this invention may be isolated as the free acid or base or
25 converted to salts of various inorganic and organic acids and bases. Such salts are within the scope of this invention. Non-toxic and physiologically compatible salts are particularly useful although other less desirable salts may have use in the processes of isolation and purification.

A number of methods are useful for the preparation of the salts described above and are known to those skilled in the art. For example, the free acid or free base form of a compound of one of the formulas above can be reacted with one or more molar equivalents of the desired acid or base in a solvent or solvent mixture in which the salt is insoluble, or in a solvent like water after which the solvent is removed by evaporation, distillation or freeze drying. Alternatively, the free acid or base form of the product may be passed over an ion exchange resin to form the desired salt or one salt form of the product may be converted to another using the same general process.

10

Prodrug Derivatives of Compounds

This invention also encompasses prodrug derivatives of the compounds contained herein. The term "prodrug" refers to a pharmacologically inactive derivative of a parent drug molecule that requires biotransformation, either spontaneous or enzymatic, within the organism to release the active drug. Prodrugs are variations or derivatives of the compounds of this invention which have groups cleavable under metabolic conditions. Prodrugs become the compounds of the invention which are pharmaceutically active *in vivo*, when they undergo solvolysis under physiological conditions or undergo enzymatic degradation. Prodrug compounds of this invention may be called single, double, triple etc., depending on the number of biotransformation steps required to release the active drug within the organism, and indicating the number of functionalities present in a precursor-type form. Prodrug forms often offer advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility, or delayed release in the mammalian organism (see, Bundgard, Design of Prodrugs, pp. 7-9, 21-24, Elsevier, Amsterdam 1985 and Silverman, The Organic Chemistry of Drug Design and Drug Action, pp. 352-401, Academic Press, San Diego, CA, 1992). Prodrugs commonly known in the art include acid derivatives well known to practitioners of the art, such as, for example, esters prepared by reaction of the parent acids with a suitable alcohol, or amides prepared by reaction of the parent acid compound with an amine, or basic groups reacted to form an acylated base derivative.

30

Moreover, the prodrug derivatives of this invention may be combined with other features herein taught to enhance bioavailability.

As mentioned above, the compounds of this invention find utility as
5 therapeutic agents for disease states in mammals which have disorders of coagulation such as in the treatment or prevention of unstable angina, refractory angina, myocardial infarction, transient ischemic attacks, thrombotic stroke, embolic stroke, disseminated intravascular coagulation including the treatment of septic shock, deep
10 venous thrombosis in the prevention of pulmonary embolism or the treatment of reocclusion or restenosis of reperfused coronary arteries. Further, these compounds are useful for the treatment or prophylaxis of those diseases which involve the production and/or action of factor Xa/prothrombinase complex. This includes a number of thrombotic and prothrombotic states in which the coagulation cascade is
15 activated which include but are not limited to, deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolism, myocardial infarction, stroke, thromboembolic complications of surgery and peripheral arterial occlusion.

Accordingly, a method for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprises administering to the mammal a
20 therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention. In addition to the disease states noted above, other diseases treatable or preventable by the administration of compounds of this invention include, without limitation, occlusive coronary thrombus formation resulting from either thrombolytic therapy or percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty, thrombus formation in the venous
25 vasculature, disseminated intravascular coagulopathy, a condition wherein there is rapid consumption of coagulation factors and systemic coagulation which results in the formation of life-threatening thrombi occurring throughout the microvasculature leading to widespread organ failure, hemorrhagic stroke, renal dialysis, blood
oxygenation, and cardiac catheterization.

The compounds of the invention also find utility in a method for inhibiting the coagulation biological samples, which comprises the administration of a compound of the invention.

5 The compounds of the present invention may also be used in combination with other therapeutic or diagnostic agents. In certain preferred embodiments, the compounds of this invention may be coadministered along with other compounds typically prescribed for these conditions according to generally accepted medical practice such as anticoagulant agents, thrombolytic agents, or other antithrombotics, including platelet aggregation inhibitors, tissue plasminogen activators, urokinase, 10 prourokinase, streptokinase, heparin, aspirin, or warfarin. The compounds of the present invention may act in a synergistic fashion to prevent reocclusion following a successful thrombolytic therapy and/or reduce the time to reperfusion. These compounds may also allow for reduced doses of the thrombolytic agents to be used and therefore minimize potential hemorrhagic side-effects. The compounds of this 15 invention can be utilized *in vivo*, ordinarily in mammals such as primates, (e.g. humans), sheep, horses, cattle, pigs, dogs, cats, rats and mice, or *in vitro*.

20 The biological properties of the compounds of the present invention can be readily characterized by methods that are well known in the art, for example by the *in vitro* protease activity assays and *in vivo* studies to evaluate antithrombotic efficacy, and effects on hemostasis and hematological parameters, such as are illustrated in the examples.

25 Diagnostic applications of the compounds of this invention will typically utilize formulations in the form of solutions or suspensions. In the management of thrombotic disorders the compounds of this invention may be utilized in compositions such as tablets, capsules or elixirs for oral administration, suppositories, sterile solutions or suspensions or injectable administration, and the like, or incorporated into 30 shaped articles. Subjects in need of treatment (typically mammalian) using the compounds of this invention can be administered dosages that will provide optimal

efficacy. The dose and method of administration will vary from subject to subject and be dependent upon such factors as the type of mammal being treated, its sex, weight, diet, concurrent medication, overall clinical condition, the particular compounds employed, the specific use for which these compounds are employed, and other
5 factors which those skilled in the medical arts will recognize.

Formulations of the compounds of this invention are prepared for storage or administration by mixing the compound having a desired degree of purity with physiologically acceptable carriers, excipients, stabilizers etc., and may be provided in
10 sustained release or timed release formulations. Acceptable carriers or diluents for therapeutic use are well known in the pharmaceutical field, and are described, for example, in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., (A.R. Gennaro edit. 1985). Such materials are nontoxic to the recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, acetate and
15 other organic acid salts, antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, low molecular weight (less than about ten residues) peptides such as polyarginine, proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins, hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidinone, amino acids such as glycine, glutamic acid, aspartic acid, or arginine, monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including cellulose
20 or its derivatives, glucose, mannose or dextrans, chelating agents such as EDTA, sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol, counterions such as sodium and/or nonionic surfactants such as Tween, Pluronic or polyethyleneglycol.

Dosage formulations of the compounds of this invention to be used for
25 therapeutic administration must be sterile. Sterility is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile membranes such as 0.2 micron membranes, or by other conventional methods. Formulations typically will be stored in lyophilized form or as an aqueous solution. The pH of the preparations of this invention typically will be 3-11, more preferably 5-9 and most preferably 7-8. It will be understood that use of
30 certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of cyclic polypeptide salts. While the preferred route of administration is by injection,

other methods of administration are also anticipated such as orally, intravenously (bolus and/or infusion), subcutaneously, intramuscularly, colonically, rectally, nasally, transdermally or intraperitoneally, employing a variety of dosage forms such as suppositories, implanted pellets or small cylinders, aerosols, oral dosage formulations and topical formulations such as ointments, drops and dermal patches. The compounds of this invention are desirably incorporated into shaped articles such as implants which may employ inert materials such as biodegradable polymers or synthetic silicones, for example, Silastic, silicone rubber or other polymers commercially available.

10

The compounds of the invention may also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of lipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

15

The compounds of this invention may also be delivered by the use of antibodies, antibody fragments, growth factors, hormones, or other targeting moieties, to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds of this invention may also be coupled with suitable polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidinone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxy-propyl-methacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethyl-aspartamide-phenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, compounds of the invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels. Polymers and semipermeable polymer matrices may be formed into shaped articles, such as valves, stents, tubing, prostheses and the like.

30

Therapeutic compound liquid formulations generally are placed into a container having a sterile access port, for example, an intravenous solution bag or vial having a stopper pierceable by hypodermic injection needle.

5 Therapeutically effective dosages may be determined by either *in vitro* or *in vivo* methods. For each particular compound of the present invention, individual determinations may be made to determine the optimal dosage required. The range of therapeutically effective dosages will be influenced by the route of administration, the therapeutic objectives and the condition of the patient. For injection by hypodermic
10 needle, it may be assumed the dosage is delivered into the body's fluids. For other routes of administration, the absorption efficiency must be individually determined for each compound by methods well known in pharmacology. Accordingly, it may be necessary for the therapist to titer the dosage and modify the route of administration as required to obtain the optimal therapeutic effect. The determination of effective
15 dosage levels, that is, the dosage levels necessary to achieve the desired result, will be readily determined by one skilled in the art. Typically, applications of compound are commenced at lower dosage levels, with dosage levels being increased until the desired effect is achieved.

20 The compounds of the invention can be administered orally or parenterally in an effective amount within the dosage range of about 0.1 to 100 mg/kg, preferably about 0.5 to 50 mg/kg and more preferably about 1 to 20 mg/kg on a regimen in a single or 2 to 4 divided daily doses and/or continuous infusion.

25 Typically, about 5 to 500 mg of a compound or mixture of compounds of this invention, as the free acid or base form or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, is compounded with a physiologically acceptable vehicle, carrier, excipient, binder, preservative, stabilizer, dye, flavor etc., as called for by accepted pharmaceutical practice. The amount of active ingredient in these compositions is such that a suitable
30 dosage in the range indicated is obtained.

Typical adjuvants which may be incorporated into tablets, capsules and the like are binders such as acacia, corn starch or gelatin, and excipients such as microcrystalline cellulose, disintegrating agents like corn starch or alginic acid, lubricants such as magnesium stearate, sweetening agents such as sucrose or lactose, or flavoring agents. When a dosage form is a capsule, in addition to the above materials it may also contain liquid carriers such as water, saline, or a fatty oil. Other materials of various types may be used as coatings or as modifiers of the physical form of the dosage unit. Sterile compositions for injection can be formulated according to conventional pharmaceutical practice. For example, dissolution or suspension of the active compound in a vehicle such as an oil or a synthetic fatty vehicle like ethyl oleate, or into a liposome may be desired. Buffers, preservatives, antioxidants and the like can be incorporated according to accepted pharmaceutical practice.

Preparation of Compounds

The compounds of the present invention may be synthesized by either solid or liquid phase methods described and referenced in standard textbooks, or by a combination of both methods. These methods are well known in the art. See, Bodanszky, "The Principles of Peptide Synthesis", Hafner, *et al.*, Eds., Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1984.

Starting materials used in any of these methods are commercially available from chemical vendors such as Aldrich, Sigma, Nova Biochemicals, Bachem Biosciences, and the like, or may be readily synthesized by known procedures.

Reactions are carried out in standard laboratory glassware and reaction vessels under reaction conditions of standard temperature and pressure, except where otherwise indicated.

During the synthesis of these compounds, the functional groups of the amino acid derivatives used in these methods are protected by blocking groups to prevent cross reaction during the coupling procedure. Examples of suitable blocking groups and their use are described in "The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology", Academic Press, Vol. 3 (Gross, *et al.*, Eds., 1981) and Vol. 9 (1987), the disclosures of which are
5 incorporated herein by reference.

Compounds according to the invention can be synthesized utilizing procedures well known in the art. The reaction products are isolated and purified by conventional
10 methods, typically by solvent extraction into a compatible solvent. The products may be further purified by column chromatography or other appropriate methods.

Compositions and Formulations

The compounds of this invention may be isolated as the free acid or base or
15 converted to salts of various inorganic and organic acids and bases. Such salts are within the scope of this invention. Non-toxic and physiologically compatible salts are particularly useful although other less desirable salts may have use in the processes of isolation and purification.

20 A number of methods are useful for the preparation of the salts described above and are known to those skilled in the art. For example, reaction of the free acid or free base form of a compound of the structures recited above with one or more molar equivalents of the desired acid or base in a solvent or solvent mixture in which the salt is insoluble, or in a solvent like water after which the solvent is removed by
25 evaporation, distillation or freeze drying. Alternatively, the free acid or base form of the product may be passed over an ion exchange resin to form the desired salt or one salt form of the product may be converted to another using the same general process.

Diagnostic applications of the compounds of this invention will typically
30 utilize formulations such as solution or suspension. In the management of thrombotic disorders the compounds of this invention may be utilized in compositions such as

tablets, capsules or elixirs for oral administration, suppositories, sterile solutions or suspensions or injectable administration, and the like, or incorporated into shaped articles. Subjects in need of treatment (typically mammalian) using the compounds of this invention can be administered dosages that will provide optimal efficacy. The
5 dose and method of administration will vary from subject to subject and be dependent upon such factors as the type of mammal being treated, its sex, weight, diet, concurrent medication, overall clinical condition, the particular compounds employed, the specific use for which these compounds are employed, and other factors which those skilled in the medical arts will recognize.

10

Formulations of the compounds of this invention are prepared for storage or administration by mixing the compound having a desired degree of purity with physiologically acceptable carriers, excipients, stabilizers etc., and may be provided in sustained release or timed release formulations. Acceptable carriers or diluents for
15 therapeutic use are well known in the pharmaceutical field, and are described, for example, in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mack Publishing Co., (A.R. Gennaro edit. 1985). Such materials are nontoxic to the recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, acetate and other organic acid salts, antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, low molecular weight (less
20 than about ten residues) peptides such as polyarginine, proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins, hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidinone, amino acids such as glycine, glutamic acid, aspartic acid, or arginine, monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including cellulose or its derivatives, glucose, mannose or dextrans, chelating agents such as EDTA, sugar
25 alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol, counterions such as sodium and/or nonionic surfactants such as Tween, Pluronics or polyethyleneglycol.

Dosage formulations of the compounds of this invention to be used for therapeutic administration must be sterile. Sterility is readily accomplished by
30 filtration through sterile membranes such as 0.2 micron membranes, or by other conventional methods. Formulations typically will be stored in lyophilized form or as

an aqueous solution. The pH of the preparations of this invention typically will be between 3 and 11, more preferably from 5 to 9 and most preferably from 7 to 8. It will be understood that use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of cyclic polypeptide salts. While the preferred route of administration is by injection, other methods of administration are also anticipated such as intravenously (bolus and/or infusion), subcutaneously, intramuscularly, colonically, rectally, nasally or intraperitoneally, employing a variety of dosage forms such as suppositories, implanted pellets or small cylinders, aerosols, oral dosage formulations and topical formulations such as ointments, drops and dermal patches. The compounds of this invention are desirably incorporated into shaped articles such as implants which may employ inert materials such as biodegradable polymers or synthetic silicones, for example, Silastic, silicone rubber or other polymers commercially available.

15 The compounds of this invention may also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of lipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

20 The compounds of this invention may also be delivered by the use of antibodies, antibody fragments, growth factors, hormones, or other targeting moieties, to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds of this invention may also be coupled with suitable polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxy-propyl-methacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethyl-aspartamide-phenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the factor Xa inhibitors of this invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

Polymers and semipermeable polymer matrices may be formed into shaped articles, such as valves, stents, tubing, prostheses and the like.

Therapeutic compound liquid formulations generally are placed into a
5 container having a sterile-access port, for example, an intravenous solution bag or vial having a stopper pierceable by hypodermic injection needle.

Therapeutically effective dosages may be determined by either *in vitro* or *in vivo* methods. For each particular compound of the present invention, individual
10 determinations may be made to determine the optimal dosage required. The range of therapeutically effective dosages will naturally be influenced by the route of administration, the therapeutic objectives, and the condition of the patient. For injection by hypodermic needle, it may be assumed the dosage is delivered into the body's fluids. For other routes of administration, the absorption efficiency must be
15 individually determined for each inhibitor by methods well known in pharmacology. Accordingly, it may be necessary for the therapist to titer the dosage and modify the route of administration as required to obtain the optimal therapeutic effect. The determination of effective dosage levels, that is, the dosage levels necessary to achieve the desired result, will be within the ambit of one skilled in the art. Typically,
20 applications of compound are commenced at lower dosage levels, with dosage levels being increased until the desired effect is achieved.

A typical dosage might range from about 0.001 mg/kg to about 1000 mg/kg, preferably from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg, and more preferably from
25 about 0.10 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg. Advantageously, the compounds of this invention may be administered several times daily, and other dosage regimens may also be useful.

Typically, about 0.5 to 500 mg of a compound or mixture of compounds of
30 this invention, as the free acid or base form or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, is compounded with a physiologically acceptable vehicle, carrier, excipient, binder,

preservative, stabilizer, dye, flavor etc., as called for by accepted pharmaceutical practice. The amount of active ingredient in these compositions is such that a suitable dosage in the range indicated is obtained.

5 ——— Typical adjuvants which may be incorporated into tablets, capsules and the like are a binder such as acacia, corn starch or gelatin, and excipient such as microcrystalline cellulose, a disintegrating agent like corn starch or alginic acid, a lubricant such as magnesium stearate, a sweetening agent such as sucrose or lactose, or a flavoring agent. When a dosage form is a capsule, in addition to the above
10 materials it may also contain a liquid carrier such as water, saline, a fatty oil. Other materials of various types may be used as coatings or as modifiers of the physical form of the dosage unit. Sterile compositions for injection can be formulated according to conventional pharmaceutical practice. For example, dissolution or suspension of the active compound in a vehicle such as an oil or a synthetic fatty
15 vehicle like ethyl oleate, or into a liposome may be desired. Buffers, preservatives, antioxidants and the like can be incorporated according to accepted pharmaceutical practice.

In practicing the methods of this invention, the compounds of this invention
20 may be used alone or in combination, or in combination with other therapeutic or diagnostic agents. In certain preferred embodiments, the compounds of this inventions may be coadministered along with other compounds typically prescribed for these conditions according to generally accepted medical practice, such as anticoagulant agents, thrombolytic agents, or other antithrombotics, including platelet
25 aggregation inhibitors, tissue plasminogen activators, urokinase, prourokinase, streptokinase, heparin, aspirin, or warfarin. The compounds of this invention can be utilized in vivo, ordinarily in mammals such as primates, such as humans, sheep, horses, cattle, pigs, dogs, cats, rats and mice, or *in vitro*.

30 The preferred compounds of the present invention are characterized by their ability to inhibit thrombus formation with acceptable effects on classical measures of

coagulation parameters, platelets and platelet function, and acceptable levels of bleeding complications associated with their use. Conditions characterized by undesired thrombosis would include those involving the arterial and venous vasculature.

5

With respect to the coronary arterial vasculature, abnormal thrombus formation characterizes the rupture of an established atherosclerotic plaque which is the major cause of acute myocardial infarction and unstable angina, as well as also characterizing the occlusive coronary thrombus formation resulting from either

10. thrombolytic therapy or percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA).

With respect to the venous vasculature, abnormal thrombus formation characterizes the condition observed in patients undergoing major surgery in the lower extremities or the abdominal area who often suffer from thrombus formation in the

15 venous vasculature resulting in reduced blood flow to the affected extremity and a predisposition to pulmonary embolism. Abnormal thrombus formation further characterizes disseminated intravascular coagulopathy commonly occurs within both vascular systems during septic shock, certain viral infections and cancer, a condition wherein there is rapid consumption of coagulation factors and systemic coagulation

20 which results in the formation of life-threatening thrombi occurring throughout the microvasculature leading to widespread organ failure.

The compounds of this present invention, selected and used as disclosed herein, are believed to be useful for preventing or treating a condition characterized by

25 undesired thrombosis, such as (a) the treatment or prevention of any thrombotically mediated acute coronary syndrome including myocardial infarction, unstable angina, refractory angina, occlusive coronary thrombus occurring post-thrombolytic therapy or post-coronary angioplasty, (b) the treatment or prevention of any thrombotically mediated cerebrovascular syndrome including embolic stroke, thrombotic stroke or

30 transient ischemic attacks, (c) the treatment or prevention of any thrombotic syndrome occurring in the venous system including deep venous thrombosis or pulmonary

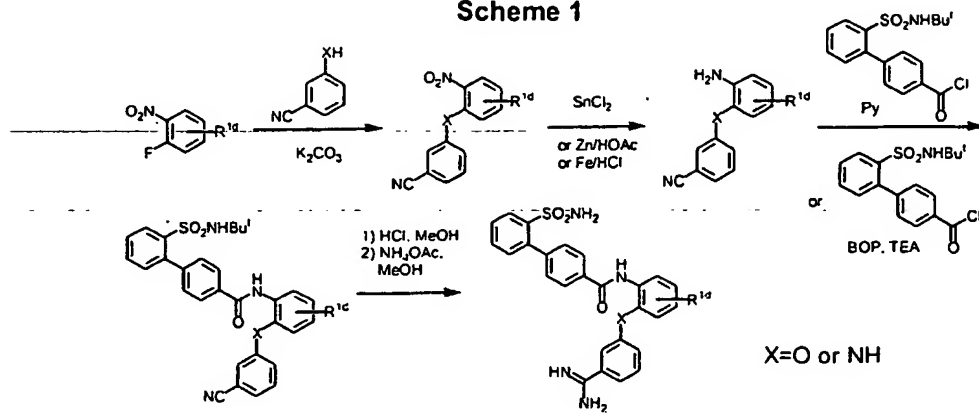
embolus occurring either spontaneously or in the setting of malignancy, surgery or trauma, (d) the treatment or prevention of any coagulopathy including disseminated intravascular coagulation (including the setting of septic shock or other infection, surgery, pregnancy, trauma or malignancy and whether associated with multi-organ failure or not), thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, thromboangiitis obliterans, or thrombotic disease associated with heparin induced thrombocytopenia, (e) the treatment or prevention of thrombotic complications associated with extracorporeal circulation (e.g. renal dialysis, cardiopulmonary bypass or other oxygenation procedure, plasmapheresis), (f) the treatment or prevention of thrombotic complications associated with instrumentation (e.g. cardiac or other intravascular catheterization, intra-aortic balloon pump, coronary stent or cardiac valve), and (g) those involved with the fitting of prosthetic devices.

Anticoagulant therapy is also useful to prevent coagulation of stored whole blood and to prevent coagulation in other biological samples for testing or storage. Thus the compounds of this invention can be added to or contacted with any medium containing or suspected to contain factor Xa and in which it is desired that blood coagulation be inhibited, e.g., when contacting the mammal's blood with material such as vascular grafts, stents, orthopedic prostheses, cardiac stents, valves and prostheses, extra corporeal circulation systems and the like.

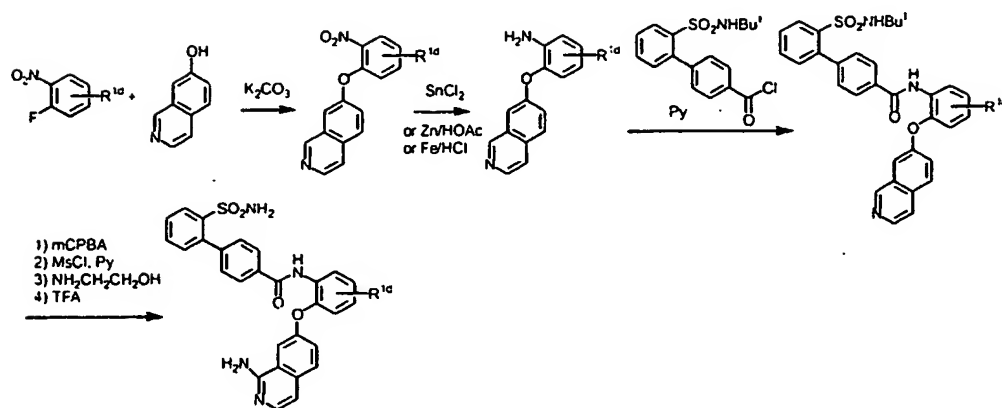
Without further description, it is believed that one of ordinary skill in the art can, using the preceding description and the following illustrative examples, make and utilize the compounds of the present invention and practice the claimed methods.

EXAMPLES

Examples of Chemical Production Process General Reaction Schemes

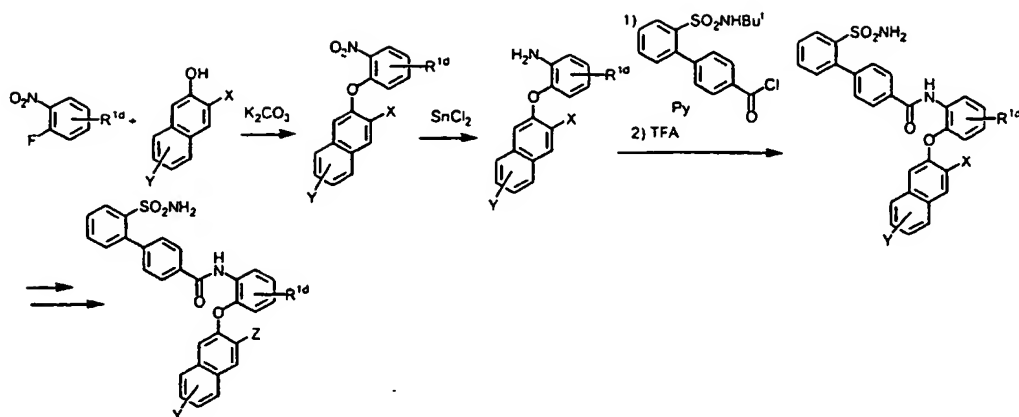
Scheme 1

5

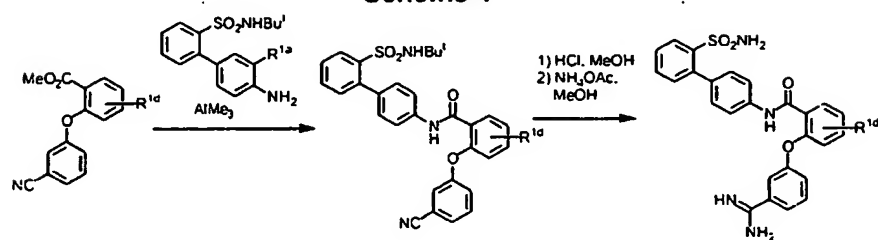
Scheme 2

153

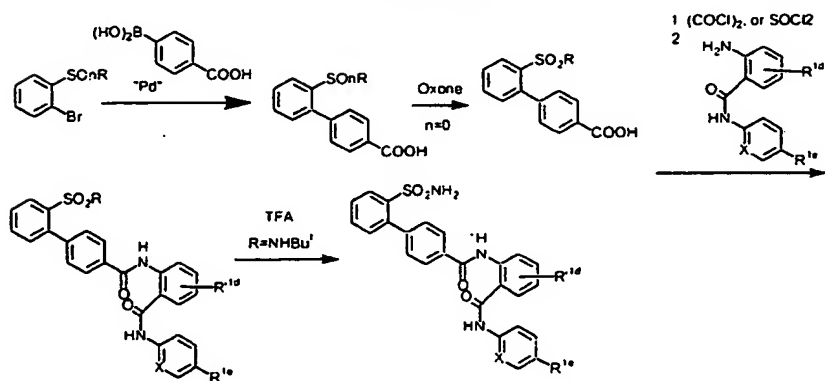
Scheme 3



Scheme 4

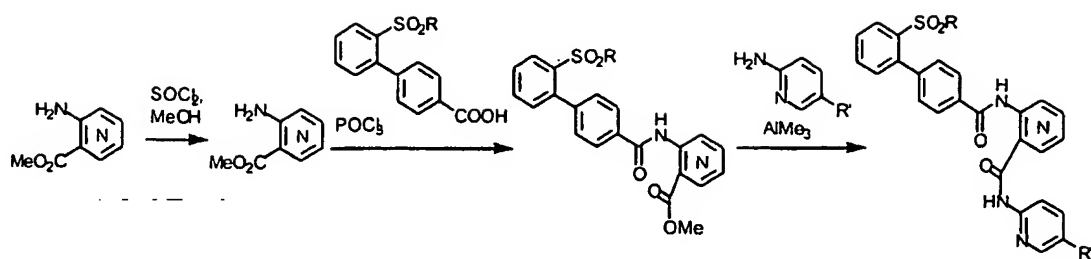


Scheme 5

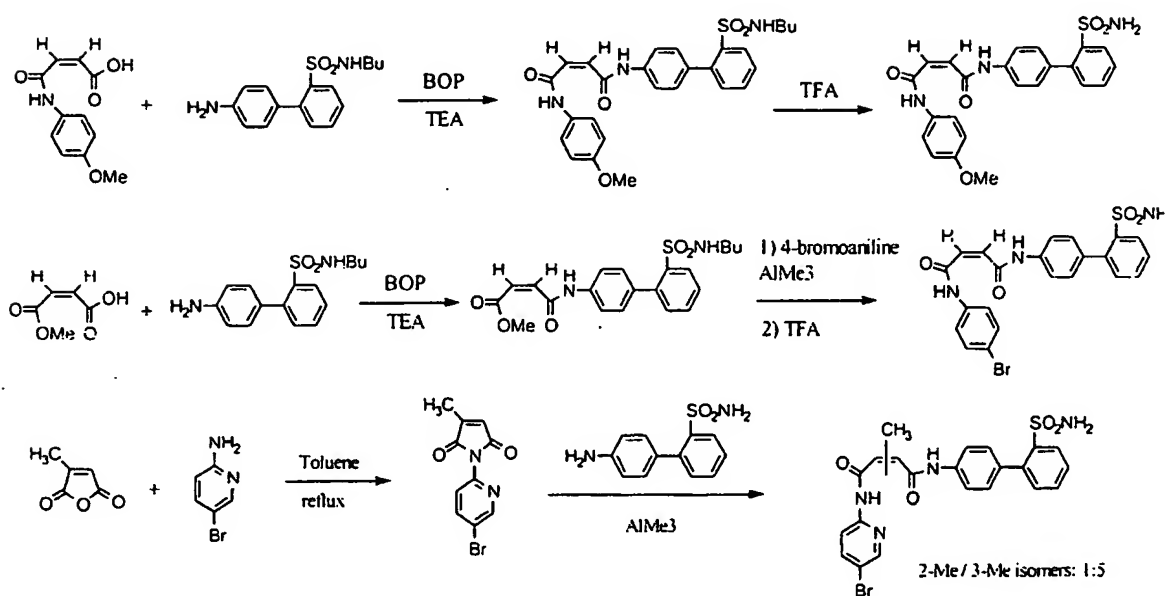


154

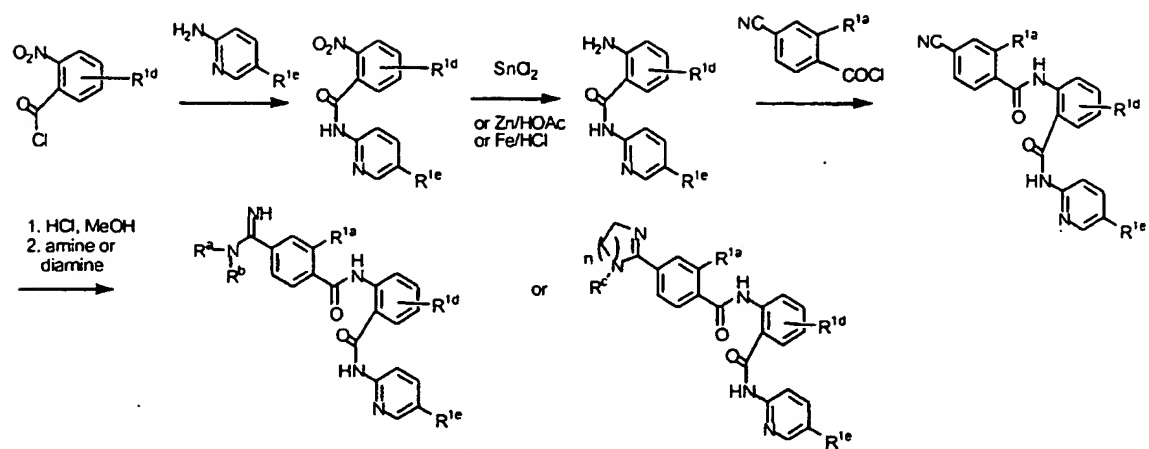
Scheme 6



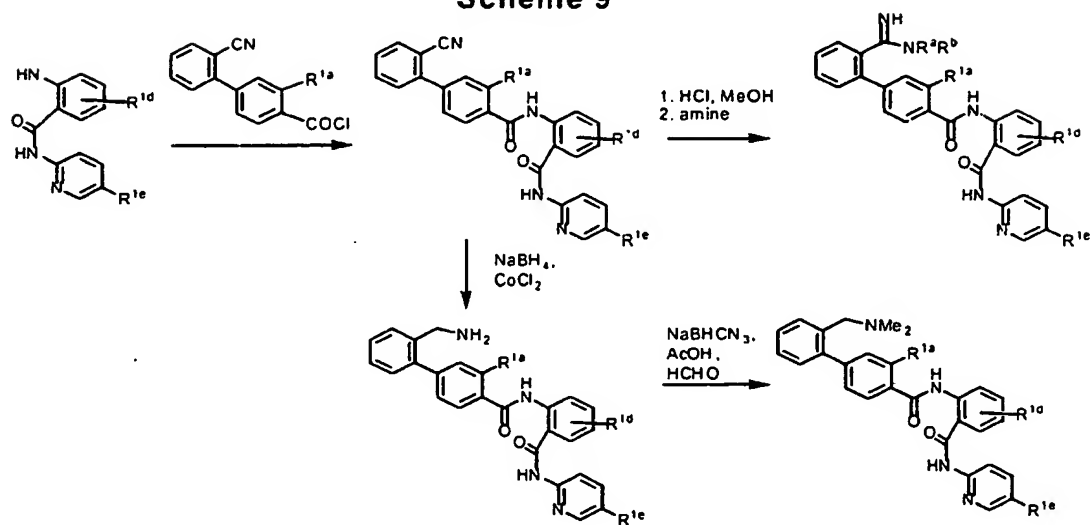
Scheme 7



Scheme 8

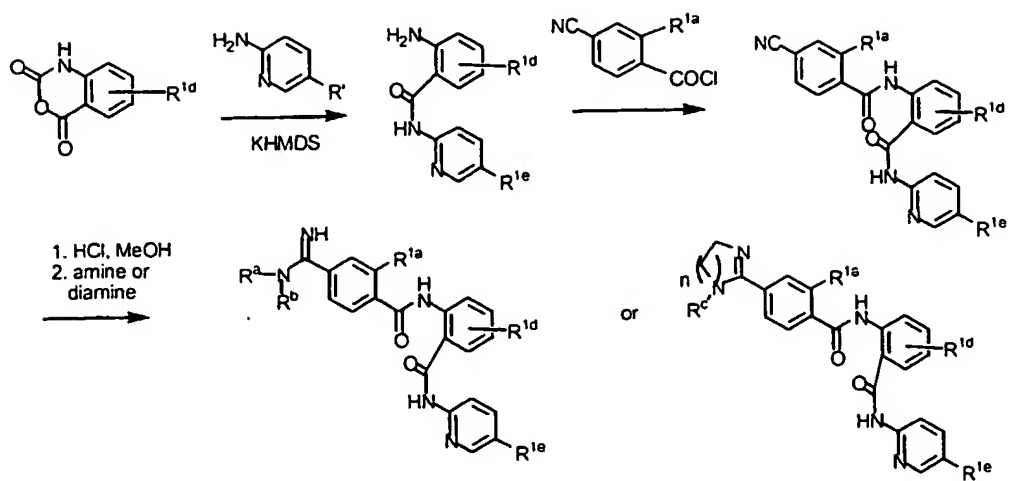


Scheme 9

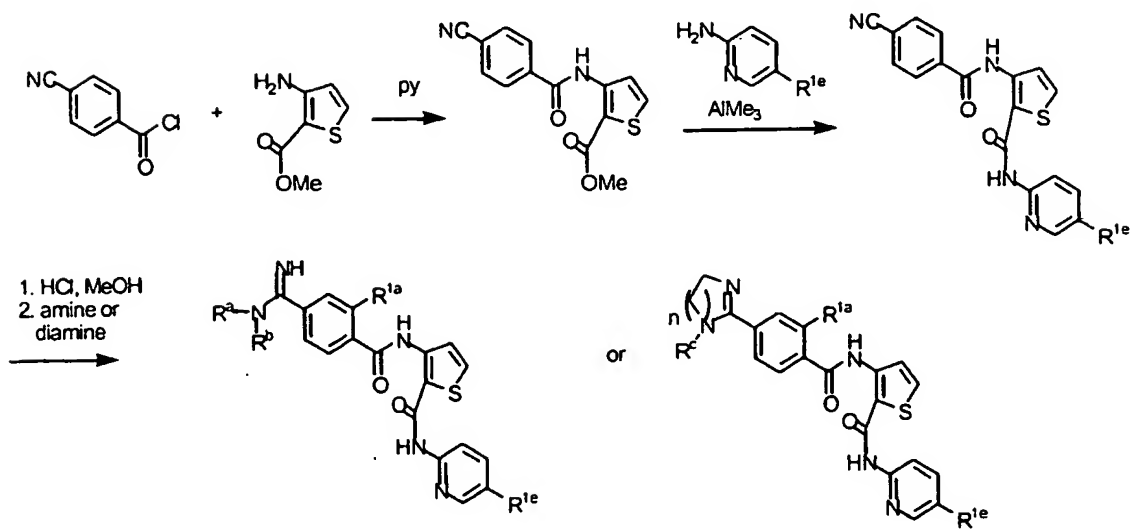


156

Scheme 10

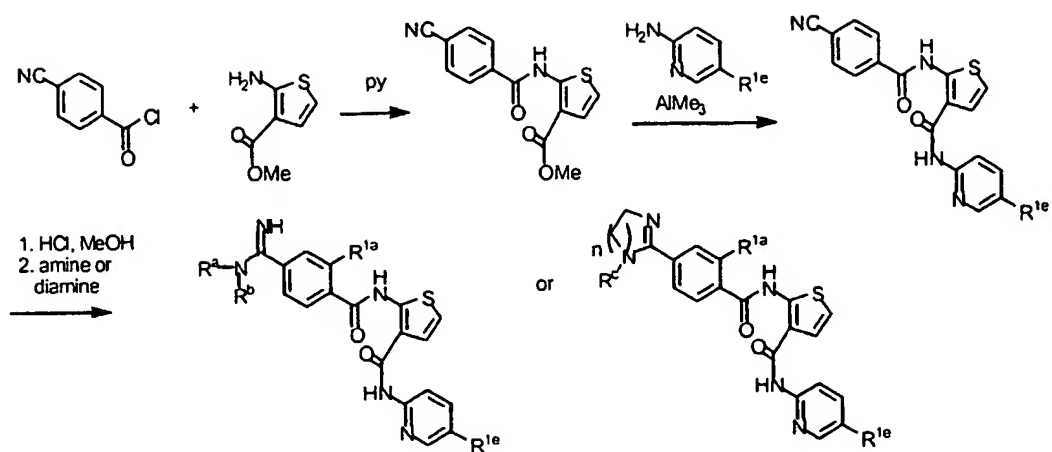


Scheme 11

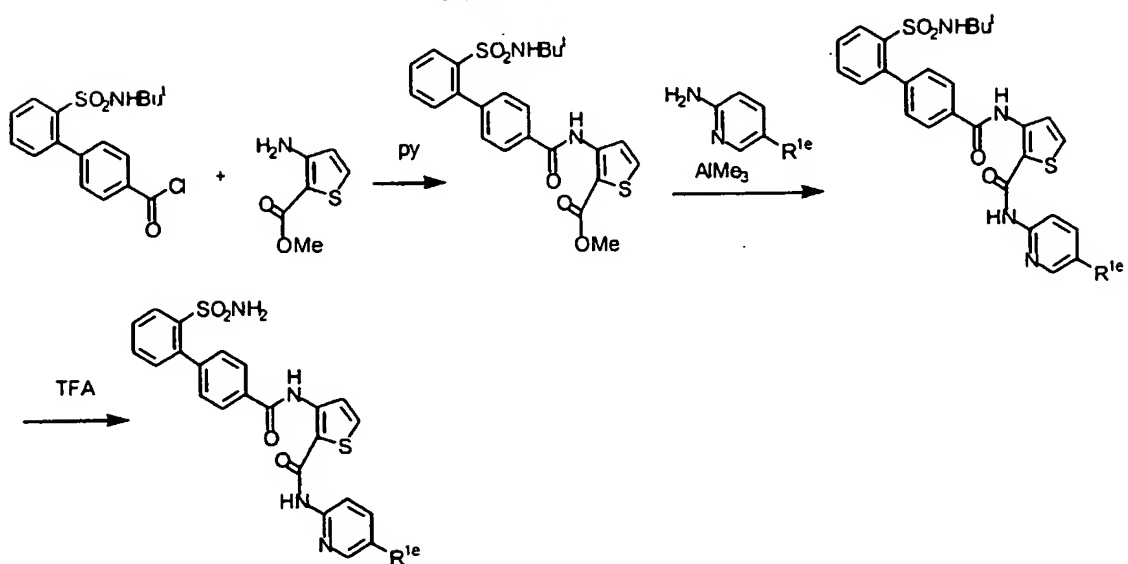


157

Scheme 12



Scheme 13

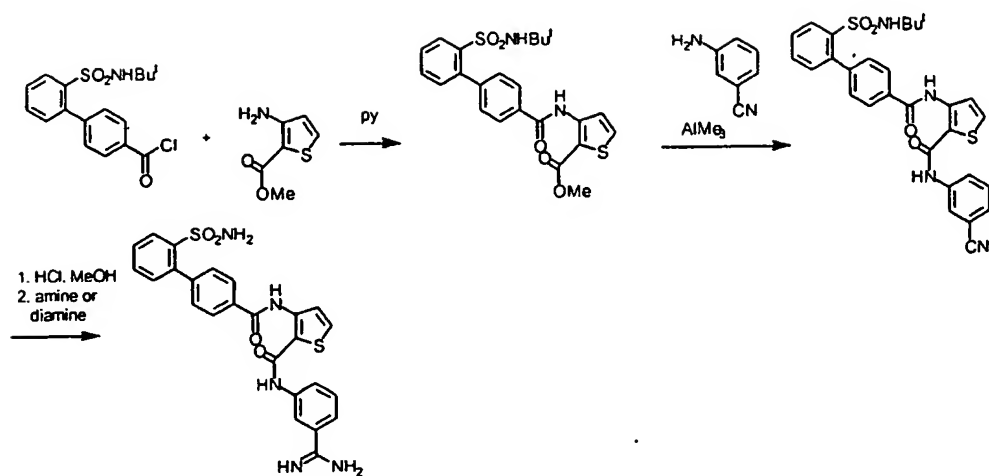


5

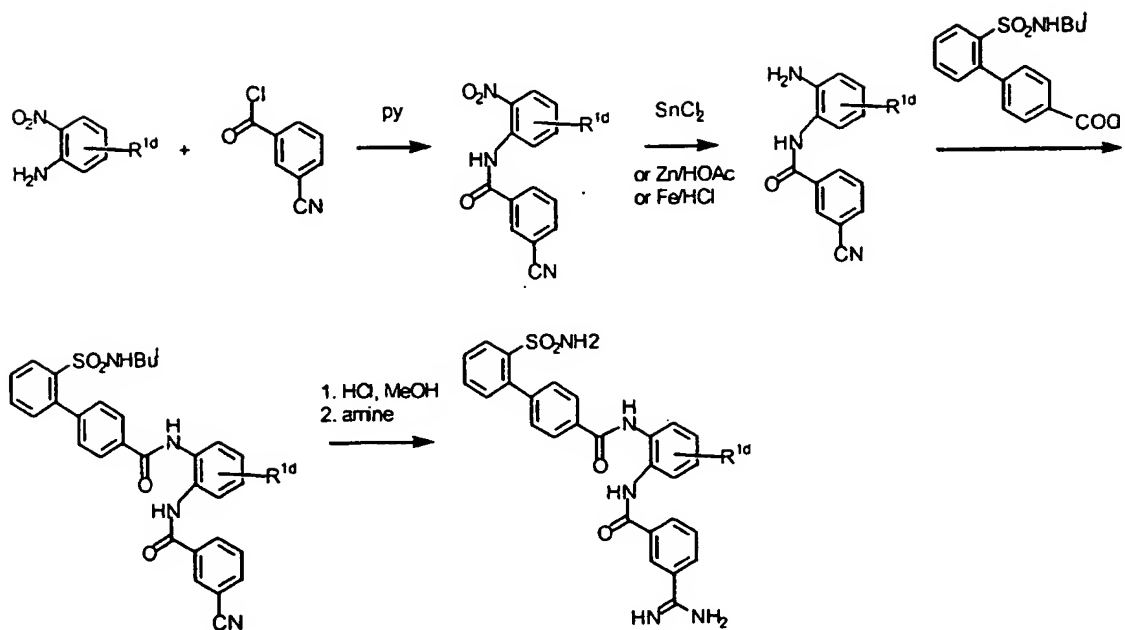
10

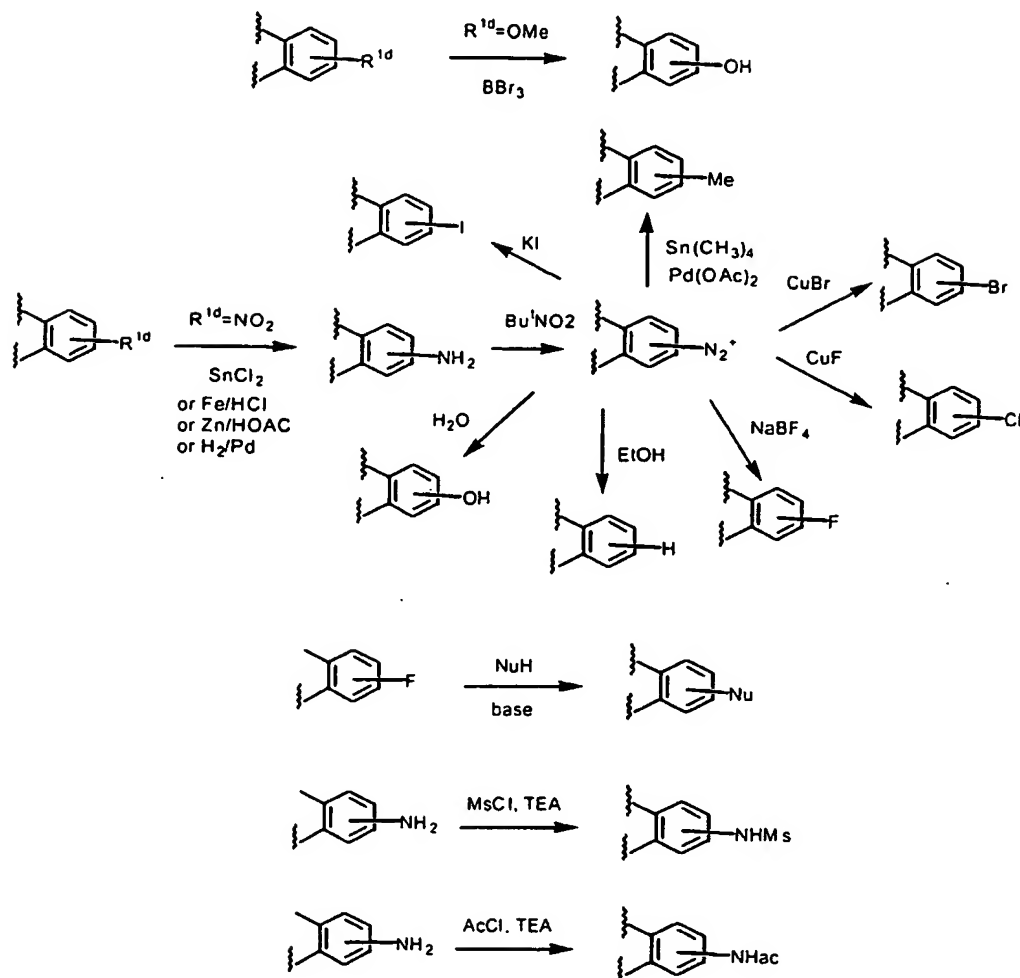
158

Scheme 14



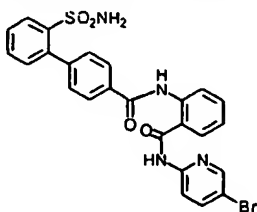
Scheme 15



Scheme 16: Transformations of R^{1d}

Example 1

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenylcarboxamide.



- 5 Step 1: A solution of 2-nitrobenzoyl chloride (3.70 g, 20 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (3.50 g, 1.0 equiv), pyridine (10 mL) in 25 mL of methylene chloride was stirred overnight. The volatile was evaporated, flash chromatography on silica gel gave N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-nitro)phenylcarboxamide (5.02 g, 77%). MS found for $C_{12}H_9BrN_3O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 322.

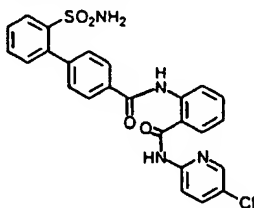
10

- Step 2: A solution of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-nitro)phenylcarboxamide (1.0 g, 3.1 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 30 mL of EtOAc was treated with $SnCl_2 \cdot 2H_2O$ (2.80 g, 4 equiv) at reflux for 4 h. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was redissolved in EtOAc, washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ and 1N NaOH. The organic layer
15 was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and evaporated to N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-amino)phenylcarboxamide (0.89 g, 98%). MS found for $C_{12}H_{11}BrN_3O$ ($M+H$)⁺: 292.

- Step 3: A mixture of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-amino)phenylcarboxamide (292 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoyl chloride (349 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight,
20 washed with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. TFA was then evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H_2O/CH_3CN gave N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenylcarboxamide (470 mg, 85%). MS
25 found for $C_{25}H_{20}BrN_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 551.

Example 2

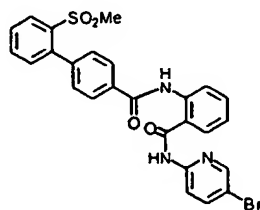
N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenylcarboxamide.



- 5 A mixture of N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-amino)phenylcarboxamide (247 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoyl chloride (349 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. TFA was then evaporated and
- 10 HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN gave N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenylcarboxamide (370 mg, 73%). MS found for C₂₅H₂₀ClN₄O₄S (M+H)⁺: 507.

15 Example 3

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenylcarboxamide.



- Step 1: To a mixture of 2-bromothioanisole (4.8g, 23.6mmol), 4-carboxybenzeneboronic acid (3.92g, 23.6mmol) and 2M K₂CO₃ (35.5mmol, 71mmol) in dioxane (20ml) was added dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) (415mg, 0.6mmol) under Ar. It was refluxed for 2hrs. After the removal of the solvent, the residue was neutralized by 1N HCl and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic
- 20

layer was dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 4-[(2-methylthio)phenyl]benzoic acid (5.9g, 100%). ES-MS $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+=245$.

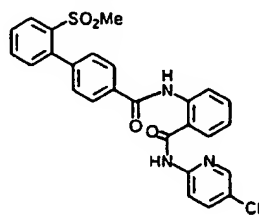
Step 2: To a solution of 4-[(2-methylthio)phenyl]benzoic acid (3.43g, 14mmol) in
5 H_2O (10ml) and acetone (20ml) was added oxone monopersulfate (34.6g, 56mmol).
The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the removal of the solvent, the residue
was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 and
concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2.16g (63%) 4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid.
ES-MS $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+=277$.

10

Step 3: To a solution of 4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid (552mg, 2mmol) in
dichloromethane (5ml) was added oxalyl chloride (350ul, 4mmol) and 2 drops of
DMF. The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hrs. After the removal of the solvent *in*
vacuo, the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5ml), N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-
15 (2-amino)phenylcarboxamide (700mg, 2.4mmol), pyridine (486ul, 6mmol) and
catalytic amount of DMAP were added. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight.
After the removal of the solvent, the residue was purified by flash column (30% ethyl
acetate/hexane) and then preparative HPLC to get 414mg (38%) of N-(5-bromo-2-
pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-
20 methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)phenylcarboxamide. ES-MS $\text{M}^+=550$,
 $(\text{M}+2)^+=552$.

Example 4

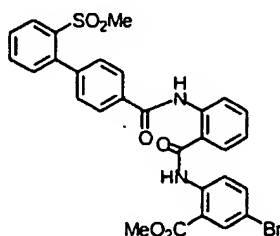
N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-
25 methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)phenylcarboxamide.



To a solution of 4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid (280 mg, 1 mmol) in dichloromethane (5ml) was added oxalyl chloride (175 ul, 2 mmol) and 2 drops of DMF. The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hrs. After the removal of the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5ml), N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-
 5 (2-amino)phenylcarboxamide (297mg, 1.2 mmol), pyridine (243ul, 3 mmol) and catalytic amount of DMAP were added. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the removal of the solvent, the residue was purified by flash column (30% ethyl acetate/hexane) and then preparative HPLC to get 95 mg (20%) of N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-
 10 methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)phenylcarboxamide. ES-MS $M^+ = 505.5$, $(M+2)^+ = 507.5$.

Example 5

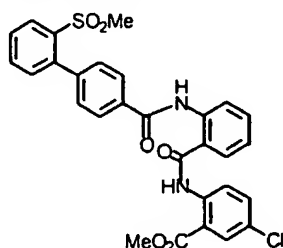
N-(4-bromo-2-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-(2-(4-[(2-
 15 methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)phenylcarboxamide.



A sample of 4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid (280 mg, 1 mmol, 1 equiv) was refluxed with 2 mL of thionyl chloride for 2 h and evaporated. The residue was
 20 dissolved in 5 mL of dichloromethane, N-(4-bromo-2-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-(2-amino)phenylcarboxamide (348 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) were added. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the removal of the solvent, the residue was purified by flash column to give 480 mg (79%) of N-(4-bromo-2-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-(2-(4-[(2-
 25 methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)phenylcarboxamide. MS found for $C_{29}H_{24}BrN_2O_6S$ $(M+H)^+$: 607.

Example 6

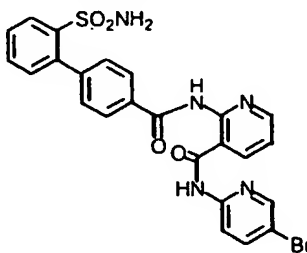
N-(4-chloro-2-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-(2-(4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)phenylcarboxamide.



- 5 A sample of 4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid (280 mg, 1 mmol, 1 equiv) was refluxed with 2 mL of thionyl chloride for 2 h and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 5 mL of dichloromethane, N-(4-chloro-2-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-(2-amino)phenylcarboxamide (304 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) were added. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the removal of the solvent, the residue was
- 10 purified by flash column to give 479 mg (85%) of N-(4-chloro-2-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-(2-(4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)phenylcarboxamide. MS found for $C_{29}H_{24}ClN_2O_6S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 563.

15 Example 7

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)pyridinyl-3-carboxamide.



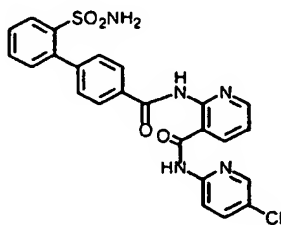
- Step 1: A solution of 2-aminopyridine-3-carboxylic acid (138 mg, 1 mmol) in 10 mL
- 20 of methanol was treated with thionyl chloride in portions until complete reaction. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in 10 mL of pyridine. To the solution were added 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid and $POCl_3$. The

resulting mixture was stirred at rt overnight, quenched by slow addition of water, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and flash chromatographed to give methyl 2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)aminopyridine-3-carboxylate (243 mg, 52%). MS found for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 468.

Step 2: To A solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (45 mg, 4.0 equiv) in 5 mL of methylene chloride treated with AlMe_3 (2M in hexane, 0.65 mL, 20 equiv) for 30 min was added methyl 2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)aminopyridine-3-carboxylate (30 mg, 0.064 mmol, 1 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, quenched with saturated aqueous potassium sodium tartrate. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. TFA was then evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ gave N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)pyridinyl-3-carboxamide (17 mg, 48%). MS found for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{19}\text{BrN}_5\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 552.

Example 8

N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)pyridinyl-3-carboxamide.



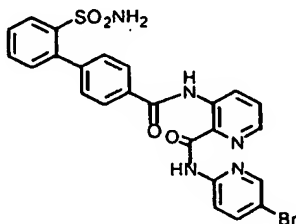
To A solution of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (32 mg, 4.0 equiv) in 5 mL of methylene chloride treated with AlMe_3 (2M in hexane, 0.65 mL, 20 equiv) for 30 min was added methyl 2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)aminopyridine-3-carboxylate (30 mg, 0.064 mmol, 1 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, quenched with saturated aqueous potassium sodium tartrate. The organic layer was

dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. TFA was then evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ gave N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)pyridinyl-3-carboxamide (21 mg, 66%).

5 MS found for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{19}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 508.

Example 9

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(3-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)pyridinyl-2-carboxamide.



10

To A solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (69.2 mg, 4.0 equiv) in 5 mL of methylene chloride treated with AlMe_3 (2M in hexane, 1 mL, 20 equiv) for 30 min was added 3-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)aminopyridine-2-carboxylate (46.7 mg, 1 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, quenched with saturated aqueous potassium sodium tartrate. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. TFA was then evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ gave N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(3-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)pyridinyl-2-carboxamide (29 mg, 53%).

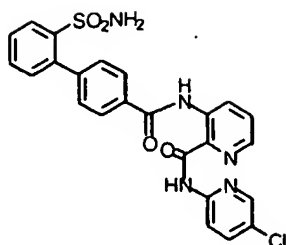
15

20 MS found for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{19}\text{BrN}_5\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 552.

Example 10

N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)pyridinyl-3-carboxamide.

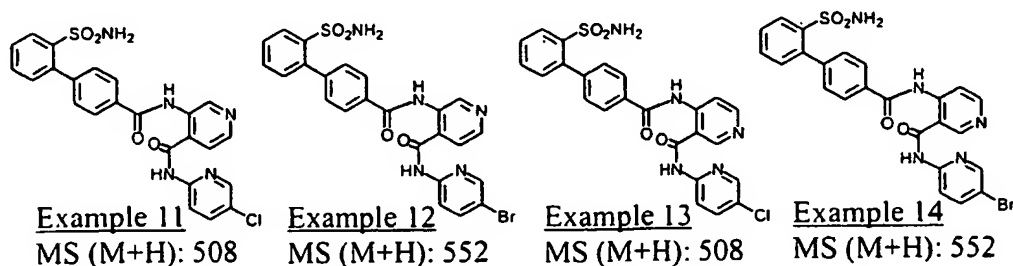
167



To A solution of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (51.2 mg, 4.0 equiv) in 5 mL of methylene chloride treated with AlMe_3 (2M in hexane, 1 mL, 20 equiv) for 30-min was added 3-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)aminopyridine-2-carboxylate (46.7 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, quenched with saturated aqueous potassium sodium tartrate. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. TFA was then evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ gave N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)pyridinyl-3-carboxamide (33 mg, 64%). MS found for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{19}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 508.

Examples 11-14

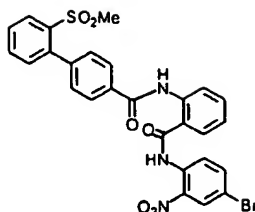
The following compounds were prepared using the procedure described previously:



Example 15

N-(4-bromo-2-nitrophenyl)-(2-(4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)phenylcarboxamide.

168

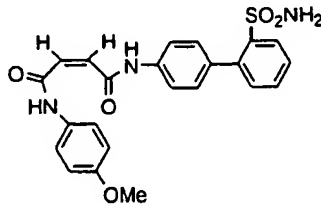


Step 1: A mixture of methyl 2-aminobenzoate (150 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic chloride (294 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H₂O. The organic layer
 5 was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave methyl 2-(4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbamoyl)aminobenzoate (250 mg, 54%). MS found for C₂₅H₂₇N₂O₅S (M+H)⁺: 467.

Step 2: To a solution of 4-bromo-2-nitroaniline (43.4 mg, 0.2 mmol, 2.0 equiv) in 5
 10 mL of methylene chloride treated with AlMe₃ (2M in hexane, 0.3 mL, 6 equiv) for 30 min was added methyl 2-(4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbamoyl)aminobenzoate (46.6 mg, 1 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, quenched with saturated aqueous potassium sodium tartrate. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave N-(4-bromo-2-nitrophenyl)-
 15 (2-(4-[(2-methylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbamoyl)amino)phenylcarboxamide (5 mg, 9%). MS found for C₂₇H₂₁BrN₃O₆S (M+H)⁺: 594.

Example 16

N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide



20

A. Preparation of N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-tert-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide.

To a solution of commercially available N-(4-methoxyphenyl)maleamic acid (100 mg, 0.452 mmol), triethylamine (0.126 mL, 0.906 mmol) and 4-(2-tert-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)aniline (138 mg, 0.454 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (5 mL), BOP (260 mg, 0.588 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Water and EtOAc were added. The organic phase was separated, washed with H₂O, then with 5% NaHCO₃, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by HPLC using a gradient of 20% CH₃CN in H₂O (containing 0.1% TFA) to 100% CH₃CN over 80 min. Fractions containing the desired product were pooled, and lyophilized to give a powder (70 mg, yield: 31%). MS 508 (M + H).

10

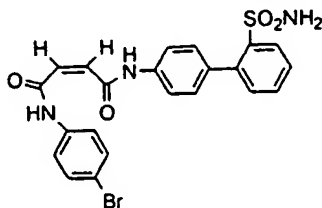
B. Preparation of N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide.

The compound N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-tert-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide (40 mg, 79 μ mol) was dissolved in TFA (3 mL). It was allowed to stand at room temperature overnight. TFA was removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by HPLC using a gradient of 5% CH₃CN in H₂O (containing 0.1% TFA) to 95% CH₃CN over 60 min. Fractions containing the desired product were pooled, and lyophilized to give a powder (18 mg, yield: 51%). MS 452 (M + H) and 474 (M + Na). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 11.40 (br.s, 1H), 10.28 (br.s, 1H), 8.12 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.72 (d, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.60 – 7.20 (m, 9H), 6.86 (AB type, 2H), 6.45 (br.s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H).

20

Example 17

N-(4-bromophenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide.



25

A. Preparation of N-(4-[(2-tert-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)maleamic methyl ester.

To a solution of commercially available maleic acid monomethyl ester (277 mg, 2.13 mmol), 4-(2-tert-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)aniline (648 mg, 2.13 mmol) and triethylamine (0.593 mL, 4.26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL), BOP (1.13 g, 2.55 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. More maleic acid monomethyl ester (50 mg, 0.385 mmol) was added. It was stirred for 3 hours. The CH₂Cl₂ solution was then washed with sat. NaHCO₃, 1N HCl and sat. NaCl. The solution was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by a silica gel column using a gradient of 10-40% EtOAc in hexane as solvents, to give the titled compound (360 mg, yield: 41%). MS 361 (M + H - ^tBu) and 439 (M + Na).

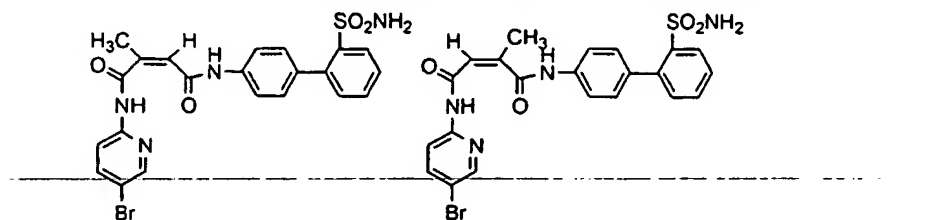
10

B. Preparation of N-(4-bromophenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide.

To a solution of 4-bromoaniline (93 mg, 0.543 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) at room temperature, trimethylaluminum (0.82 mL, 2.0 M in hexane, 1.64 mmol) was added dropwise. After the solution was stirred for 30 min at room temperature, compound N-(4-[(2-tert-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)maleamic methyl ester (113 mg, 0.272 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The solution was neutralized with 1N HCl to pH 2-3. Water and CH₂Cl₂ were added, and organic phase was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in TFA (4 mL). It was allowed to stand at room temperature overnight. TFA was removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by HPLC using a gradient of 5% CH₃CN in H₂O (containing 0.1% TFA) to 95% CH₃CN over 60 min. Fractions containing the desired product were pooled, and lyophilized to give a powder (8 mg, yield: 6%). MS 500 and 502 (M + H), 522 and 524 (M + Na). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.09 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.68 (d, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.64 – 7.28 (m, 9H), 6.45 (AB type, 2H).

Examples 18 and 19

Preparation of N¹-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-N⁴-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-2-methylmaleamic amide and N¹-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-N⁴-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-3-methylmaleamic amide.



5

A. Preparation of N-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-methylmaleimide.

A mixture of citraconic anhydride (1.00 mL, 11.1 mmol) and 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (1.93 g, 11.2 mmol) in toluene (60 mL) was heated to reflux overnight. The solution was cooled down, filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give a solid (2.10 g, yield: 71%). MS 267 and 269 (M + H).

10

B. Preparation of N¹-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-N⁴-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-2-methylmaleamic amide and N¹-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-N⁴-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-3-methylmaleamic amide.

15

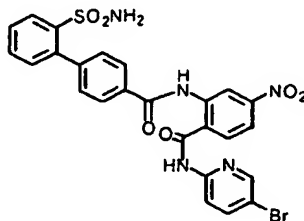
To the solution of 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)aniline (0.170 g, 0.685 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) at room temperature, trimethylaluminum (2.0 M in hexane, 2.00 mL, 4.00 mmol) was added dropwise, during which time, white gel-like precipitates came out the solution. It was stirred for 30 min. A solution of N-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-methylmaleimide (0.122 g, 0.457 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was added. It was stirred for 1 hour, during which time the precipitates started to dissolve, and the solution became clear. It was stirred for another 2 hours. 1N HCl was added to neutralize the solution to pH 2-3, which resulted in precipitation. The precipitates were collected by filtration, dried on vacuum. The precipitates (75 mg, yield: 32%) were a mixture of 2-methyl and 3-methylmaleamic amide isomers in a ratio of 1 : 5. MS 515 and 517 (M + H), 537 and 539 (M + Na).

20

25

Example 20

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-4-nitrophenylcarboxamide.

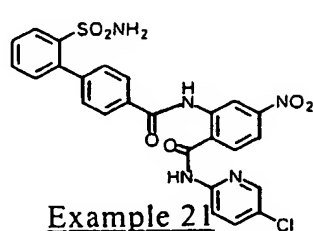


- 5 Step 1: A solution of 2-amino-4-nitrobenzoic acid (182 mg, 1 mmol, 1 equiv) in 10 mL of methanol was treated with thionyl chloride in portions until complete reaction. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in 10 mL of pyridine. To the solution were added 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid (330 mg, 1 equiv) and POCl₃ (0.93 mL, 10 equiv). The resulting mixture was stirred at rt
- 10 overnight, quenched by slow addition of water, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and flash chromatographed to give methyl 2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino-4-nitrobenzoate (430 mg, 84%). MS found for C₂₅H₂₆N₃O₇S (M+H)⁺: 512.
- 15 Step 2: To A solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (135 mg, 4.0 equiv) in 5 mL of methylene chloride treated with AlMe₃ (2M in hexane, 1 mL, 10 equiv) for 30 min was added methyl 2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino-4-nitrobenzoate (100 mg, 0.2 mmol, 1 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, quenched with saturated aqueous potassium sodium tartrate. The organic layer was
- 20 dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. TFA was then evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN gave N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-4-nitrophenylcarboxamide (42 mg, 36%). MS found for C₂₅H₁₉BrN₃O₆S (M+H)⁺: 596.

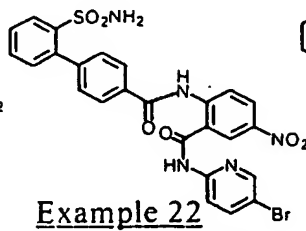
25

Examples 21-23

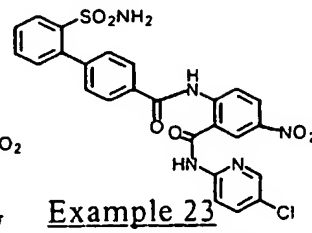
The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure described previously:



Example 21
MS (M+H): 552



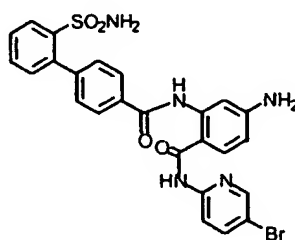
Example 22
MS (M+H): 596



Example 23
MS (M+H): 552

5 **Example 24**

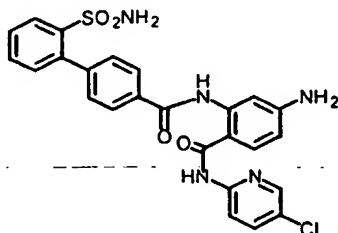
N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-4-aminophenylcarboxamide.



- 10 A solution of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl) amino)-4-nitrophenylcarboxamide (65 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1 equiv) in 10 mL of EtOAc was treated with $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (90 mg, 4 equiv) at reflux for 4 h. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was redissolved in EtOAc, washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 and 1N NaOH. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 ,
- 15 filtered and evaporated to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl) amino)-4-aminophenyl carboxamide, which was refluxed with 2 mL of TFA for 1h. After removal of TFA by rotavap, the residue was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-
- 20 aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-4-aminophenylcarboxamide (47 mg, 84%). MS found for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{21}\text{BrN}_5\text{O}_4\text{S}$ (M+H)⁺: 566.

Example 25

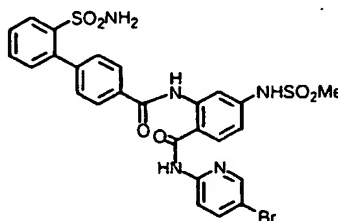
N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-4-aminophenylcarboxamide.



- 5 This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in example 50. MS found for $C_{25}H_{21}ClN_5O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 522.

Example 26

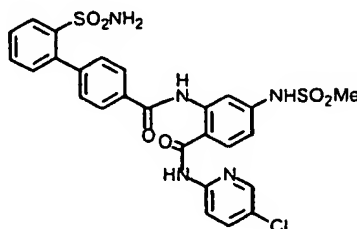
- 10 **N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-4-methylsulfonylaminophenylcarboxamide.**



- A solution of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylsulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl) amino)-4-aminophenyl carboxamide (62 mg, 0.1mmol, 1 equiv) in 3 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was treated with $MsCl$ (23 mg, 2 equiv) and TEA (0.5 mL) at rt for 4 h. The mixture was washed with water and dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and evaporated. The residue was refluxed with 2 mL of TFA for 1h. After removal of TFA by rotavap, the residue was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H_2O/CH_3CN to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-4-methylsulfonylaminophenylcarboxamide (33 mg, 52%). MS found for $C_{26}H_{23}BrN_5O_6S_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: 644.
- 15
- 20

Example 27

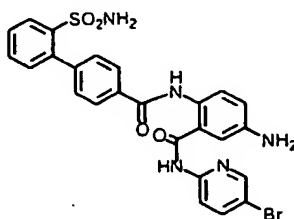
N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-4-methylsulfonylaminophenylcarboxamide.



This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in example 53. MS
5 found for $C_{26}H_{23}ClN_5O_6S_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: 600.

Example 28

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-5-aminophenylcarboxamide.

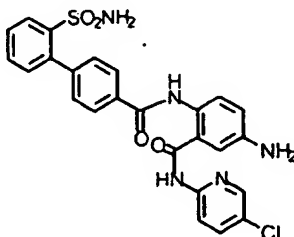


10

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in example 50. MS
found for $C_{25}H_{21}BrN_5O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 566.

Example 29

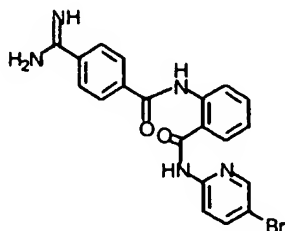
15 **N-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-5-aminophenylcarboxamide.**



This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in example 50. MS
found for $C_{25}H_{21}ClN_5O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 522.

Example 30

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-amidinophenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide.



5

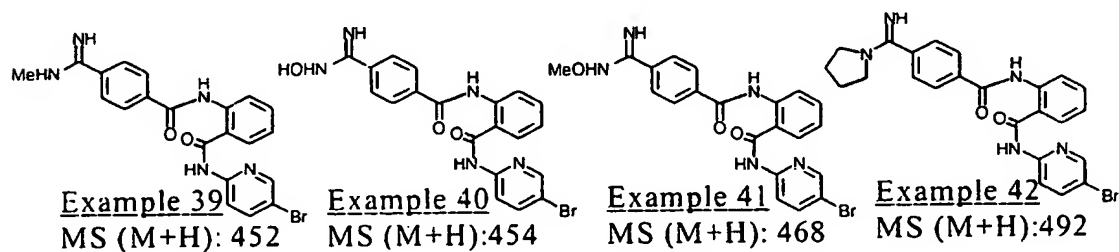
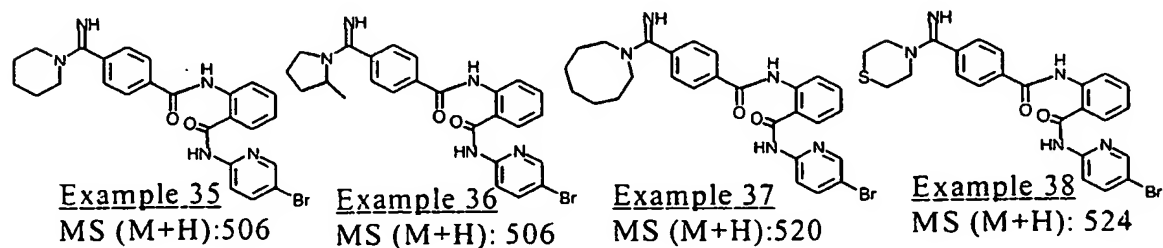
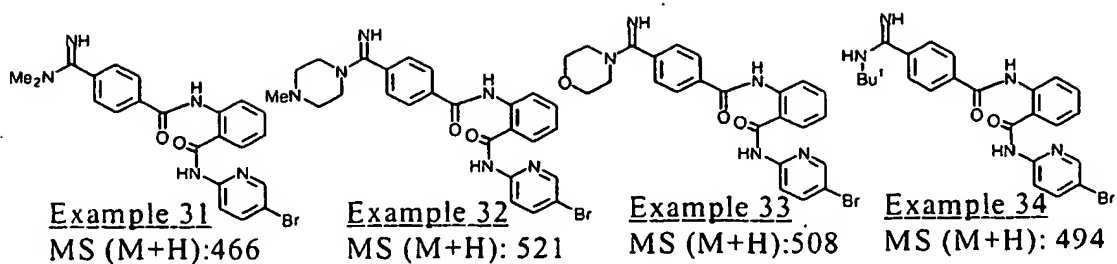
Step 1: A mixture of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-amino)phenylcarboxamide (292 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-cyano benzoyl chloride (165 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-cyanophenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide (349 mg, 70%). MS found for C₂₀H₁₄BrN₄O₂ (M+H)⁺: 421.

Step 2: A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-cyanophenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide (49 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate (40 mg) in 10 ml methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-amidinophenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide (31 mg, 70%). MS found for C₂₀H₁₇BrN₅O₂ (M+H)⁺: 438.

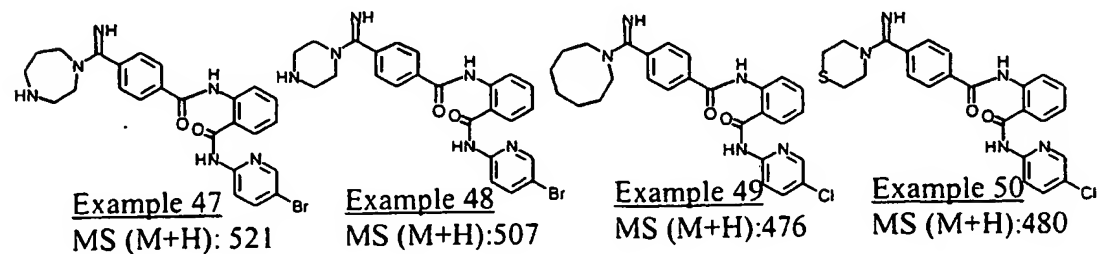
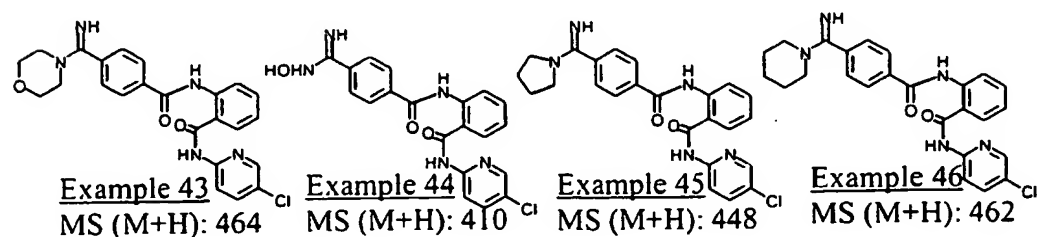
Examples 31-60

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure described previously

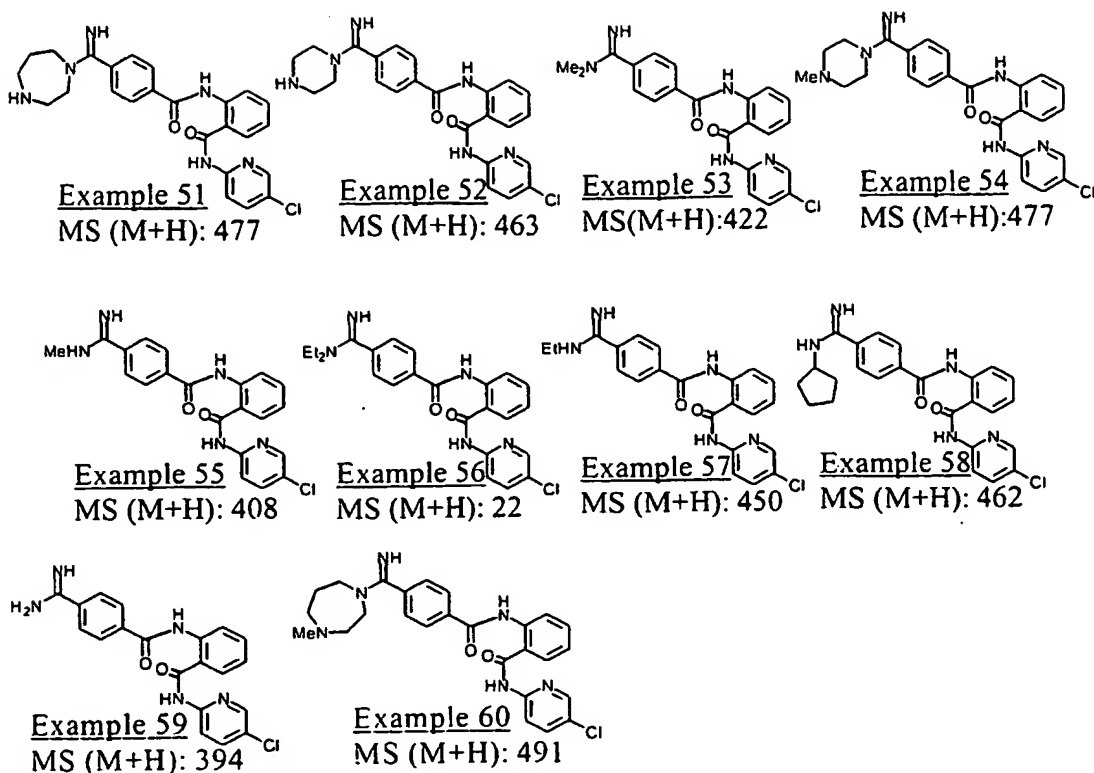
25



5



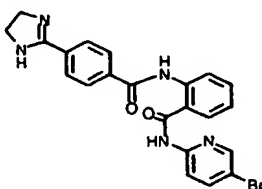
178



5

Example 61

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-(2-imidazoliny)phenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide.

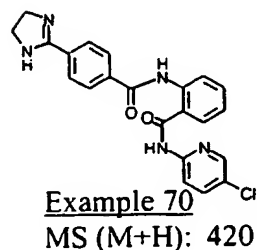
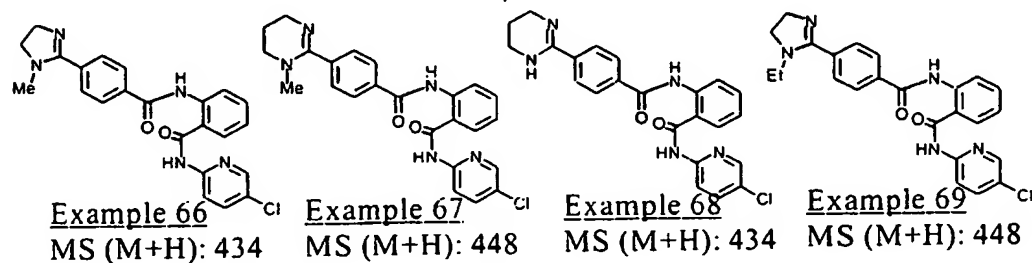
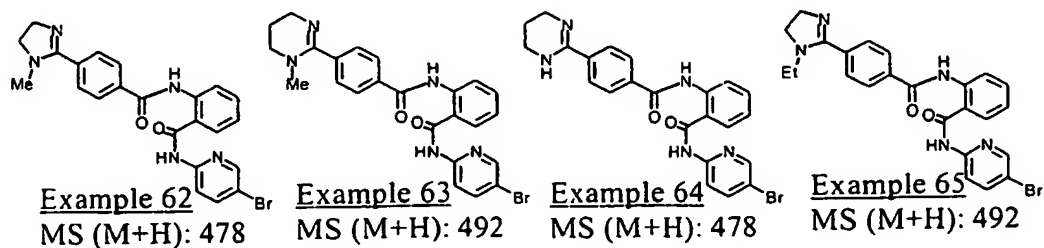


- 10 A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-(2-imidazoliny)phenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide (49 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ethylene diamine (40 mg) in 10 ml methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the
- 15 crude benzimidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-(2-

imidazolinyl)phenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide (41 mg, 89%). MS found for $C_{22}H_{19}BrN_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: 464.

Examples 62-70

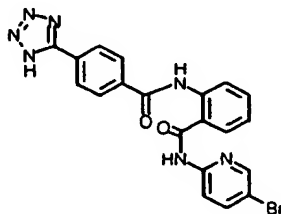
- 5 The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described



10

Example 71

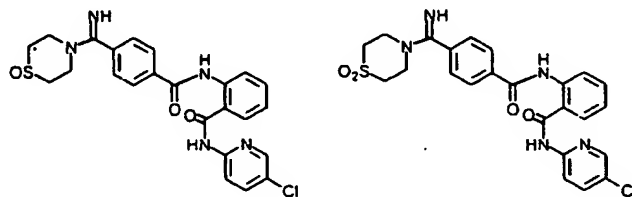
N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-(5-tetrazolyl)phenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide.



A mixture of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-cyanophenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide (49 mg, 0.1 mmol) and sodium azide (67 mg, 10 equiv) in 5 mL of DMF was heated at 100°C for 24h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, dried, filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by HPLC (C18-reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-(5-tetrazolyl)phenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide (33 mg, 65%). MS found for C₂₀H₁₅BrN₇O₂ (M+H)⁺: 464.

Example 72 and Example 73

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[1,1-doxo(1,4-thiazaperhydroin-4-yl)]iminimethy]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide and N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[1-oxo(1,4-thiazaperhydroin-4-yl)]iminimethy]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide.

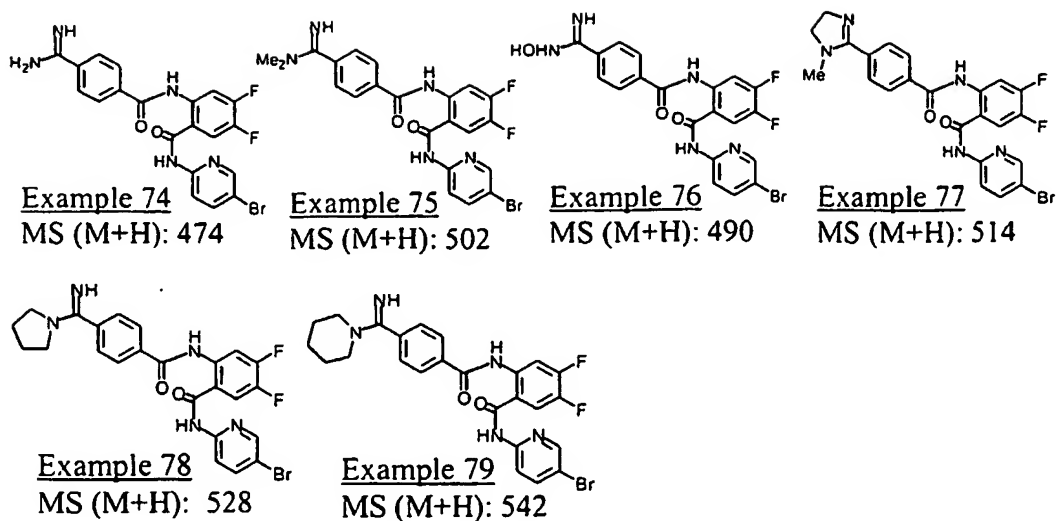


A mixture of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-(1,4-thiazaperhydroin-4-yl)]iminimethy]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide (48 mg, 0.1 mmol) and 3 mL of 30% hydrogen dioxide was stirred at rt for 12h. The reaction was quenched with solid Na₂S₂O₃. Purification by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN gave N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[1,1-doxo(1,4-thiazaperhydroin-4-yl)]iminimethy]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide (15 mg, 31%), MS found for C₂₄H₂₃ClN₅O₄S (M+H)⁺: 512 and N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-[1-oxo(1,4-thiazaperhydroin-4-yl)]iminimethy]phenylcarbonyl)amino)-phenylcarboxamide (20 mg, 41%). MS found for C₂₄H₂₃ClN₅O₃S (M+H)⁺: 496.

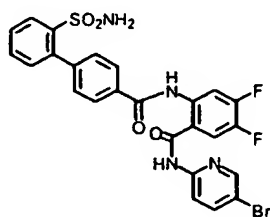
Examples 74-79

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described

181

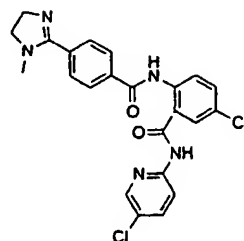
Example 80

- 5 **N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)-4,5-difluorophenylcarboxamide.**



This compound was prepared according to the procedure previously described. MS found for $C_{25}H_{18}BrF_2N_4O_4S$ (M+H)⁺: 587.

10

Example 81

- Step 1: To a solution of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (328mg, 2.55mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) was 0.5M potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in toluene (10ml,
- 15 5.05mmol) dropwise at $-78^{\circ}C$. After stirred for additional 0.5hr at $-78^{\circ}C$, the

mixture was added 5-chloroisatoic anhydride (0.5g, 2.55mmol) at -78°C . The mixture was warmed up to r.t gradually and stirred overnight. After quenched by saturated ammonium chloride solution, the mixture was extracted by ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give (2-amino-5-chlorophenyl)-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide (0.71g, 100%). MS found for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_9\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_3\text{O}$ $M^+=282$, $(M+2)^+=284$.

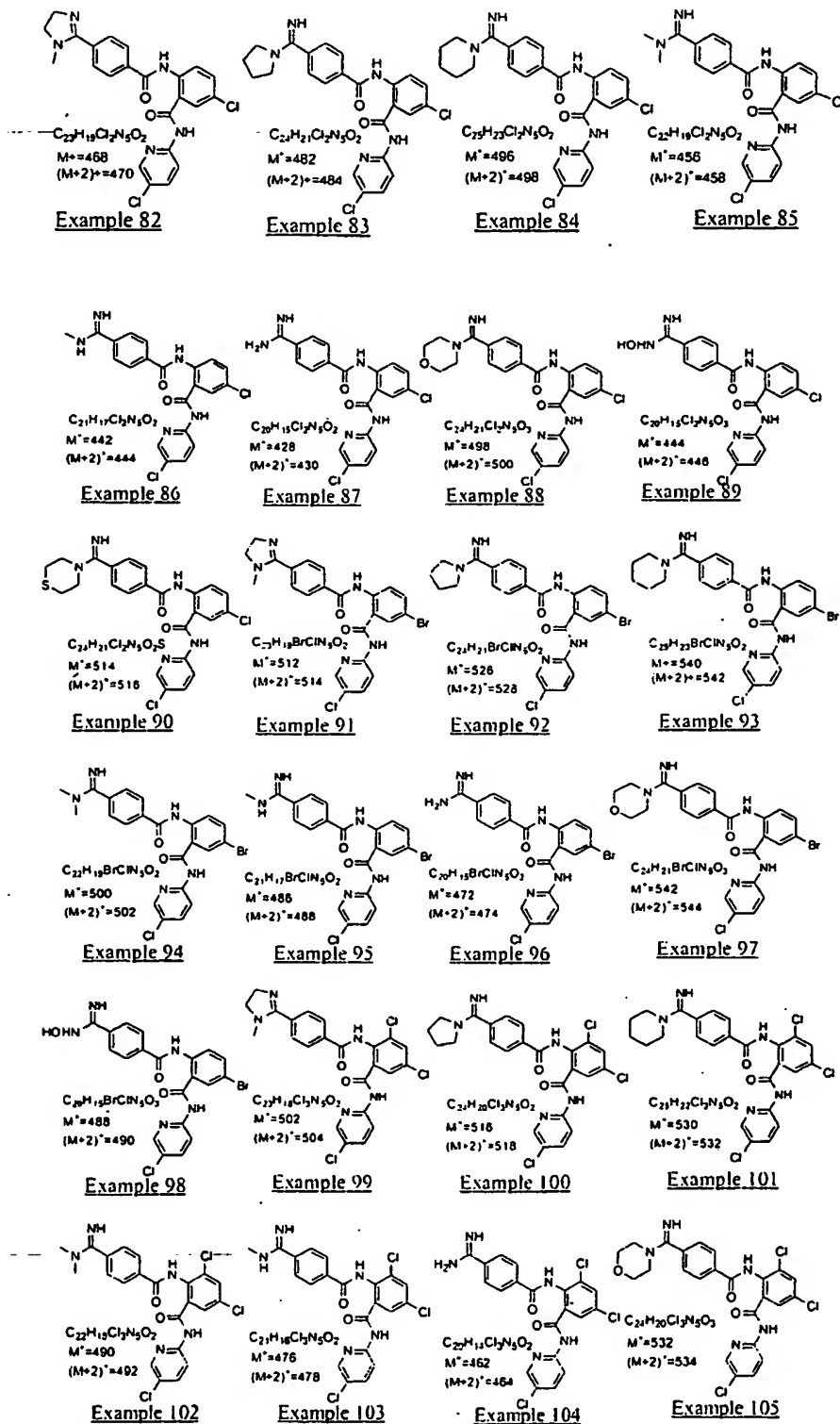
Step 2: To a solution of the compound of (2-amino-5-chlorophenyl)-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide (0.71g, 2.52mmol) in dichloromethane (10ml) was added 3-cyanobenzoyl chloride (417mg, 2.52mmol) and pyridine (0.611ml, 7.55mmol). The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. The precipitate was filtered and washed with dichloromethane to give N-{4-chloro-2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}{4-cyanophenyl}carboxamide as a solid (683mg, 66%). MS found for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{12}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ $M^+=411$, $(M+2)^+=413$.

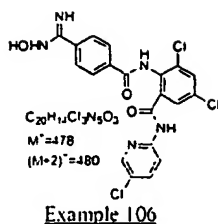
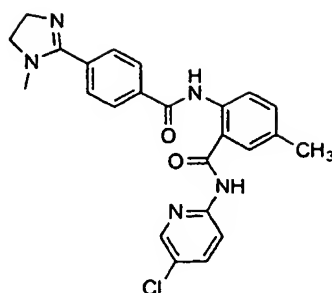
15

Step 3: To a solution of the compound of N-{4-chloro-2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}{4-cyanophenyl}carboxamide (683mg, 1.66mmol) in anhydrous pyridine (10ml) and triethyl amine (1ml) was saturated with hydrogen sulfide gas at 0°C . The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the evaporated the solvent, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous acetone (5ml) and iodomethane (1ml, 16.6mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred under reflux condition for 2 hrs. After the evaporation of solvent, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous methanol (5ml) and added a solution of N-methylethylenediamine (0.732ml, 8.3mmol) and acetic acid (1.5ml) in anhydrous methanol (5ml). The mixture was stirred under reflux condition for 2 hrs. After the evaporation of solvent, the crude residue was purified by RP-HPLC to give N-{4-chloro-2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}{4-(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-yl))phenyl}carboxamide as a white powder. MS found for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{19}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}_2$ $M^+=468$ $(M+2)^+=470$.

30 Examples 82-106

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described



Example 107

- 5 Step 1: To a solution of 5-methyl-2-nitrobenzoic acid (1g, 5.52mmol) in dichloromethane (5ml) was added oxalyl chloride (0.964ml, 11.04mmol) and a few drops of dimethylformamide. The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hrs. After the evaporation of the solvent, the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5ml). 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (852mg, 6.62mmol) and pyridine (1.34ml, 16.56mmol) were
- 10 added to the solution. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the evaporation of the solvent, the crude residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography using solvent system 25% ethyl acetate in hexane as eluent to give N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))(5-methyl-2-nitrophenyl)carboxamide as a solid (1.48g, 92%). MS found for $C_{13}H_{10}ClN_3O_3$ $M^+ = 291$, $(M+2)^+ = 293$.

15

- Step 2: To a solution of the compound of N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))(5-methyl-2-nitrophenyl)carboxamide (1.48g, 5.1mmol) in methanol (10ml) was added 5% Pt/C (1.48g, 0.19mmol). The mixture was applied hydrogen balloon at r.t. for 2 hrs. After the filtration by Celite, the filtrate was concentrated to give (2-aminophenyl)-N-(2-pyridyl)carboxamide, C, chloride, N (1.36g, 100%). MS found for $C_{13}H_{12}ClN_3O_3$ $M^+ = 262$, $(M+2)^+ = 264$.
- 20

Step 3: To a solution of the compound of (2-aminophenyl)-N-(2-pyridyl)carboxamide, C, chloride, N (1.36g, 5.2mmol) in dichloromethane (10ml) was added 3-cyanobenzoyl chloride (860mg, 5.2mmol) and pyridine (1.26ml, 15.6mmol). The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the evaporation of the solvent, the crude residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography using solvent system 25% ethyl acetate in hexane as eluent to give N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-4-methylphenyl}(4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide as a solid (830mg, 41%). MS found for $C_{21}H_{15}ClN_4O_2$ $M^+=390$, $(M+2)^+=392$.

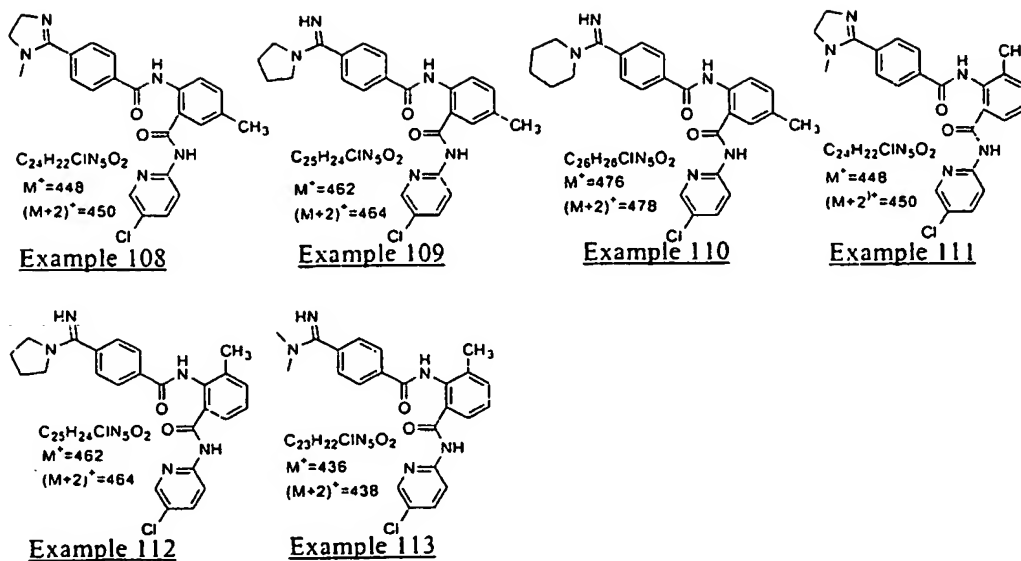
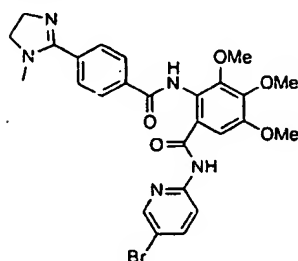
10. Step 4: To a solution of the compound of N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-4-methylphenyl}(4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide (830mg, 2.1mmol) in anhydrous methanol (5ml) and ethyl acetate (10ml) was saturated with hydrogen chloride gas at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the evaporation of the solvent, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous methanol (5ml) and N-methylethylenediamine (0.926ml, 10.5mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred under reflux condition for 2 hrs. After the evaporation of solvent, the crude residue was purified by RP-HPLC to give N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-4-methylphenyl}[4-(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-yl))phenyl]carboxamide as a white powder. MS found for $C_{24}H_{22}ClN_5O_2$ $M^+=448$, $(M+2)^+=450$.

20

Examples 108-113

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described

186

Example 114

- 5 Step 1: To a solution of 3,4,5-trimethoxy-2-nitrobenzoic acid (0.5g, 1.95mmol) in dichloromethane (5ml) was added oxalyl chloride (0.34ml, 3.9mmol) and a few drops of dimethylformamide. The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hrs. After the evaporation of the solvent, the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5ml). 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (0.81g, 4.7mmol) and pyridine (0.94ml, 11.7mmol) were added to the
- 10 solution. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the evaporation of the solvent, the crude residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography using solvent system 25% ethyl acetate in hexane as eluent to give N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))(3,4,5-trimethoxy-2-nitrophenyl)carboxamide as a solid (790mg, 98%). MS found for $C_{15}H_{14}BrN_3O_6$ $M^+ = 412$, $(M+2)^+ = 414$.

15

Step 2: To a solution of the compound of N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))(3,4,5-trimethoxy-2-nitrophenyl)carboxamide (790mg, 1.92mmol) in ethyl acetate (5ml) was added tin

chloride (II) hydrate (1.73g, 7.67mmol). The mixture was stirred under reflux condition for 2 hrs. After filtered by Celite, the filtrate was added 1N sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give (2-amino-3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carboxamide (570mg, 77%). MS found for $C_{15}H_{16}BrN_3O_4$ $M^+ = 382$, $(M+2)^+ = 384$.

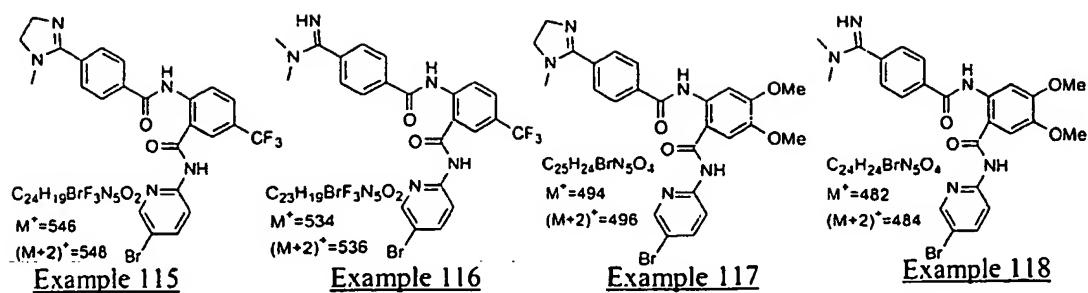
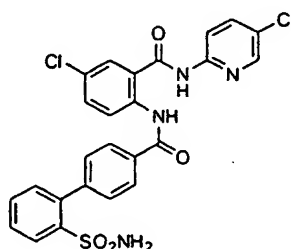
Step 3: To a solution of the compound of (2-amino-3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carboxamide (570mg, 1.49mmol) in dichloromethane (5ml) was added 3-cyanobenzoyl chloride (247mg, 1.49mmol) and pyridine (0.362ml, 4.48mmol). The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the evaporation of the solvent, the crude residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography using solvent system 25% ethyl acetate in hexane as eluent to give N-{6-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl}(4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide as a solid (680mg, 69%). MS found for $C_{23}H_{19}BrN_4O_5$ $M^+ = 511$, $(M+2)^+ = 513$.

Step 4: To a solution of the compound of N-{6-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl}(4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide (680mg, 1.33mmol) in anhydrous methanol (5ml) and ethyl acetate (10ml) was saturated with hydrogen chloride gas at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After the evaporated the solvent, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous methanol (5ml) and N-methylethylenediamine (0.586ml, 6.65mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred under reflux condition for 2 hrs. After the evaporation of solvent, the crude residue was purified by RP-HPLC to give N-{6-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl}[4-(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-yl))phenyl]carboxamide as a white powder (240mg, 32%). MS found for $C_{26}H_{26}BrN_5O_5$ $M^+ = 568$, $(M+2)^+ = 570$.

Examples 115-118

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described

188

Example 119

5

Step 1: To a solution of 4-{2-[[4-(2-tert-butylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl]phenyl}benzoic acid (167mg, 0.5mmol) in dichloromethane (5ml) was added oxalyl chloride (0.09ml, 1mmol) and a few drops of dimethylformamide. The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hrs. After the evaporation of the solvent, the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5ml). The compound of (2-amino-5-chlorophenyl)-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide (0.17g, 0.6mmol) and pyridine (0.122ml, 1.5mmol) were added to the solution. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. The solvent was evaporated to give (2-[[4-(2-[[4-(2-tert-butylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl]phenyl)-carbonylamino]-5-chlorophenyl]-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide. MS found for $C_{29}H_{26}Cl_2N_4O_4S$ $M^+ = 597$, $(M+2)^+ = 599$.

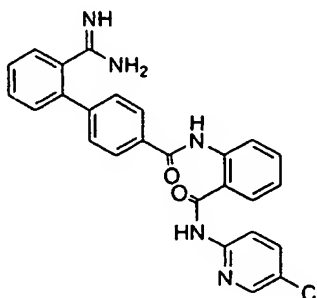
Step 2: The mixture of the compound of (2-[[4-(2-[[4-(2-tert-butylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl]phenyl) carbonylamino]-5-chlorophenyl]-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide (0.5mmol) in trifluoroacetic acid (5ml) was stirred at r.t. for 5hrs. After the evaporation of solvent, the crude residue was purified by RP-HPLC to give N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))(5-chloro-2-[[4-(2-sulfamoylphenyl)-phenyl]carbonylamino]phenyl)-carboxamide as a white powder (68mg, 25%). MS

found for C₂₅H₁₈Cl₂N₄O₄S

M⁺=541, (M+2)⁺=543.

Example 120

5 2-[4-(N-{2-[N-(5-chloro-2-pyridyl)carbamoyl]phenyl}carbamoyl)phenyl]-benzenecarboxamide



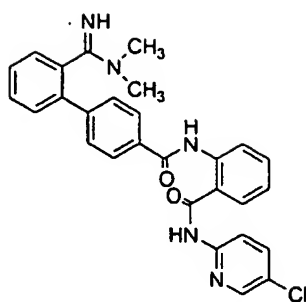
A stream of H₂S (g) was bubbled through a 0 °C solution of N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl} [4-(2-cyanophenyl)phenyl]carboxamide (100 mg, 0.22
 10 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) in 9 mL pyridine and 1 mL NEt₃ until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 day and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with MeI (94 mg, 0.663 mmol, 3.0 equiv.) in 10 mL acetone at reflux temperature for 1 hr and concentrated to dryness. The resulting residue was treated with a mixture of NH₄OAc (340 mg, 4.42 mmol, 20 equiv.) in 0.5 mL acetic acid and 2 mL methanol at 50 °C for
 15 2 days. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.1% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 2-[4-(N-{2-[N-(5-chloro-2-pyridyl)carbamoyl]phenyl}carbamoyl)phenyl]benzenecarboxamide (15 mg, 15%).
 MS found for C₂₆H₂₀ClN₅O₂ (M+H)⁺: 470.

20

Example 121

(4-{2-[(dimethylamino)iminomethyl]phenyl}phenyl)-N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}carboxamide

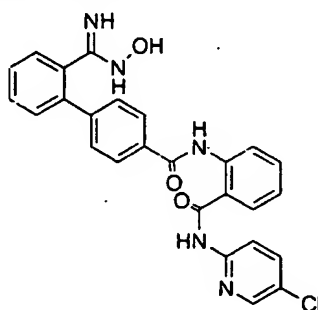
190



This compound was prepared according to the procedure previously described. MS found for $C_{28}H_{24}ClN_5O_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: 498.

5. Example 122

N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}{4-[2-((hydroxyamino)iminomethyl)-phenyl]phenyl}carboxamide

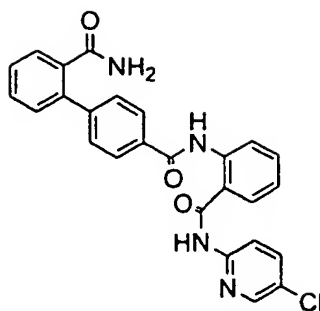


- A mixture of N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}{4-(2-cyanophenyl)phenyl} carboxamide (14 mg, 0.03 mmol, 1.0 equiv.), hydroxyamine hydrochloride (6.25 mg, 0.09 mmol, 3.0 equiv.) and triethyl amine (0.03 mL, 0.3 mmol, 10.0 equiv.) in ethanol (3 mL) was stirred at rt for 6 days, concentrated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.1% TFA in H_2O/CH_3CN to give N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}{4-[2-((hydroxyamino)iminomethyl) phenyl] phenyl}carboxamide (4 mg, 27.5%).
- MS found for $C_{26}H_{20}ClN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 486.

Example 123

- 2-[4-(N-{2-[N-(5-chloro-2-pyridyl)carbamoyl]phenyl}carbamoyl)phenyl]benzamide**

191

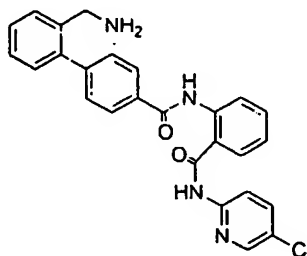


This compound was obtained as one of the side product in Example 122.

MS found for $C_{26}H_{19}ClN_4O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 471

5 Example 124

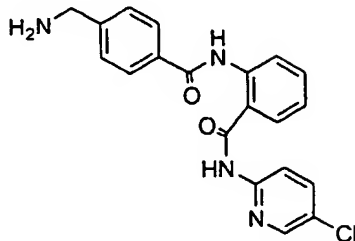
{4-[2-(aminomethyl)phenyl]phenyl}-N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-phenyl}carboxamide



A mixture of N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}[4-(2-cyanophenyl)phenyl] carboxamide (200 mg, 0.442 mmol, 1.0 equiv.), cobalt chloride (86 mg, 0.664 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) and sodium borohydride (50 mg, 1.33 mmol, 3.0 equiv.) in DMF (15 mL) was stirred at 0 °C to rt for 3 days. The reaction was quenched with ice cubes, diluted with DCM (100 mL) and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.1% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN gave {4-[2-(aminomethyl)phenyl]phenyl}-N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}carboxamide (87 mg, 43%). MS found for $C_{26}H_{21}ClN_4O_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: 457.

20 Example 125

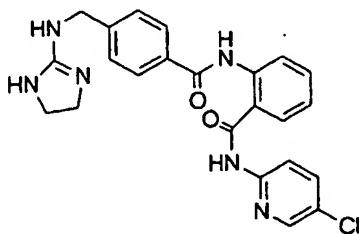
[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]-N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}carboxamide



- A mixture of N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}(4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide (1 g, 2.6 mmol, 1.0 equiv.), cobalt chloride (0.5 g, 3.85 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) and sodium borohydride (0.295 g, 7.8 mmol, 3.0 equiv.) in DMF (20 mL) was stirred at 0 °C to rt for 2.5 hr. The reaction was quenched with ice cubes, diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.1% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN gave [4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]-N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}carboxamide (320 mg, 30%). MS found for C₂₀H₁₇ClN₄O₂ (M+H)⁺: 381.

Example 126

N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}{4-[(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)methyl]-phenyl}carboxamide

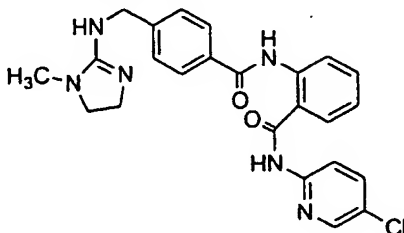


- A mixture of [4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]-N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}carboxamide (80 mg, 0.21 mmol), 2-methylthio-2-imidazoline hydriodide (77 mg, 0.315 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) and triethyl amine (0.5 mL) in 1 mL DMF was stirred at room temperature overnight, concentrated to dryness and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.1% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN gave N-{2-[N-(5-

chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}{4-[(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)methyl]phenyl}carboxamide (13.5 mg, 15%). MS found for $C_{23}H_{21}ClN_6O_2$ (M+H)⁺: 449

5 Example 127

N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}(4-[(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-yl))amino]methyl]phenyl)carboxamide



Step 1: To the boiling solution of 2-methylthio-2-imidazoline hydriodide (1 g, 8.4 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added MeI (0.78 mL, 12.6 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux temperature for 1 hr, concentrated and crystallized with ether to give 1-methyl-2-methylthio-2-imidazoline (1.1 g, 100%). MS found for $C_5H_{10}N_2S$ (M+H)⁺: 131.

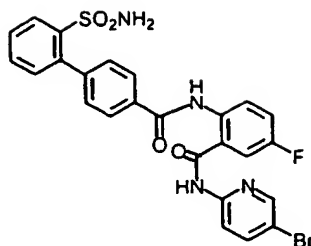
15

Step 2: A mixture of [4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]-N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}carboxamide (74 mg, 0.195 mmol), 1-methyl-2-methylthio-2-imidazoline (25 mg, 0.195 mmol), NEt₃ (2 mL) and pyridine (5 mL) was stirred at 80 °C overnight, concentrated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.1% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN gave N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}(4-[(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-yl))amino]methyl]phenyl)carboxamide (52 mg, 65%). MS found for $C_{24}H_{23}ClN_6O_2$ (M+H)⁺: 463.

25 Example 128

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)-5-fluorophenylcarboxamide.

194



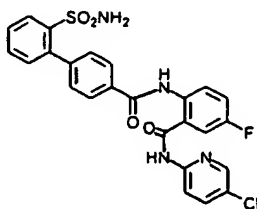
Step 1: A solution of 5-fluoro-2-nitrobenzoic acid (10.0 g, 54 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (12.2 g, 1.3 equiv), in 80 mL of pyridine was treated with phosphorous oxychloride (25.3 g, 3.0 equiv) for 30 min. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was redissolved into EtOAc, washed with 1N HCl, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and saturated aqueous NaCl. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and evaporated. The volatile was evaporated, and the product was triturated with diethyl ether to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-amino)-5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (12.5 g, 68%). MS found for C₁₂H₇BrFN₃O₃ (M+H)⁺: 340, 342.

Step 2: A solution of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-amino)-5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (2.0 g, 5.88 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 30 mL of EtOAc was treated with SnCl₂·2H₂O (5.90 g, 4 equiv) at reflux for 4 h. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was redissolved in EtOAc, washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and 1N NaOH. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-amino)-5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (1.79 g, 98%). MS found for C₁₂H₉BrFN₃O (M+H)⁺: 310, 312.

Step 3: A mixture of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-amino)-5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (0.310 g, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoyl chloride (0.430 g, 1.3 equiv), pyridine (2 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was redissolved into EtOAc, washed with 1N HCl, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and saturated aqueous NaCl. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and evaporated. The intermediate was reacted into 5 mL of trifluoroacetic acid at rt overnight. TFA was then evaporated and the product was triturated with diethyl ether, and then with chloroform to give N-(5-

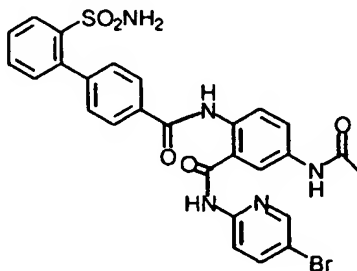
bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl] phenylcarbonylamino)-5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (120 mg, 21%). MS found for $C_{25}H_{18}BrFN_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 569, 571.

5 Example 129



This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in example 2 with the exception of using zinc in acetic acid to reduce nitro-intermediate in step 2. The final product was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN. MS found for $C_{25}H_{18}ClFN_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 525, 527.

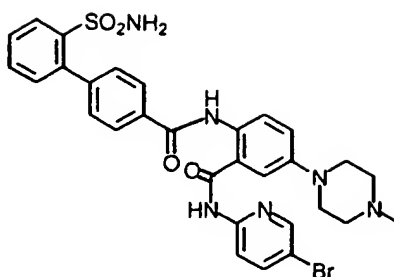
Example 130



This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in example 2 with the exception of using 5-acetamido-2-nitrobenzoic acid as the starting material in step 1. The final product was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN MS found for $C_{27}H_{22}BrN_5O_5S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 608, 610.

Example 131

196

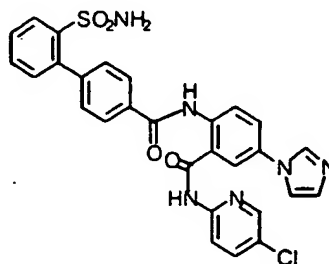


This compound is prepared according to the procedure described in example 2 with the exception of the following step 1b performed on the nitro-intermediate from step

1. The final product was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN MS found for C₃₀H₂₉BrN₆O₄S (M+H)⁺: 649, 651.

- Step 1b: A mixture of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-nitro)-5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (0.68 g, 2 mmol, 1.0 equiv), N-methylpiperazine (0.60 g, 3 equiv), and Cs₂CO₃ (1.30 g, 2 equiv) in 5 mL of dimethylformamide was stirred at 90°C overnight. Ethyl acetate was added and washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, evaporated, purified via flash chromatography on silica gel to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-nitro)-5-(4-N-methylpiperazine)phenylcarboxamide (0.54g, 65%). MS found for C₁₇H₁₈BrN₅O₃ (M+H)⁺: 419, 421.

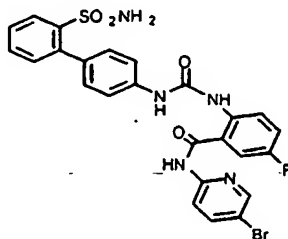
15 Example 132



This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in example 5. The final product was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN MS found for C₂₈H₂₁ClN₆O₄S (M+H)⁺: 573, 575.

Example 133

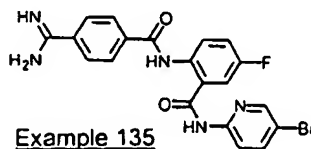
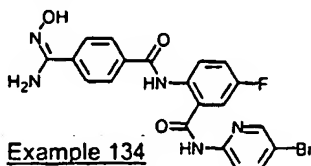
N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonylamino)-5-fluorophenylcarboxamide.



- 5 Step 3: A mixture of 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylamine (0.180 g, 1.2 equiv), N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate (0.154 g, 1.2 equiv), 4-methylmorpholine (0.5 mL) in 10 mL of acetonitrile was stirred at rt for 30 min. N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-amino)-5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (0.155 g, 0.5 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was added and the solution was stirred at rt for 3 hrs. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was
- 10 redissolved into EtOAc, washed with 1N HCl, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and saturated aqueous NaCl. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and evaporated. The intermediate was reacted into 5 mL of trifluoroacetic acid at rt overnight. TFA was then evaporated and the product was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give N-(5-bromo-2-
- 15 pyridinyl)-(2-4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl] phenylaminocarbonylamino)-5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (0.053 g, 18%). MS found for C₂₅H₁₉BrFN₅O₄S (M+H)⁺: 584, 586.

Examples 134-135

- 20 **N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-amidinophenylcarbonyl)amino)5-fluorophenylcarboxamide.**



Step 1: A mixture of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-amino)5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (1.24 g, 4 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-cyano benzoyl chloride (0.792 g, equiv), and pyridine

(3 mL) in 15 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was redissolved into EtOAc, washed with 1N HCl, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and saturated aqueous NaCl. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and evaporated to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-cyanophenylcarbonyl)amino)5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (1.14 g, 65%). MS found for C₂₀H₁₂BrFN₄O₂ (M+H)⁺: 439, 441.

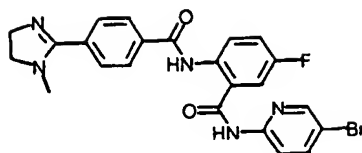
Step 2: A mixture of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-cyanophenylcarbonyl)amino)5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (1.12 g, 2.56 mmol, 1.0 equiv), hydroxylamine-HCl (0.213 g, 1.2 equiv), and triethylamine (1 mL) in 15 mL of ethyl alcohol was stirred at 50°C overnight. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was redissolved into EtOAc, washed with 1N HCl, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and saturated aqueous NaCl. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and evaporated to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-hydroxyamidinophenylcarbonyl)amino)5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (compound Example 194) (0.84 g, 70%). One third of this material was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to yield 0.20 grams (71%). MS found for C₂₀H₁₃BrFN₅O₃ (M+H)⁺: 472, 474.

Step 3: A mixture of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-hydroxyamidinophenylcarbonyl)amino)5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (0.56 g, 1.19 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and zinc dust (0.39 g, 5.0 equiv), in 10 mL of acetic acid was stirred at rt for 45 min. The volatile was filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-amidinophenylcarbonyl)amino)5-fluorophenyl-carboxamide (compound Example 195) (0.24 g, 44%). MS found for C₂₀H₁₃BrFN₅O₂ (M+H)⁺: 456, 458.

Example 136

N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-(1-methyl-2-imadazolin-2-yl)phenylcarbonyl)amino)5-fluorophenylcarboxamide.

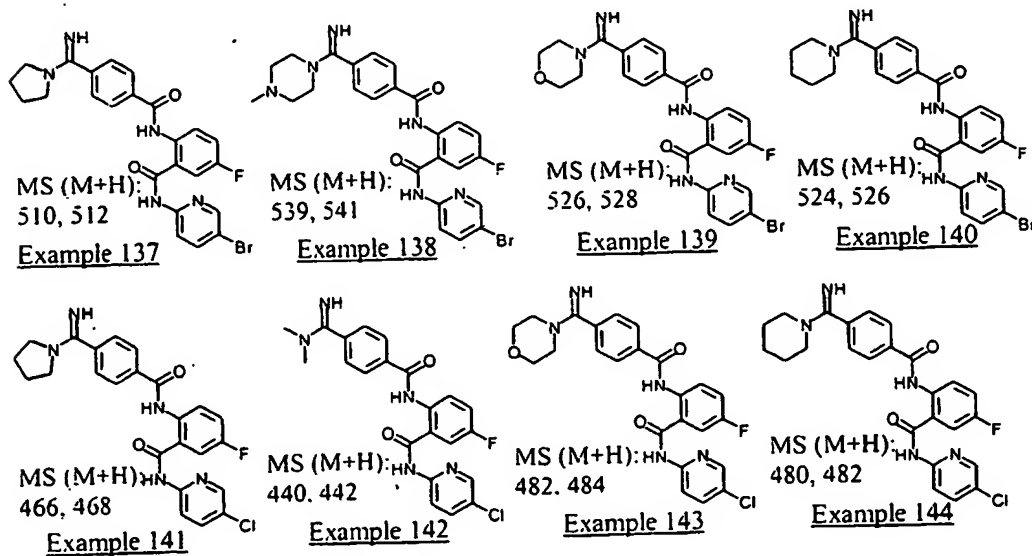
199



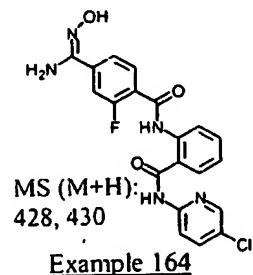
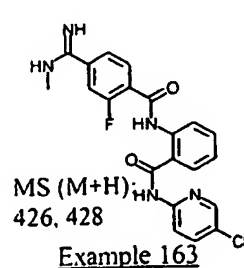
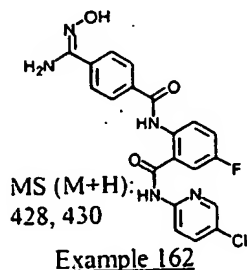
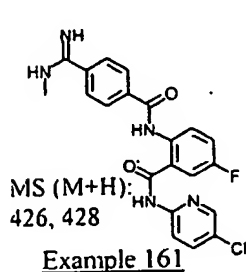
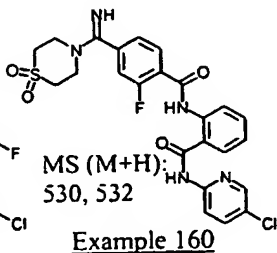
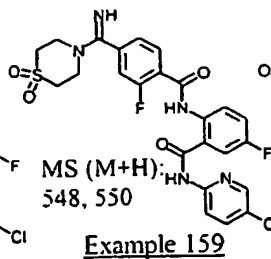
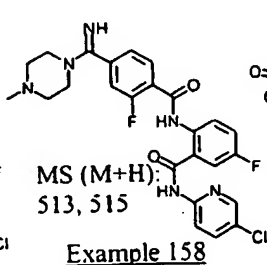
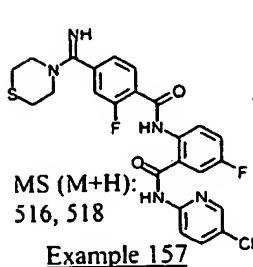
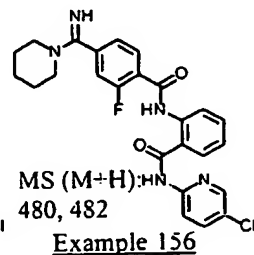
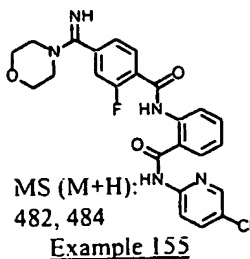
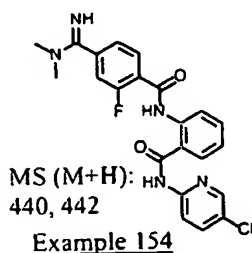
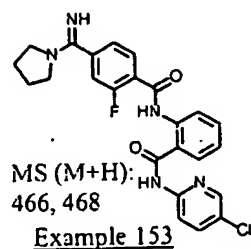
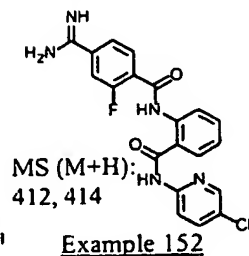
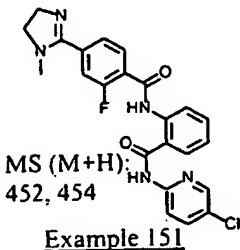
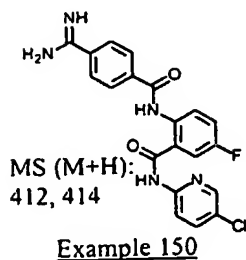
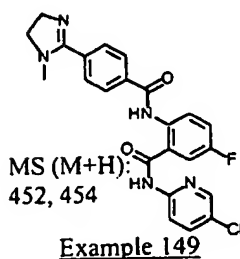
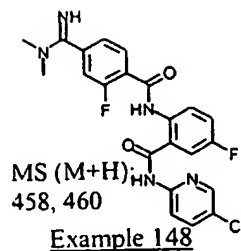
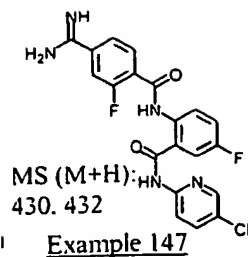
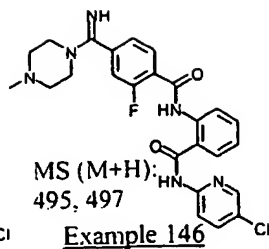
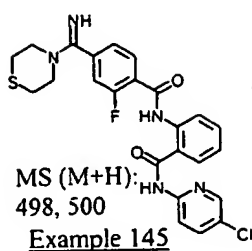
Step 1: A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-cyanophenylcarbonyl)amino)5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (1.0 g, 2.3 mmol) in 30 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. One-fifth of the resulting residue was treated with (2-aminoethyl)methylamine (0.10 g) in 10 ml methanol at rt overnight. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give N-(5-bromo-2-pyridinyl)-(2-(4-(1-methyl-2-imadazolin-2-yl)phenylcarbonyl)amino)5-fluorophenylcarboxamide (0.082 g, 37%). MS found for C₂₃H₁₉BrFN₅O₂ (M+H)⁺: 496, 498.

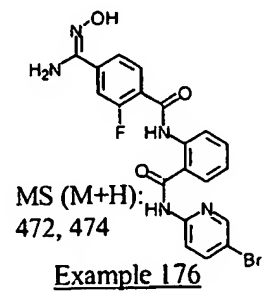
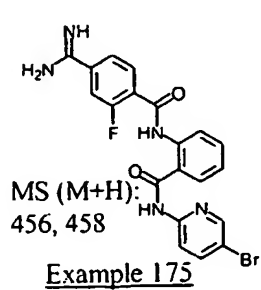
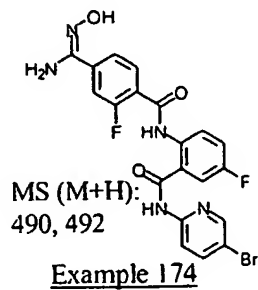
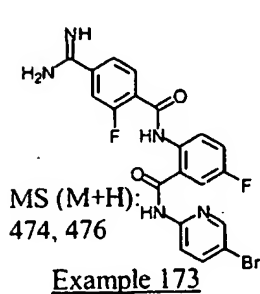
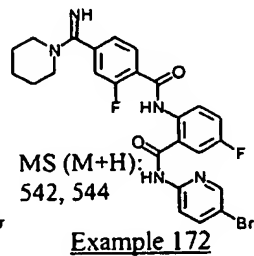
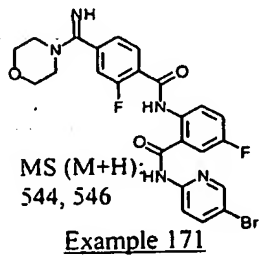
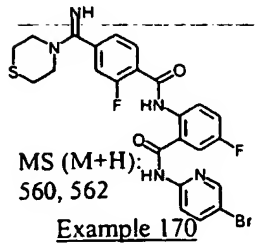
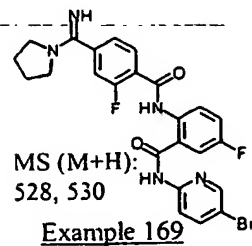
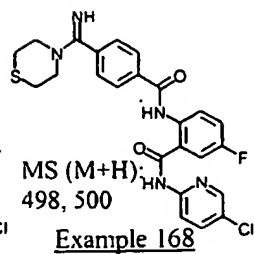
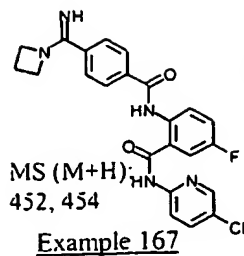
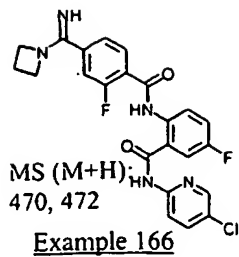
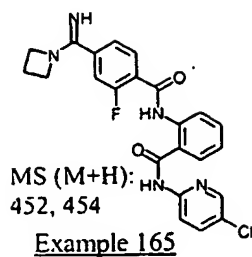
Examples 137-198

The following compounds were prepared generally according to the procedure described in Example 196.

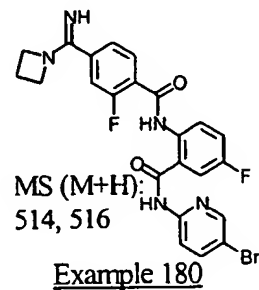
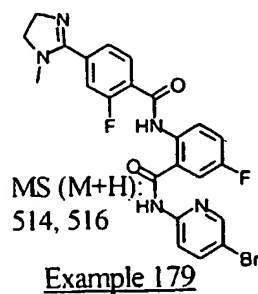
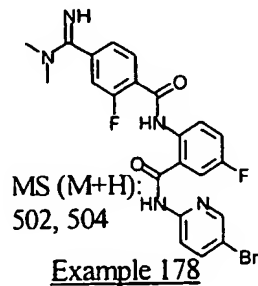
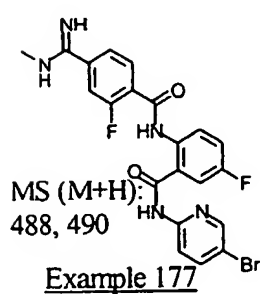


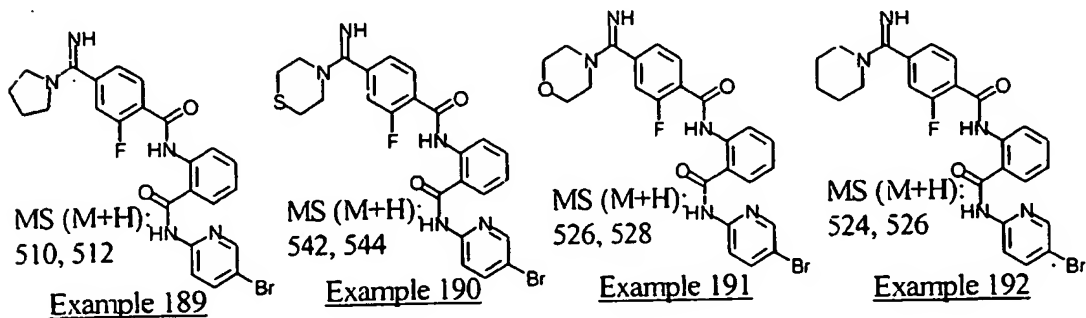
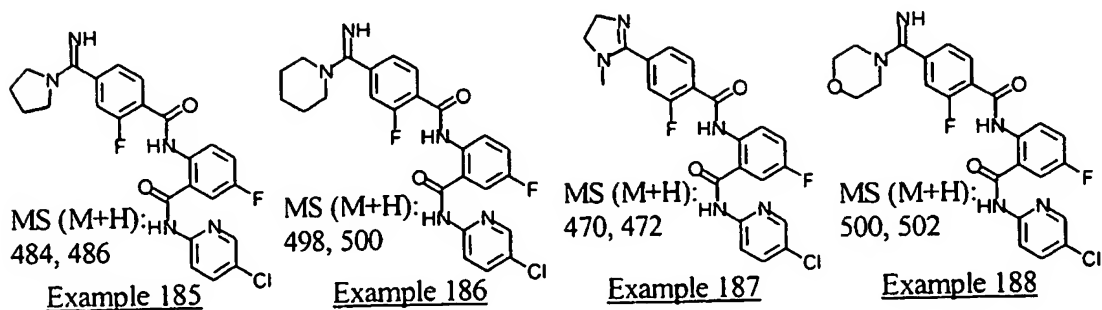
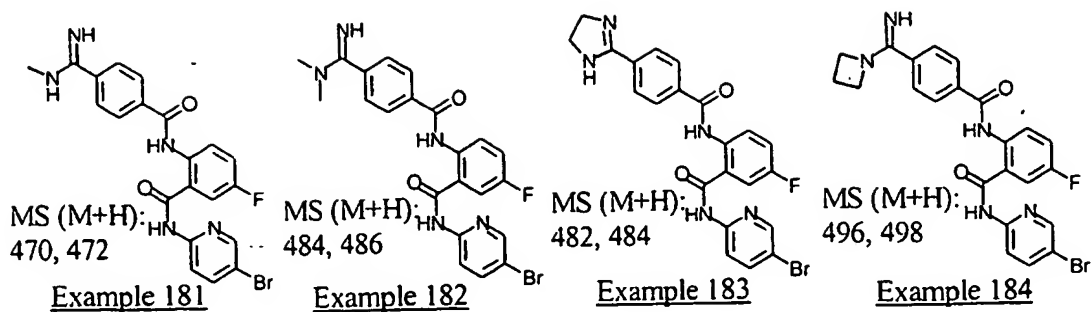
200



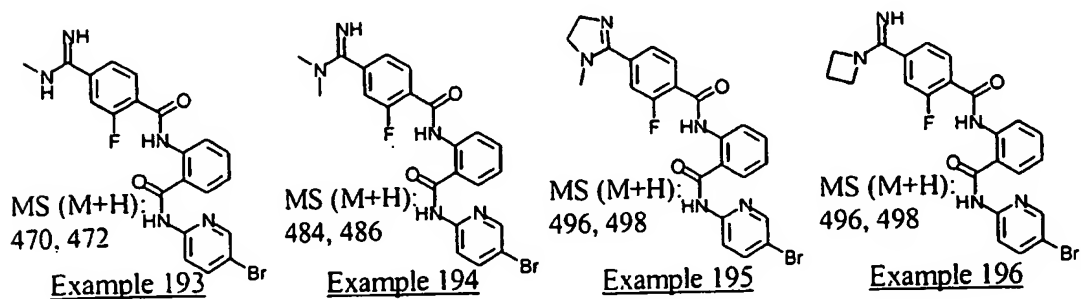


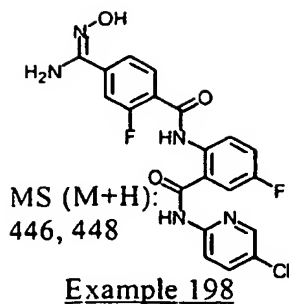
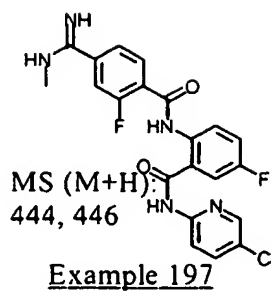
5



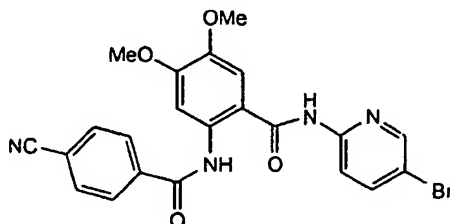


5



Example 199

N-{2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl}(4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide



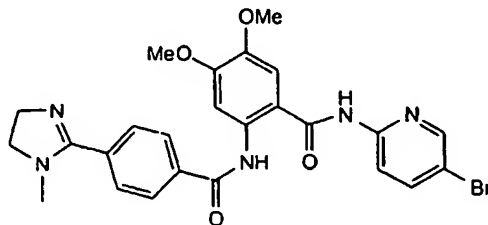
To a solution of 4,5-dimethoxy-2-nitrobenzoic acid (2.2gm, 10mmol) and 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (2.4gm, 14mmol) in anhydrous pyridine (50mL) at 0°C was added POCl₃ (1.9mL, 20mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 30min, the reaction was complete. The mixture was concentrated and diluted with EtOAc (200mL). The organic solution was washed with brine, dried and evaporated to give intermediate compound 1 (3.0gm, 80%). MS found for C₁₄H₁₂BrN₃O₅ (M+H)⁺: 382.00, 383.95.

A mixture of intermediate compound 1 (320mg, 0.83mmol) and SnCl₂·2H₂O (900mg, 4.0mmol) in EtOAc (10mL) was refluxed for 1 hour. Reduction completed. The solid was filtered through a celite bed. The filtrate was diluted with EtOAc (50mL), and the red solution was washed with 1N aq. NaOH solution (x3) and brine, dried and evaporated to give intermediate compound 2 (230mg, 78%). MS found for C₁₄H₁₄BrN₃O₃ (M+H)⁺: 352.00, 354.05.

To a solution of intermediate compound **2** (200mg, 0.57mmol) in a mixture of pyridine (3mL) and DCM (10mL) was added 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride (140mg, 0.85mmol). Precipitate formed immediately and the reaction was complete. The solid was collected by filtration and washed with DCM. After drying in vacuo, the titled
5 compound was obtained as a yellow solid in 70% yield (190mg). MS found for $C_{22}H_{17}BrN_4O_4$ (M+H)⁺: 481.00, 483.00.

Example 200

(4,5-dimethoxy-2-{{4-(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-
10 yl))phenyl}carbonylamino}phenyl)-N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carboxamide

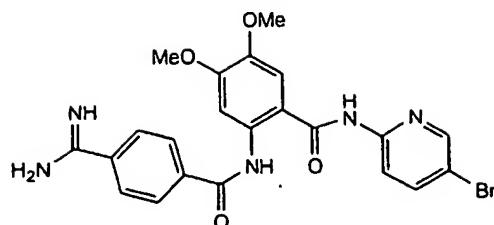


To a solution of compound obtained in Example 259 (100mg, 0.20mmol) in 10% Et₃N/pyridine (10mL) at 0°C was bubbled dry H₂S gas to saturation. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperatures overnight, and the conversion was complete. The
15 solvent was removed to dryness, and the residue was suspended in anhydrous acetone (10mL), followed by addition of MeI (1mL). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. To the residue was added anhydrous MeOH (10mL) and N-methylethylenediamine (1mL). The resulting mixture was refluxed for 1 hour, concentrated and subjected to RP-HPLC purification
20 to give the title compound. MS found for $C_{25}H_{24}BrN_5O_4$ (M+H)⁺: 538.1, 540.1.

Example 201

4-(N-{2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl}carbamoyl)-
benzenecarboxamidine

205

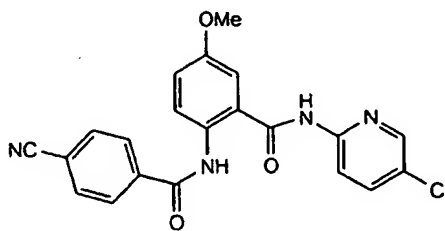


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{22}H_{20}BrN_5O_4$ ($M+H$)⁺: 498.1, 500.0.

5 Example 202

N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))2-[(4-cyanophenyl)carbonylamino]-5-methoxyphenyl-carboxamide

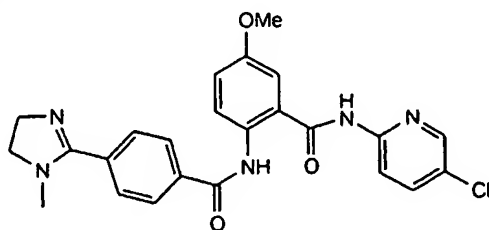


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

10 MS found for $C_{21}H_{15}ClN_4O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 407.0.

Example 203

N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))(5-methoxy-2-[(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-yl))phenyl]carbonylamino)phenylcarboxamide



15

To the suspension of the compound Example 262 (100mg) in a mixture of anhydrous MeOH (5mL) and EtOAc (5mL) at 0°C was bubbled anhydrous HCl gas to saturation.

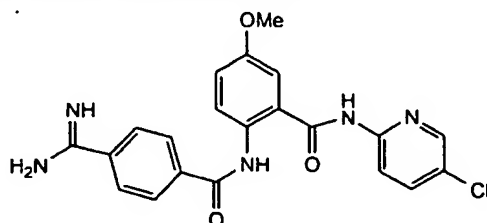
The mixture was stirred at ambient temperatures overnight. The conversion completed. The solvent was evaporated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in

20 anhydrous MeOH (10mL), followed by addition of N-methylethylenediamine (1mL).

The resulting mixture was refluxed for 1 hour, concentrated and subjected to RP-HPLC purification to give the title compound 263. MS found for $C_{24}H_{22}ClN_5O_3$ $(M+H)^+$: 464.

5 Example 204

4-(N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-4-methoxyphenyl}carbamoyl)benzene-carboxamidine



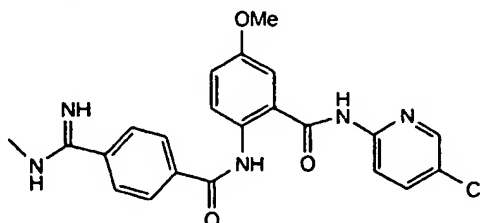
The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

10 MS found for $C_{21}H_{18}ClN_5O_3$ $(M+H)^+$: 424.

Example 205

N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))[2-({4-[imino(methylamino)methyl]phenyl}carbonylamino)-5-methoxyphenyl]carboxamide

15



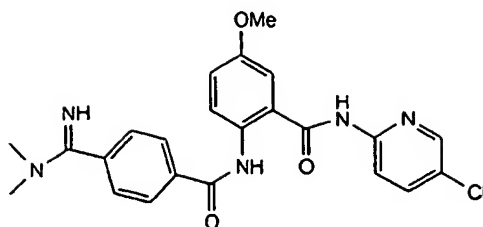
The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{22}H_{20}ClN_5O_3$ $(M+H)^+$: 438.

20 Example 206

[2-({4-[(dimethylamino)iminomethyl]phenyl}carbonylamino)-5-methoxyphenyl]-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide

207

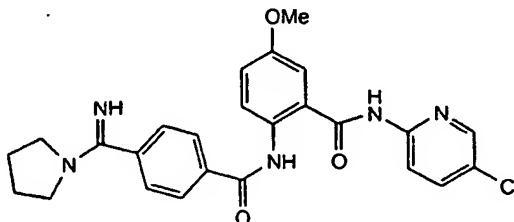


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{23}H_{22}ClN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 452.

5 Example 207

N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))(2-([4-(iminopyrrolidinylmethyl)phenyl]carbonylamino))-5-methoxyphenylcarboxamide

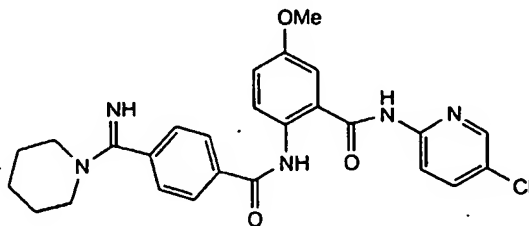


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

10 MS found for $C_{25}H_{24}ClN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 478.

Example 208

N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))(2-([4-(iminopiperidylmethyl)phenyl]carbonylamino))-5-methoxyphenylcarboxamide



15

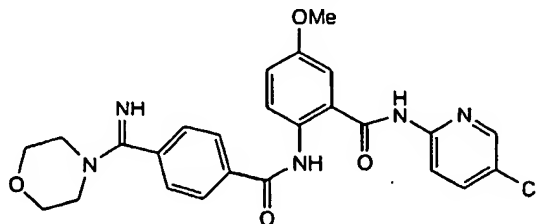
The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{26}H_{26}ClN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 492.

Example 209

208

N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))(2-{[4-(iminomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]carbonylamino}-5-methoxyphenyl)carboxamide

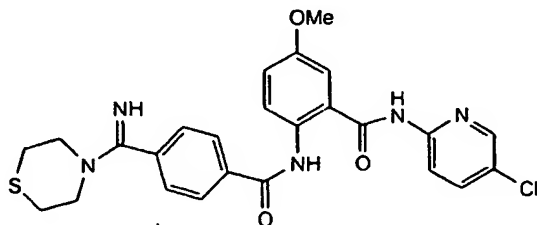


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

5 MS found for $C_{25}H_{24}ClN_5O_4$ ($M+H$)⁺: 494.1.

Example 210

N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))(2-{[4-(imino-1,4-thiazaperhydroin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]carbonylamino}-5-methoxyphenyl)carboxamide



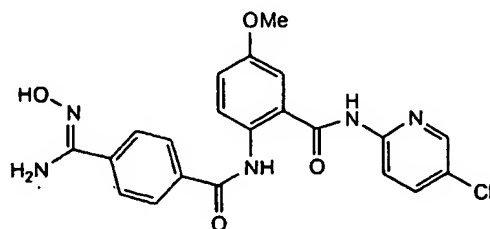
10

The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{25}H_{24}ClN_5O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 510.

Example 211

15 **(2-{[4-(amino(hydroxyimino)methyl)phenyl]carbonylamino}-5-methoxyphenyl)-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide**



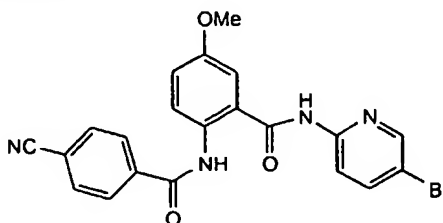
To a suspension of compound N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl)){2-[(4-cyanophenyl)carbonylamino]-5-methoxyphenyl}carboxamide (150mg) in EtOH

20 (10mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (80mg) and Et₃N (200μL). The

mixture was stirred at 60°C overnight and the reaction was complete. The solvent was evaporated and the crude material was purified by RP-HPLC to give the title compound. MS found for $C_{21}H_{18}ClN_5O_4$ ($M+H$)⁺: 440.1.

5 Example 212

N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl)){2-[(4-cyanophenyl)carbonylamino]-5-methoxyphenyl}carboxamide

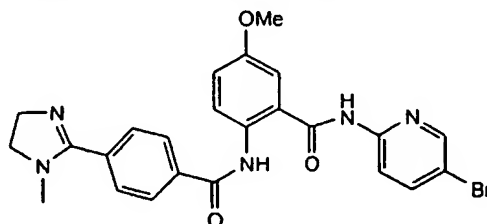


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

10 MS found for $C_{21}H_{15}BrN_4O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 451.00, 453.00.

Example 213

N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))(5-methoxy-2-{[4-(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-yl))phenyl]carbonylamino}phenyl)carboxamide



15

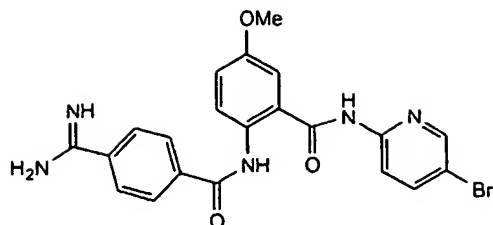
The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{24}H_{22}BrN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 508, 510.

Example 214

20 **4-(N-{2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-4-methoxyphenyl}carbamoyl)benzenecarboxamidine**

210

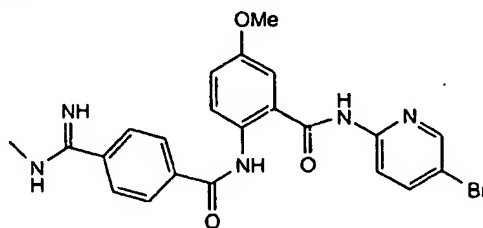


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{21}H_{18}BrN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 468.05, 470.00.

5 Example 215

N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))[2-({4-[imino(methylamino)methyl]phenyl}carbonylamino)-5-methoxyphenyl]carboxamide



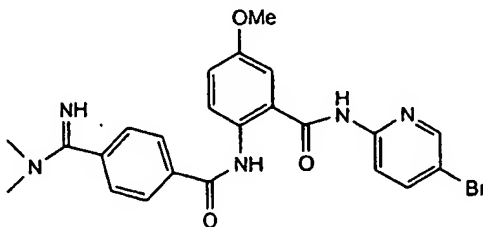
10 The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{22}H_{20}BrN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 482, 484.

Example 216

[2-({4-[(dimethylamino)iminomethyl]phenyl}carbonylamino)-5-methoxyphenyl]-

15 **N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carboxamide**



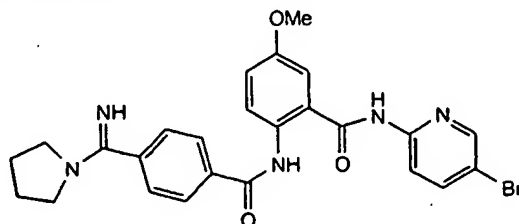
The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{23}H_{22}BrN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 496.1, 498.1.

20 Example 217

211

N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))(2-{[4-(iminopyrrolidinylmethyl)phenyl]carbonylamino}-5-methoxyphenyl)carboxamide

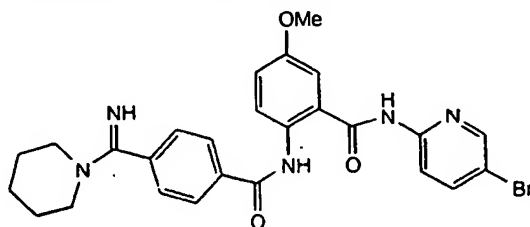


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

5 MS found for $C_{25}H_{24}BrN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 522, 524.

Example 218

N-(N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))(2-{[4-(iminopiperidylmethyl)phenyl]carbonylamino}-5-methoxyphenyl)carboxamide



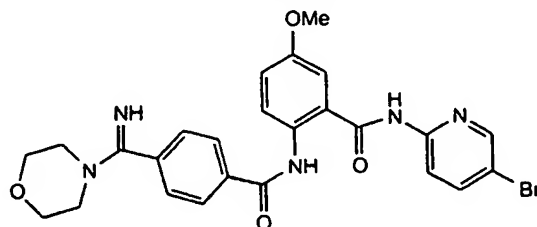
10

The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{26}H_{26}BrN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 536.1, 538.1.

Example 219

15 **N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))(2-{[4-(iminomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]carbonylamino}-5-methoxyphenyl)carboxamide**



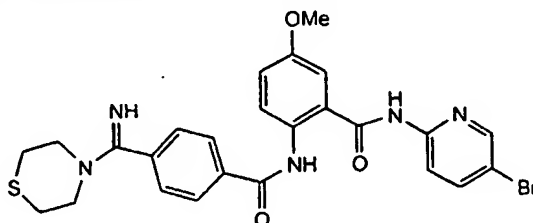
The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{25}H_{24}BrN_5O_4$ ($M+H$)⁺: 538.1, 540.1.

20

Example 220

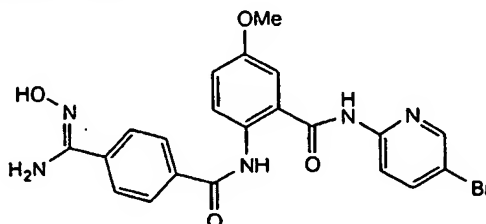
N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))(2-([4-(imino-1,4-thiazaperhydroin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]carbonylamino)-5-methoxyphenyl)carboxamide



- 5 The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
MS found for $C_{25}H_{24}BrN_5O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 554.1, 556.05.

Example 221

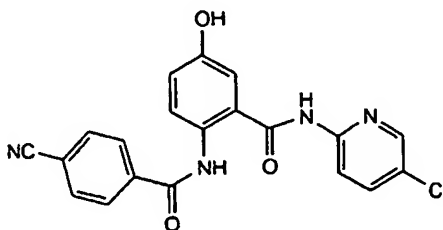
- (2-([4-(amino(hydroxyimino)methyl)phenyl]carbonylamino)-5-methoxyphenyl)-**
10 **N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carboxamide**



The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
MS found for $C_{21}H_{18}BrN_5O_4$ ($M+H$)⁺: 484.1, 486.0.

15 Example 222

N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl)){6-[(4-cyanophenyl)carbonylamino]-3-hydroxyphenyl}carboxamide

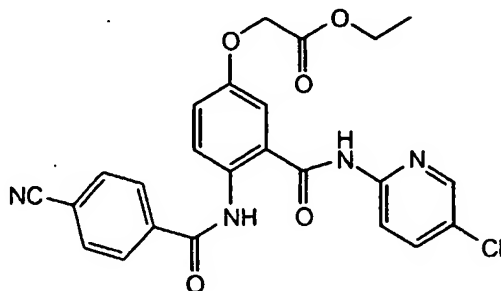


- To a suspension of compound N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl)){2-[(4-cyanophenyl)-
20 carbonylamino]-5-methoxyphenyl}carboxamide (500mg, 1.2mmol) in DCM (100mL)

at -78°C was added BBr₃ (2mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperatures for 72 hours. The solid was collected by filtration and was washed by DCM and water, dried under vacuum. The filtrate was concentrated and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried and evaporated. The resulting solid was combined with the solid obtained from filtration to give the title compound. Total yield is 90% (430mg). MS found for C₂₀H₁₃ClN₄O₃ (M+H)⁺: 393.0.

Example 223

ethyl 2-{3-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-4-[(4-cyanophenyl)carbonylamino]-phenoxy}acetate

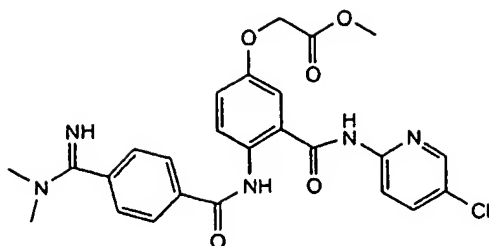


To a mixture of compound N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl)) {6-[(4-cyanophenyl)-carbonylamino]-3-hydroxyphenyl} carboxamide (50mg, 0.13mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (83mg, 0.25mmol) in DMF (1mL) at room temperature was added ethyl bromoacetate (15μL, 0.13mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 hour before diluted with EtOAc (20mL) and water (10mL). The organic layer was washed with brine dried and evaporated to give 70mg of the crude compound, which was used without farther purification. MS found for C₂₄H₁₉ClN₄O₅ (M+H)⁺: 479.0.

Example 224

methyl 2-[4-({4-[(dimethylamino)iminomethyl]phenyl}carbonylamino)-3-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenoxy]acetate

214

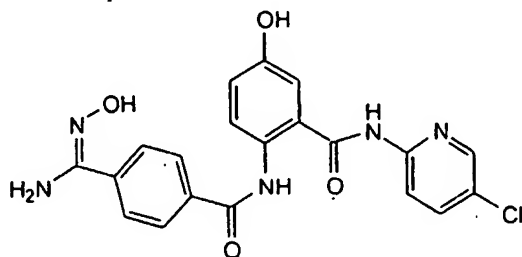


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{25}H_{24}ClN_5O_5$ ($M+H$)⁺: 510.1.

5 Example 225

(6-{[4-(amino(hydroxyimino)methyl)phenyl]carbonylamino}-3-hydroxyphenyl)-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide

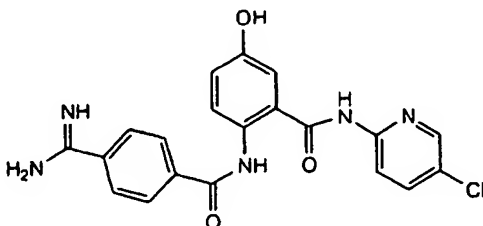


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

10 MS found for $C_{20}H_{16}ClN_5O_4$ ($M+Na$)⁺: 448.0.

Example 226

4-(N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbonyl]-4-hydroxyphenyl}carbonyl)-benzenecarboxamidine



15

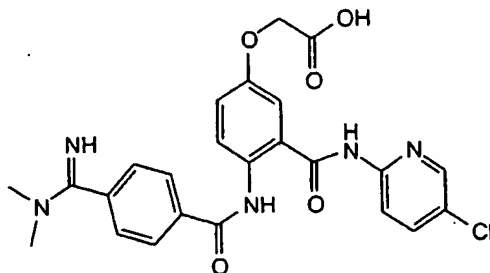
The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

MS found for $C_{20}H_{16}ClN_5O_3$ ($M+H$)⁺: 410.1.

Example 227

215

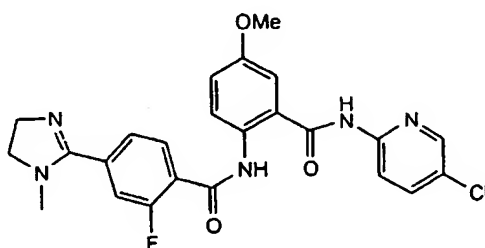
4-(N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]-4-hydroxyphenyl}carbamoyl)-
benzenecarboxamide



To a solution of Example 284 (10mg) in MeOH (1mL) was added 50 μ L of 1N aq.

- 5 LiOH solution. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour and purified by RP-HPLC to give the title compound. MS found for $C_{24}H_{22}ClN_5O_5$ ($M+H$)⁺: 496.

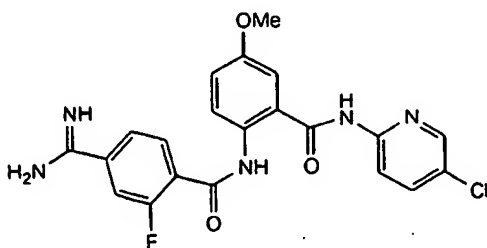
Example 228



$C_{24}H_{21}ClFN_5O_3$
Exact Mass: 481.13
Mol. Wt.: 481.91

- 10 The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously. MS found for $C_{24}H_{21}ClFN_5O_3$: ($M+H$)⁺: 482.1.

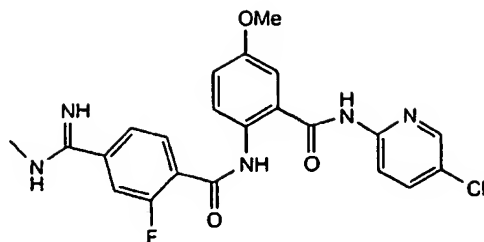
Example 229



$C_{21}H_{17}ClFN_5O_3$
Exact Mass: 441.10
Mol. Wt.: 441.84

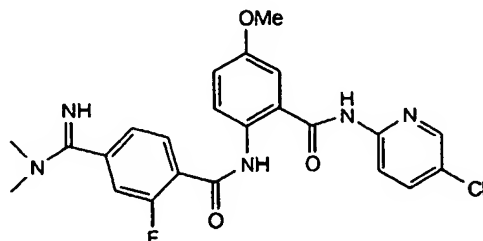
15

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously. MS found for $C_{21}H_{17}ClFN_5O_3$: ($M+H$)⁺: 442.1.

Example 230

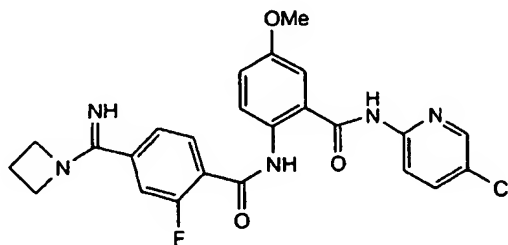
$C_{22}H_{19}ClFN_5O_3$
Exact Mass: 455.12
Mol. Wt.: 455.87

- 5 The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
MS found for $C_{22}H_{19}ClFN_5O_3$: $(M+H)^+$: 456.1.

Example 231

$C_{23}H_{21}ClFN_5O_3$
Exact Mass: 469.13
Mol. Wt.: 469.90

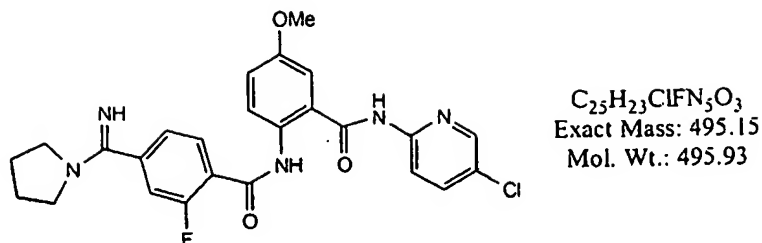
- 10 The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
MS found for $C_{23}H_{21}ClFN_5O_3$: $(M+H)^+$: 470.1.

Example 232

$C_{24}H_{21}ClFN_5O_3$
Exact Mass: 481.13
Mol. Wt.: 481.91

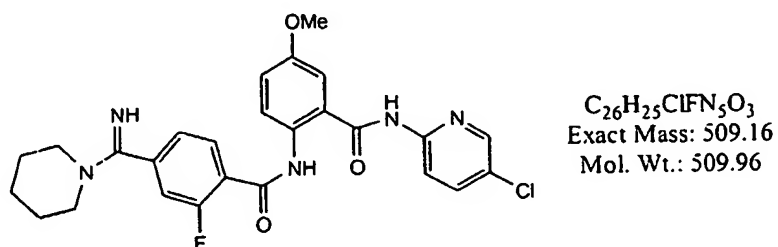
- 15 The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
MS found for $C_{24}H_{21}ClFN_5O_3$: $(M+H)^+$: 482.1.

217

Example 233

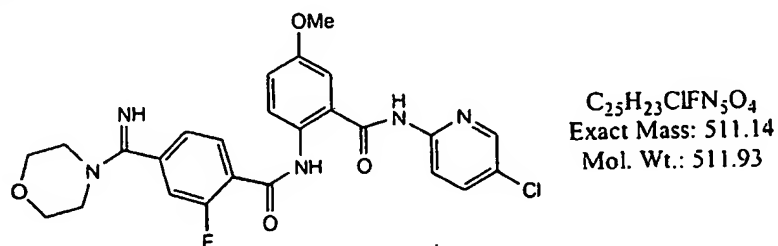
The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

5 MS found for $C_{25}H_{23}ClFN_5O_3$: $(M+H)^+$: 496.1.

Example 234

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

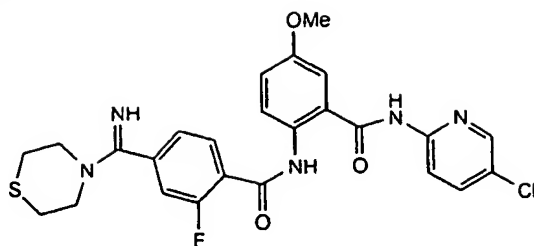
10 MS found for $C_{26}H_{25}ClFN_5O_3$: $(M+H)^+$: 510.2.

Example 235

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

15 MS found for $C_{25}H_{23}ClFN_5O_4$: $(M+H)^+$: 512.2.

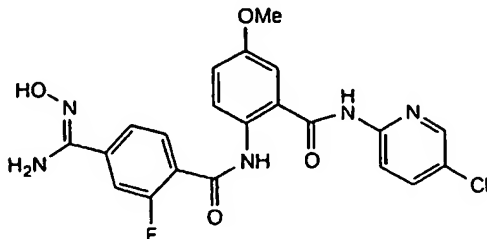
218

Example 236

$C_{25}H_{23}ClFN_3O_3S$
Exact Mass: 527.12
Mol. Wt.: 528.00

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
MS found for $C_{25}H_{23}ClFN_3O_3S$: $(M+H)^+$: 528.1.

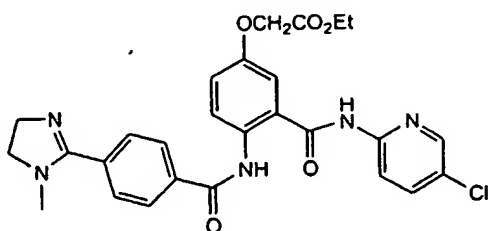
5

Example 237

$C_{21}H_{17}ClFN_3O_4$
Exact Mass: 457.10
Mol. Wt.: 457.84

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
MS found for $C_{21}H_{17}ClFN_3O_4$: $(M+H)^+$: 458.1.

10

Example 238

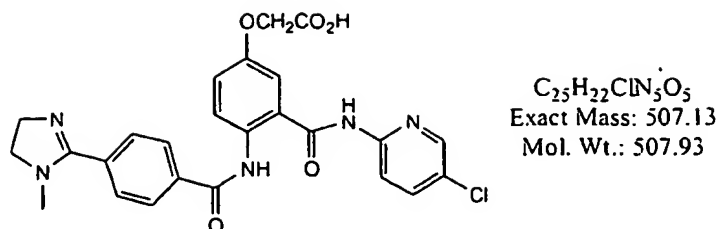
$C_{27}H_{26}ClN_3O_5$
Exact Mass: 535.16
Mol. Wt.: 535.98

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
MS found for $C_{27}H_{26}ClN_3O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 536.1.

15

Example 239

219

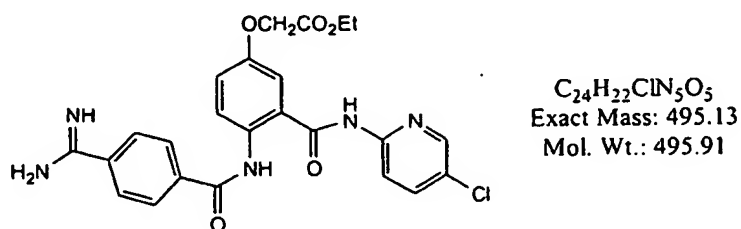


The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{25}H_{22}ClN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 508.1.

5

Example 240

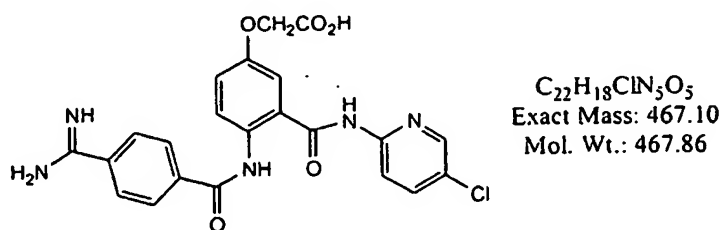


The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{24}H_{22}ClN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 496.1.

10

Example 241



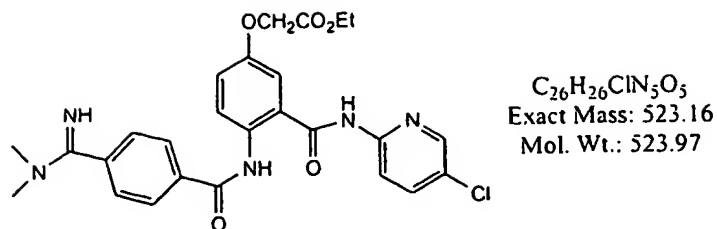
The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{22}H_{18}ClN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 468.1.

15

Example 242

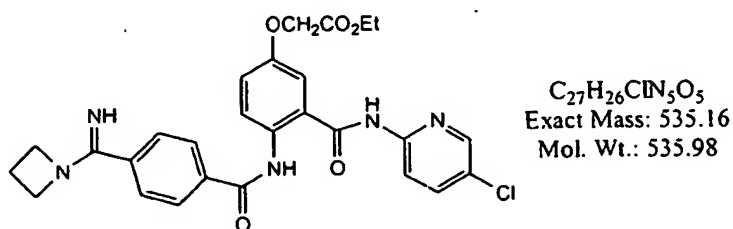
220



The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{26}H_{26}ClN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 524.2.

5 Example 243

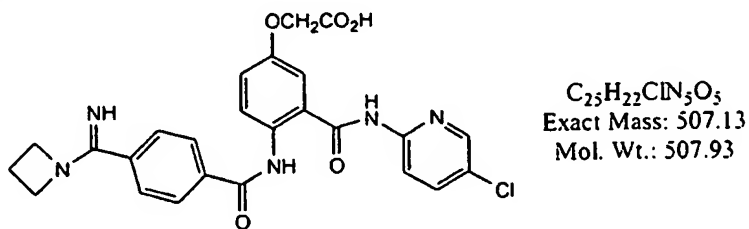


The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{27}H_{26}ClN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 536.1.

10

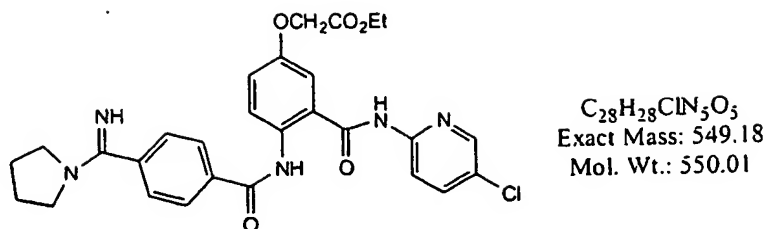
Example 244



15 The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{25}H_{22}ClN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 508.1.

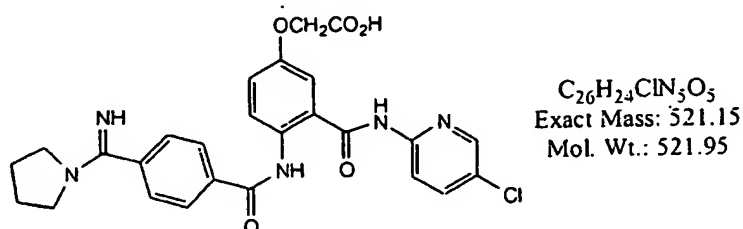
221

Example 245

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

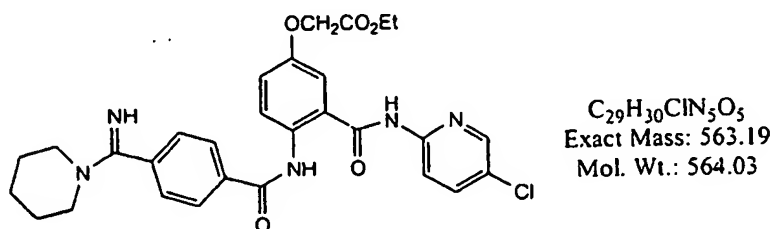
MS found for $C_{28}H_{28}ClN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 550.2.

5

Example 246

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

10 MS found for $C_{26}H_{24}ClN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 522.1.

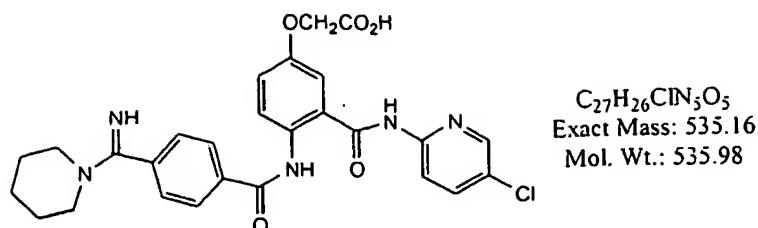
Example 247

15 The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{29}H_{30}ClN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 564.2.

Example 248

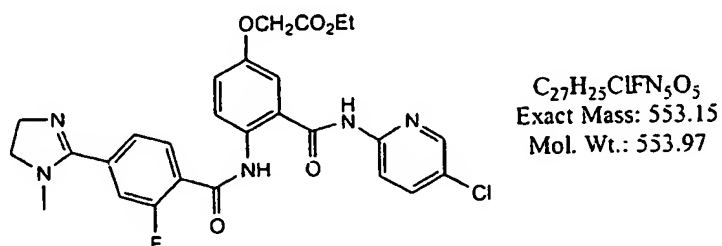
222



The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{27}H_{26}ClN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 536.1.

5 Example 249

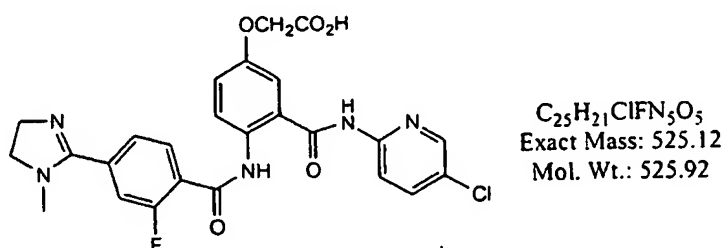


The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{27}H_{25}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 554.2.

10

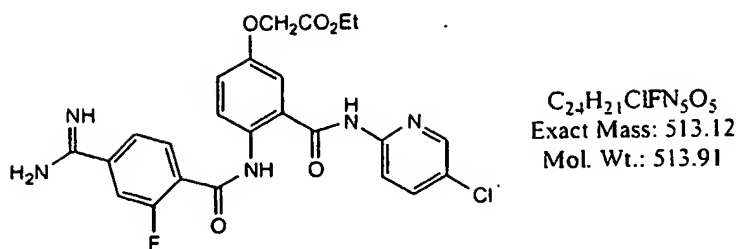
Example 250



The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

15 MS found for $C_{25}H_{21}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 526.1.

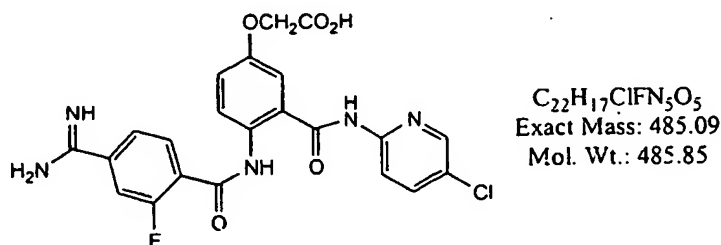
223

Example 251

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{24}H_{21}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 514.1.

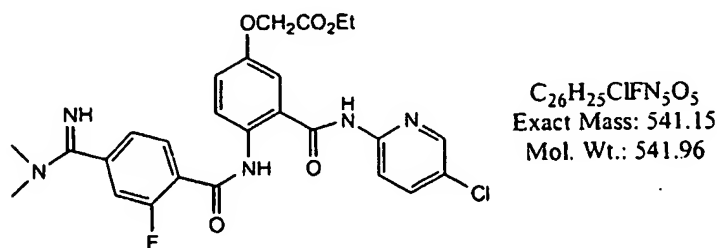
5

Example 252

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{22}H_{17}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 486.

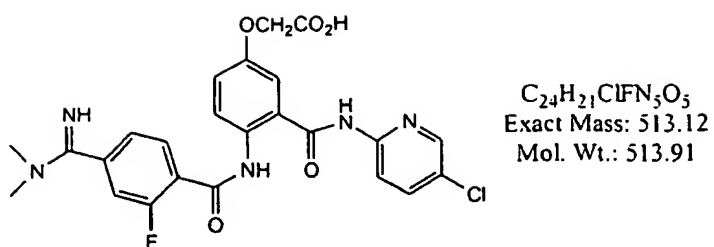
10

Example 253

15 The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

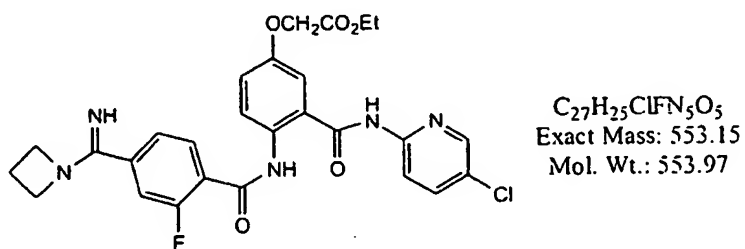
MS found for $C_{26}H_{25}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 542.1.

224

Example 254

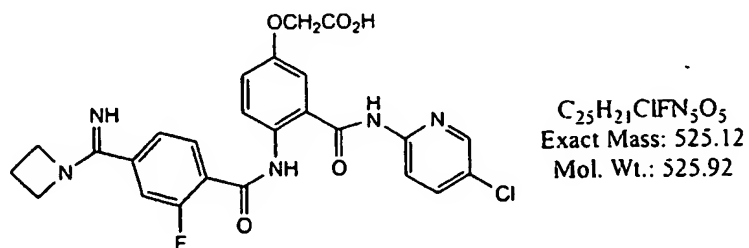
The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

5 MS found for $C_{24}H_{21}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 514.1.

Example 255

10 The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{27}H_{25}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 554.1.

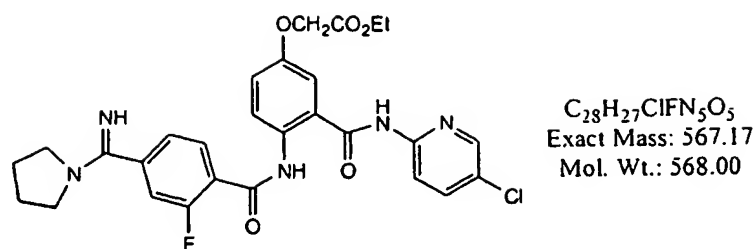
Example 256

15

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

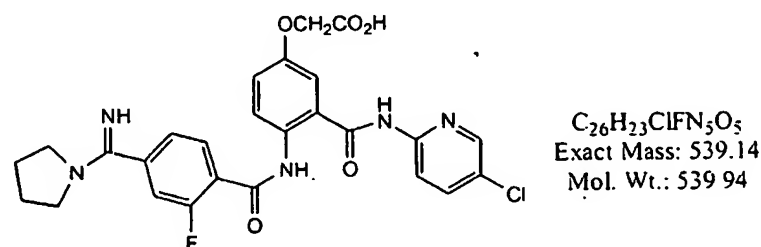
MS found for $C_{25}H_{21}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 526.1.

225

Example 257

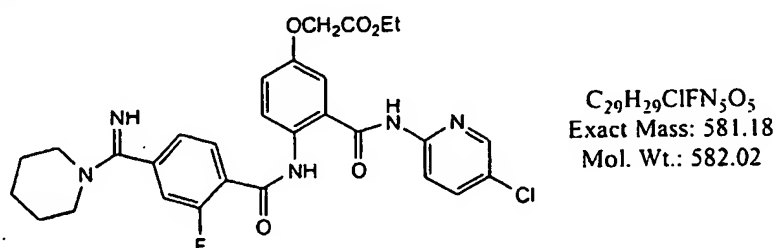
The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
MS found for $C_{28}H_{27}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 568.1.

5

Example 258

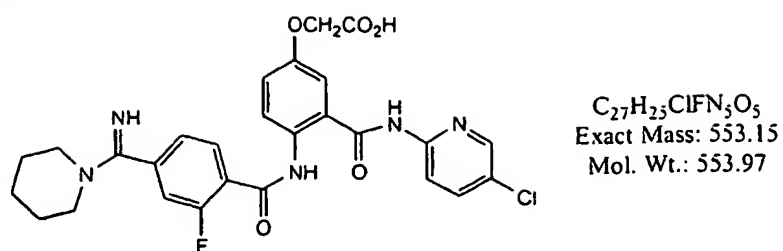
The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
MS found for $C_{26}H_{23}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 540.1.

10

Example 259

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
MS found for $C_{29}H_{29}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 582.2.

15

Example 260

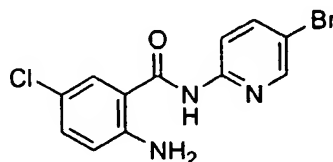
The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

MS found for $C_{27}H_{25}ClFN_5O_5$: $(M+H)^+$: 554.1.

5

Example 261

Step 1:



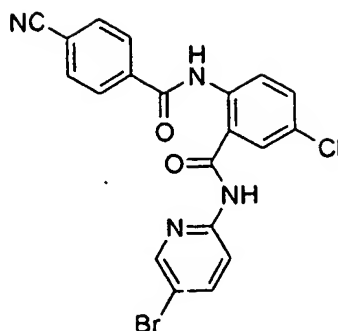
10

To a solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (882mg, 5.1mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) was added 0.5M potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in toluene (20ml, 10.1mmol) dropwise at -78°C . After stirred for additional 0.5hr at -78°C , the mixture was added 5-chloroisatoic anhydride (1g, 5.1mmol) at -78°C . The mixture was warmed up to r.t gradually and stirred overnight. After concentrated, the crude was washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted by ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give (2-amino-5-bromophenyl)-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide as yellow solid (1.54g, 92%). MS found for $C_{12}H_9BrClN_3O$ $M^+=327$, $(M+2)^+=329$.

20

Step 2:

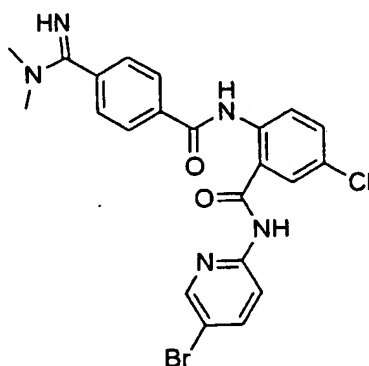
227



To a solution of the compound of (2-amino-5-bromophenyl)-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide (1.33g, 4.07mmol) in dichloromethane (10ml) was added 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride (808mg, 4.88mmol) and pyridine (1ml, 12.21mmol). The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. The precipitate was filtered and washed with a little amount of dichloromethane to give N-{4-chloro-2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}(4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide as yellow solid (1.36g, 73%). MS found for C₂₀H₁₂BrClN₄O₂ M⁺=455, (M+2)⁺=457.

10

Step 3:



To a solution of the compound of N-{4-chloro-2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}(4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide (1.36g, 3mmol) in anhydrous pyridine (20ml) and triethyl amine (2ml) was saturated with hydrogen sulfide gas at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After concentrated, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous acetone (20ml) and iodomethane (1.87ml,

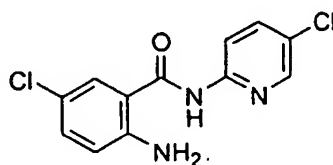
228

30mmol) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 2 hrs. After concentrated, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous methanol (20ml) and a solution of 2M dimethylamine (in THF) (15ml, 30mmol) and acetic acid (10ml) in anhydrous methanol (5ml) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 2 hrs. After concentrated, the crude residue was purified by RP-HPLC to give target as white solid (750mg, 50%). MS found $C_{22}H_{19}BrClN_5O_2$ $M^+=500$, $(M+2)^+=502$.

Example 262

10

Step 1:

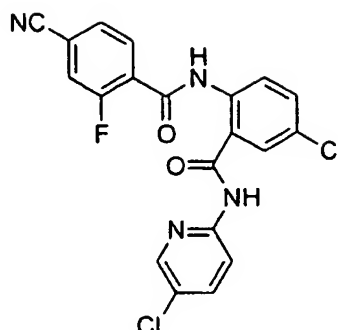


To a solution of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (787mg, 6.1mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) was added 0.5M potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in toluene (20ml, 10.1mmol) dropwise at $-78^{\circ}C$. After stirred for additional 0.5hr at $-78^{\circ}C$, the mixture was added 5-chloroisatoic anhydride (1g, 5.1mmol) at $-78^{\circ}C$. The mixture was warmed up to r.t gradually and stirred overnight. After concentrated, the crude was washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted by ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give (2-amino-5-chlorophenyl)-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide as yellow solid (1.39g, 99%). MS found for $C_{12}H_9Cl_2N_3O$ $M^+=282$, $(M+2)^+=284$.

20

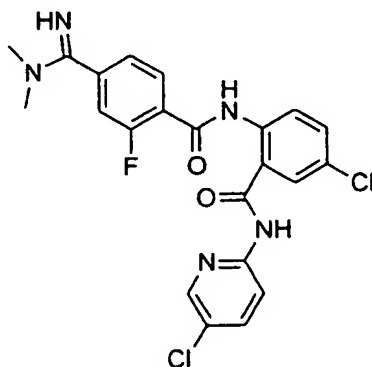
Step 2:

229



A solution of 2-fluoro-4-cyanobenzoic acid (1g, 6.06mmol) in thionyl chloride (5ml) was refluxed for 2 hr. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5ml). And a solution of the compound of (2-amino-5-chlorophenyl)-N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carboxamide (1.2g, 4.25mmol) in dichloromethane (10ml) and pyridine (1.47ml, 18.18mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. The precipitate was filtered and washed with a little amount of dichloromethane to give N-{4-chloro-2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}(2-fluoro-4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide (2.03g, 78%). MS found for C₂₀H₁₁Cl₂FN₄O₂ M⁺=429, (M+2)⁺=431.

Step 3:



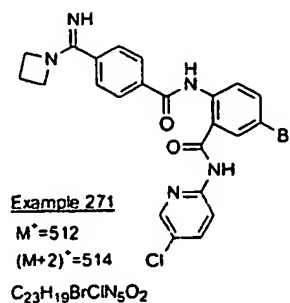
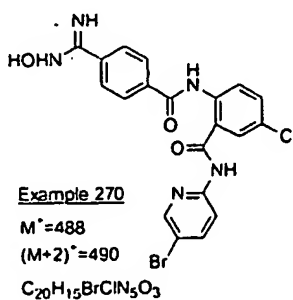
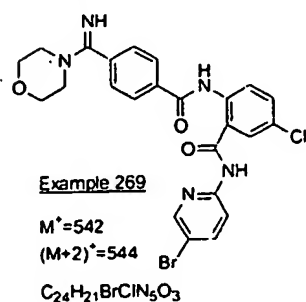
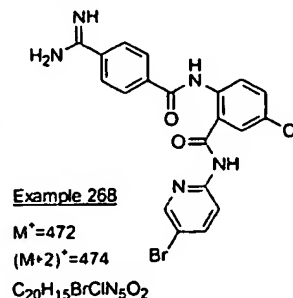
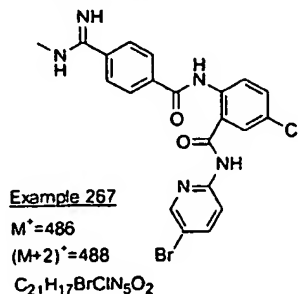
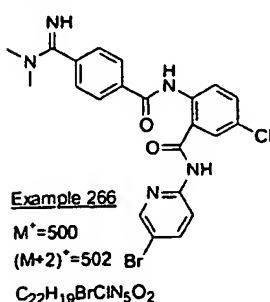
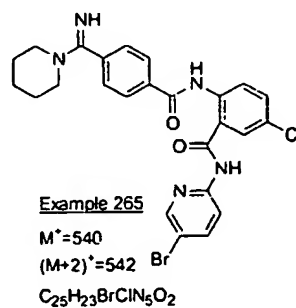
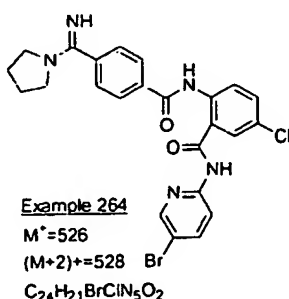
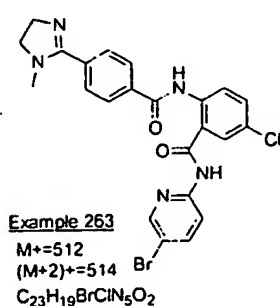
15

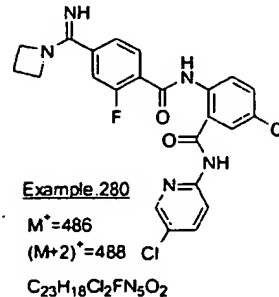
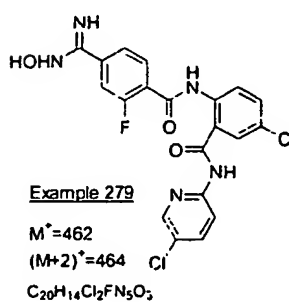
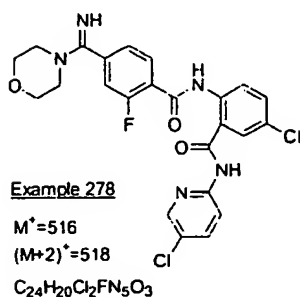
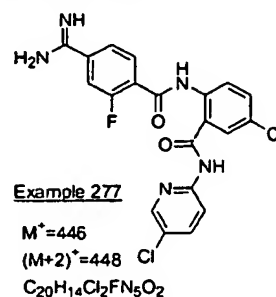
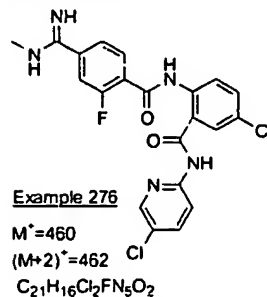
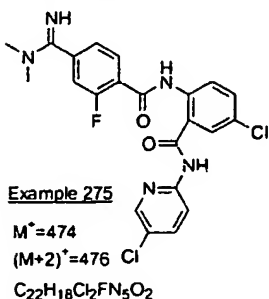
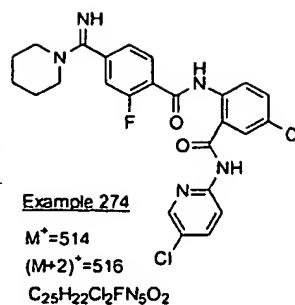
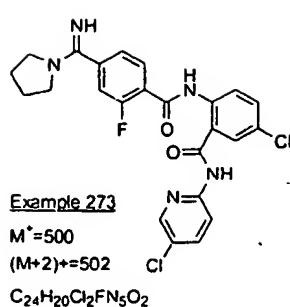
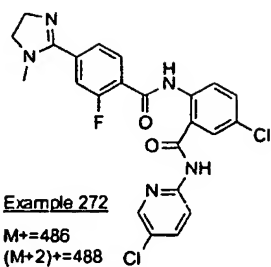
To a solution of the compound of N-{4-chloro-2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl]phenyl}(2-fluoro-4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide (3g, 7mmol) in anhydrous pyridine (40ml) and triethyl amine (4ml) was saturated with hydrogen sulfide gas at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. After concentrated, the

residue was dissolved in anhydrous acetone (60ml) and iodomethane (4.36ml, 70mmol) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 2 hrs. After concentrated, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous methanol (50ml) and a solution of 2M dimethylamine (in THF) (35ml, 70mmol) and acetic acid (30ml) in anhydrous methanol (15ml) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 2 hrs. After concentrated, the crude residue was purified by RP-HPLC to give target as white solid (1.7g, 50%). MS found $C_{22}H_{18}Cl_2FN_5O_2$ $M^+=474$, $(M+2)^+=476$.

10 Examples 263-280

The following compounds were similarly prepared.

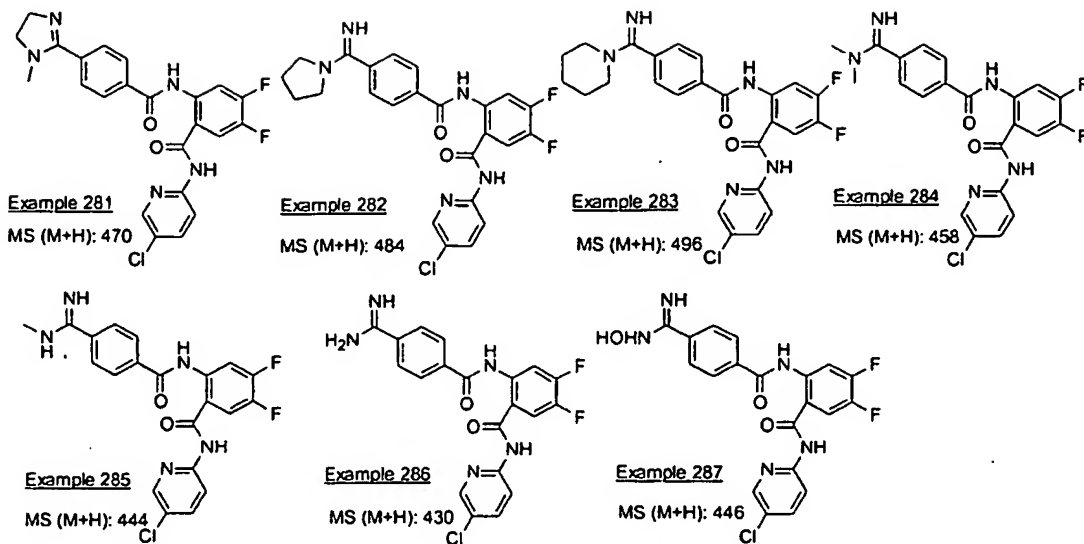
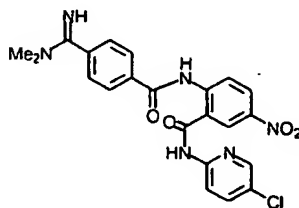




Examples 281-287

- 5 The following compounds were similarly prepared.

232

**Example 288**

5

Step 1: A solution of methyl 2-amino-5-nitrobenzoate (1 equiv) and 4-cyanobenzoic acid (1 equiv) in pyridine was treated with POCl_3 (1.1 equiv) for 1 h. The resulting mixture was quenched by slow addition of water, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and flash chromatographed to give the desired product.

10

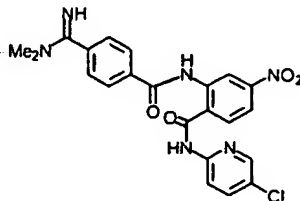
Step 2: A solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (45 mg, 4.0 equiv) in 5 mL of methylene chloride treated with AlMe_3 (2M in hexane, 0.65 mL, 20 equiv) for 30 min was added the compound obtained in step 1 (0.064 mmol, 1 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, quenched with saturated aqueous potassium sodium tartrate.

15

The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, evaporated and purified by column chromatography to give the desired product.

Step 3: The product obtained in step 2 was subjected to standard Pinner conditions to give the title compound after HPLC (C18 reversed phase, eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN). MS (M+H)⁺: 467.

5 Example 289



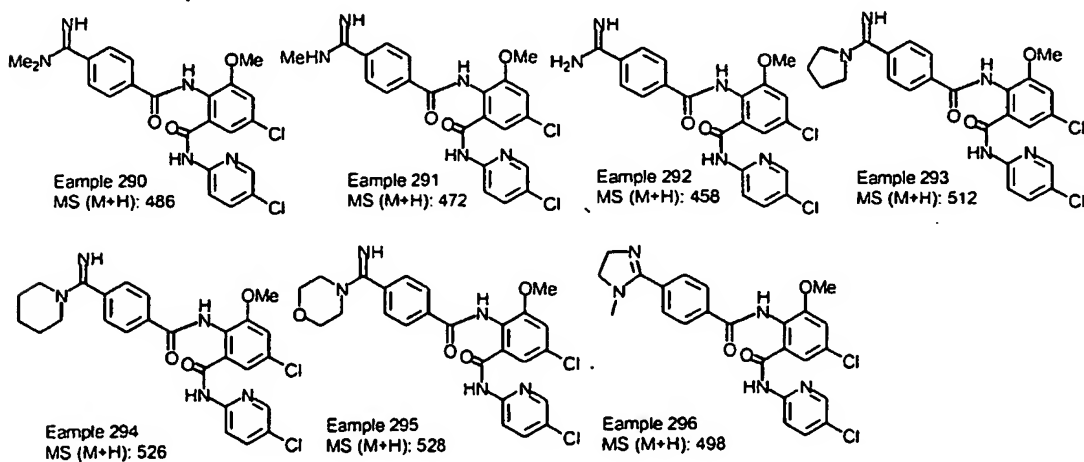
This compound was prepared according to the procedure previously described.
MS (M+H)⁺: 467.

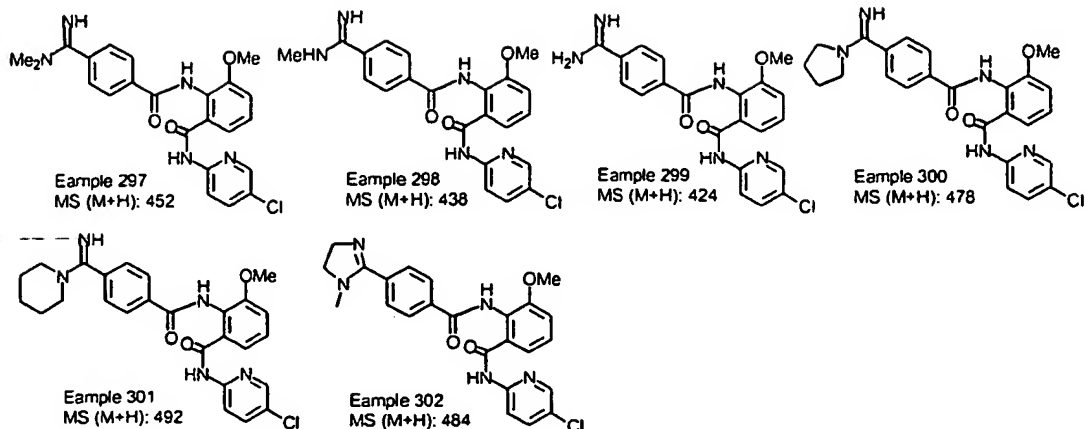
10

Example 290-302

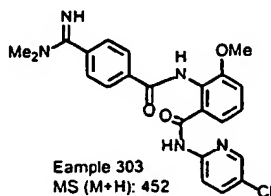
The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.

15





Example 303

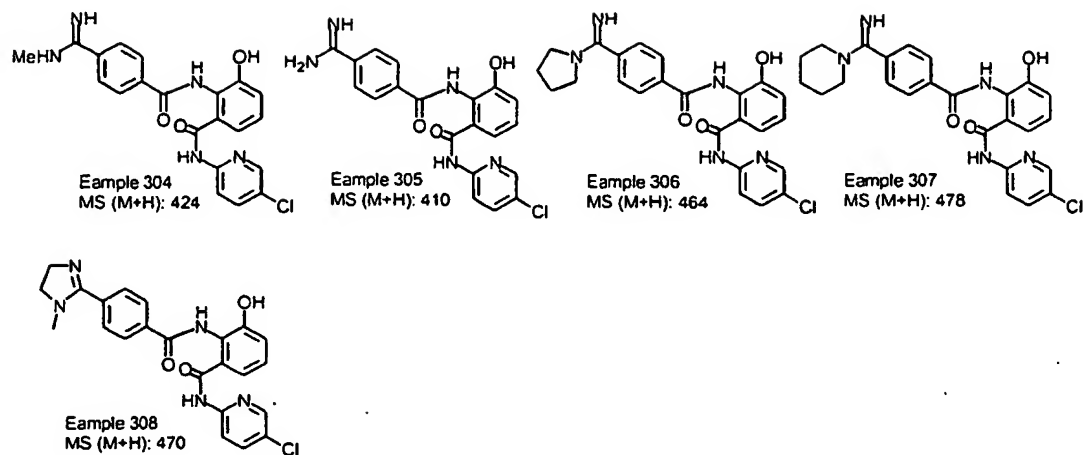


- 5 Example 297 (1 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 was treated with BBr_3 (4 equiv) overnight, quenched with ice water. HPLC (C18 reversed phase, eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$) gave the title compound. MS (M+H)⁺: 438.

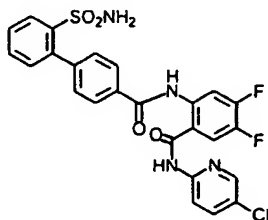
10 Example 304-308

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.

235

Example 309

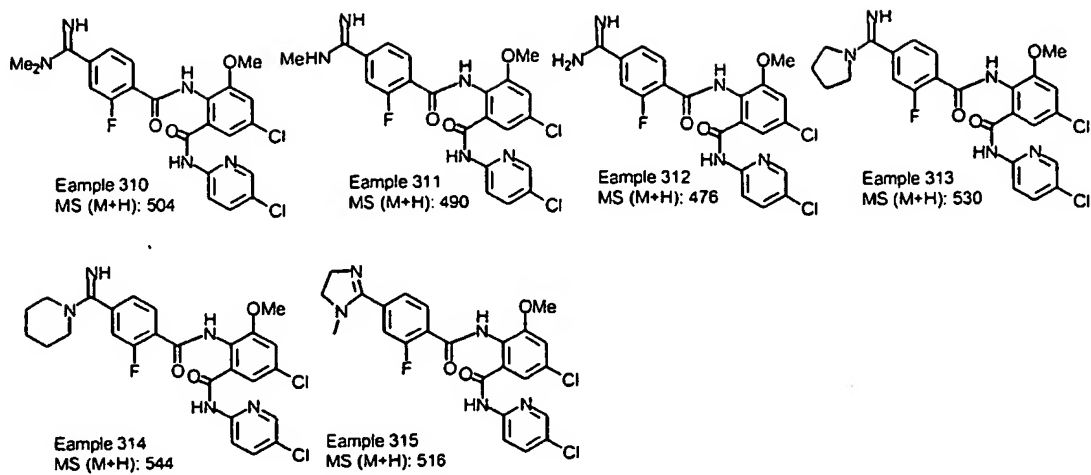
- 5 This compound was prepared according to the procedure previously described. MS (M+H)⁺: 543.

Example 310-315

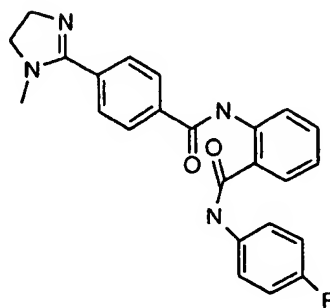
10

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.

236



5 Example 316

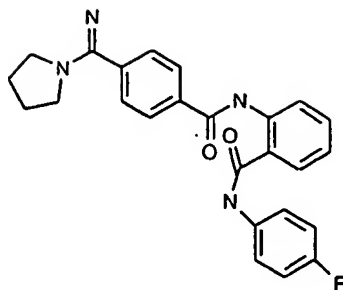


The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
ES-MS 417(M+1).

10

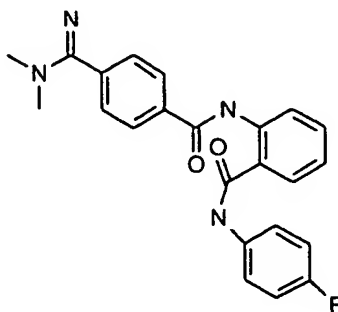
Example 317

237



The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
ES-MS 431(M+1).

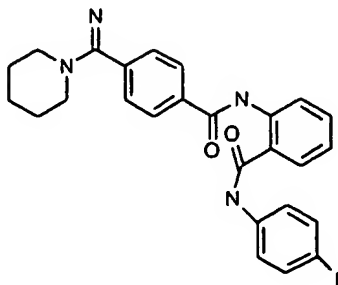
5 Example 318



The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.
ES-MS 404(M+1).

10

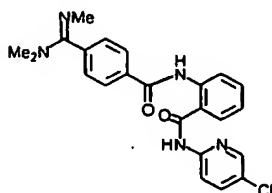
Example 319



The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

ES-MS 445(M+1).

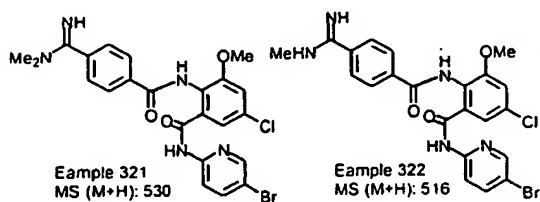
5 Example 320



Example 53 (15 mg) was refluxed in pyridine in the presence of 0.1 mL of MeI overnight. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was purified by HPLC to give
10 example 403. MS (M+H): 436.

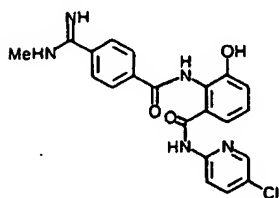
Examples 321-322

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously
15 described.



Example 323

20

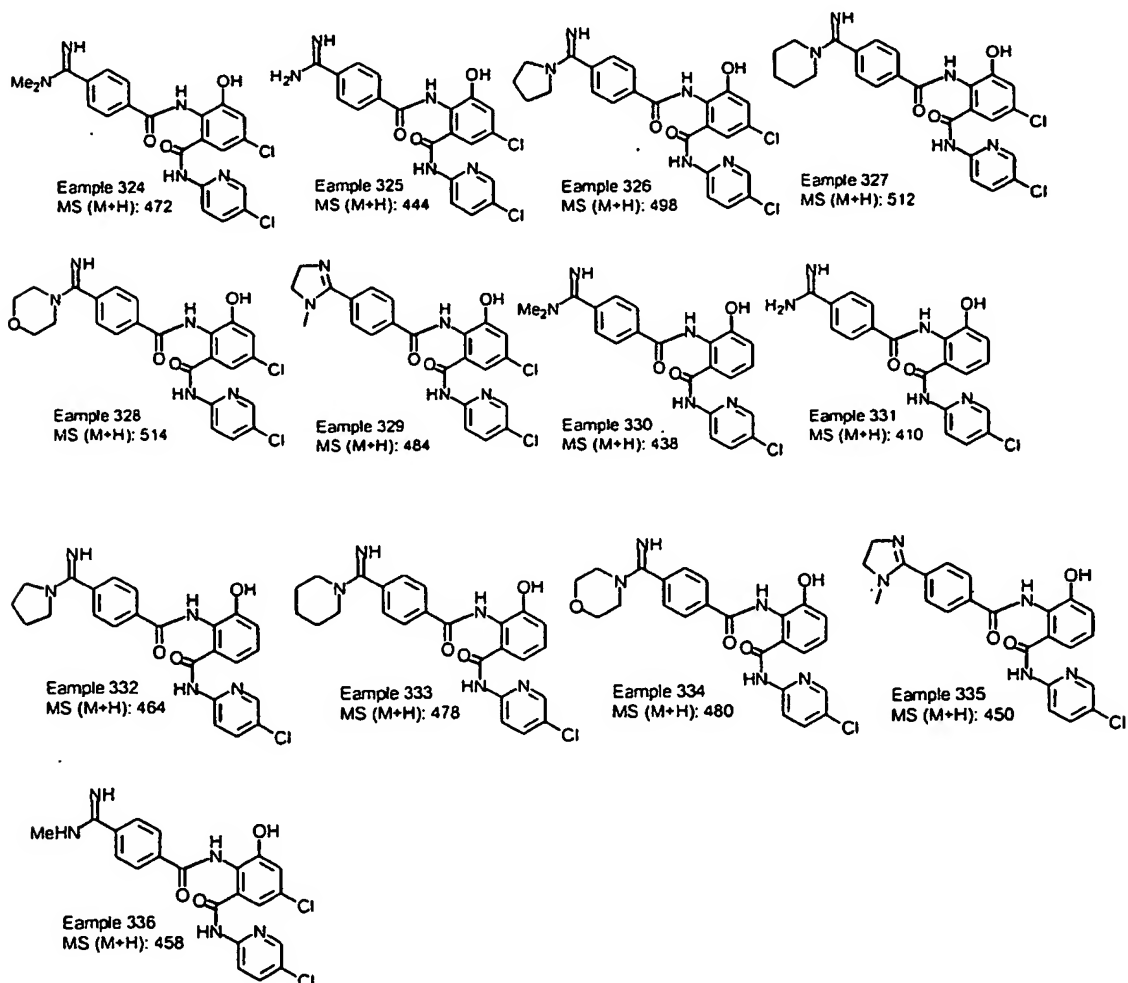


Compound 304 (20 mg) was dissolved in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and was treated with 2 mL of BBR_3 (1N in CH_2Cl_2) overnight. The reaction was quenched with water and reverse phase HPLC gave the desired product. ES-MS 424 (M+H).

5

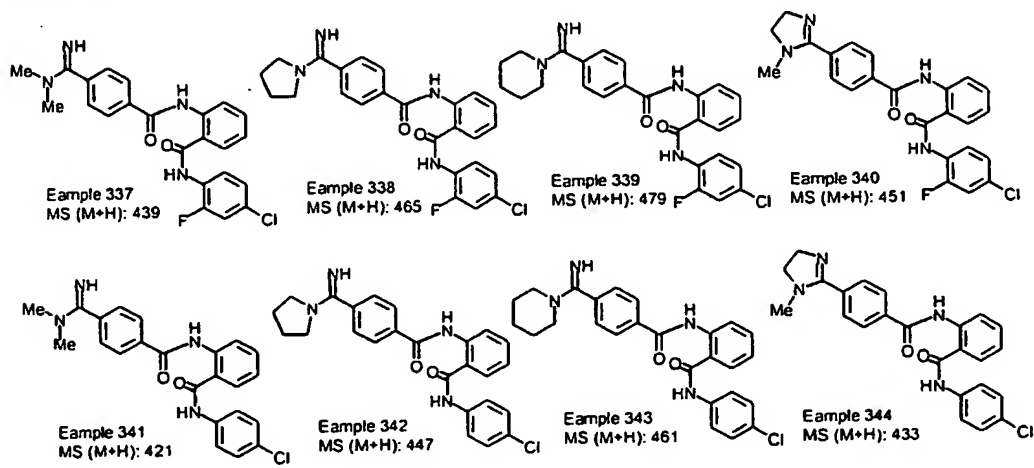
Example 324-336

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.

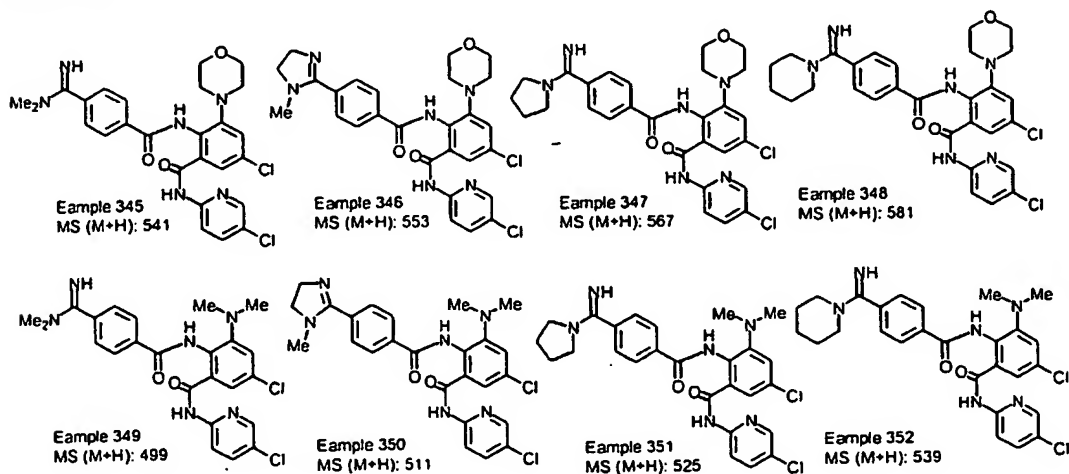


Example 337-344

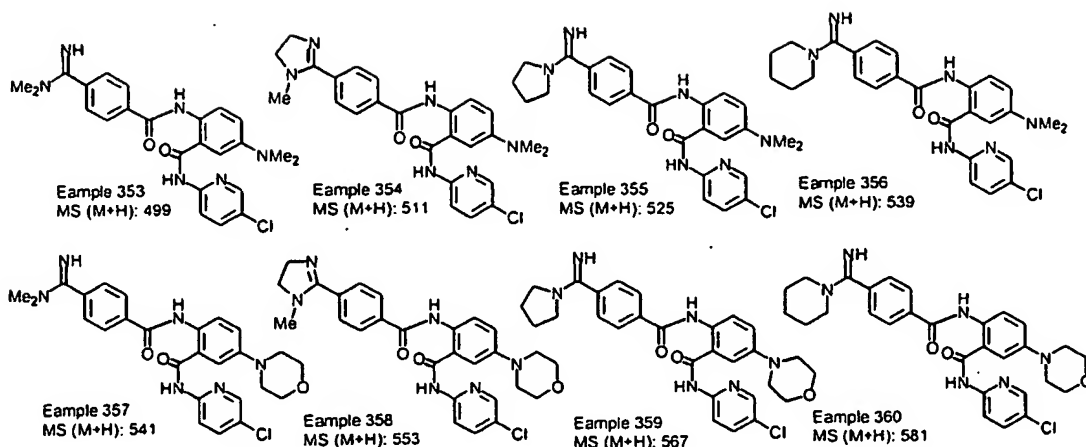
The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.

Example 345-360

10 The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.



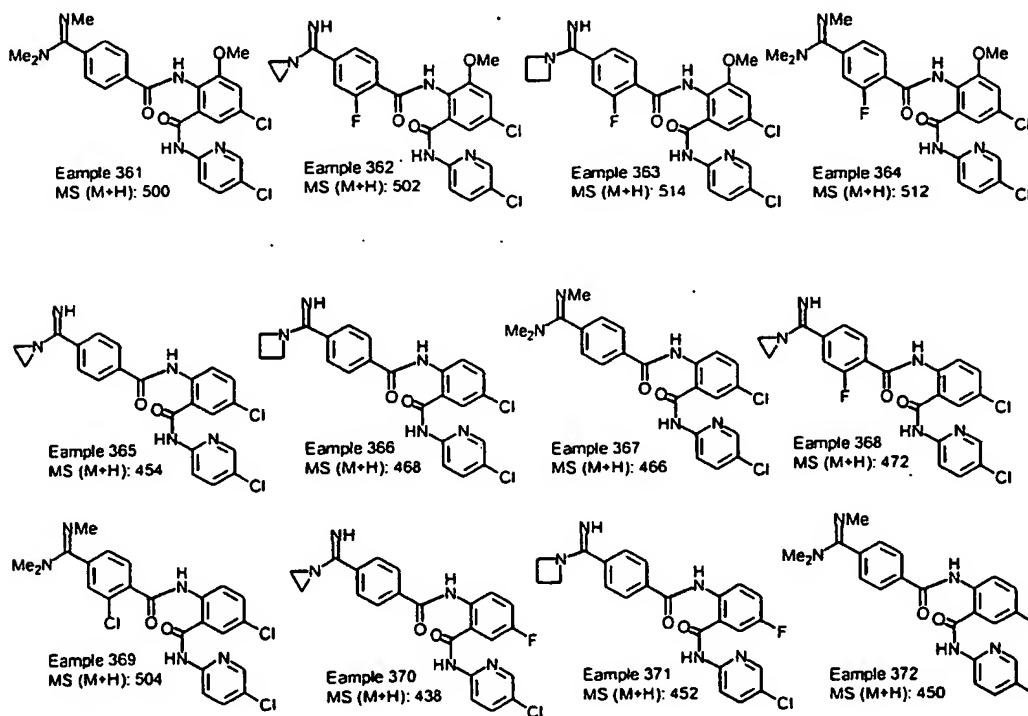
241



Example 361-390

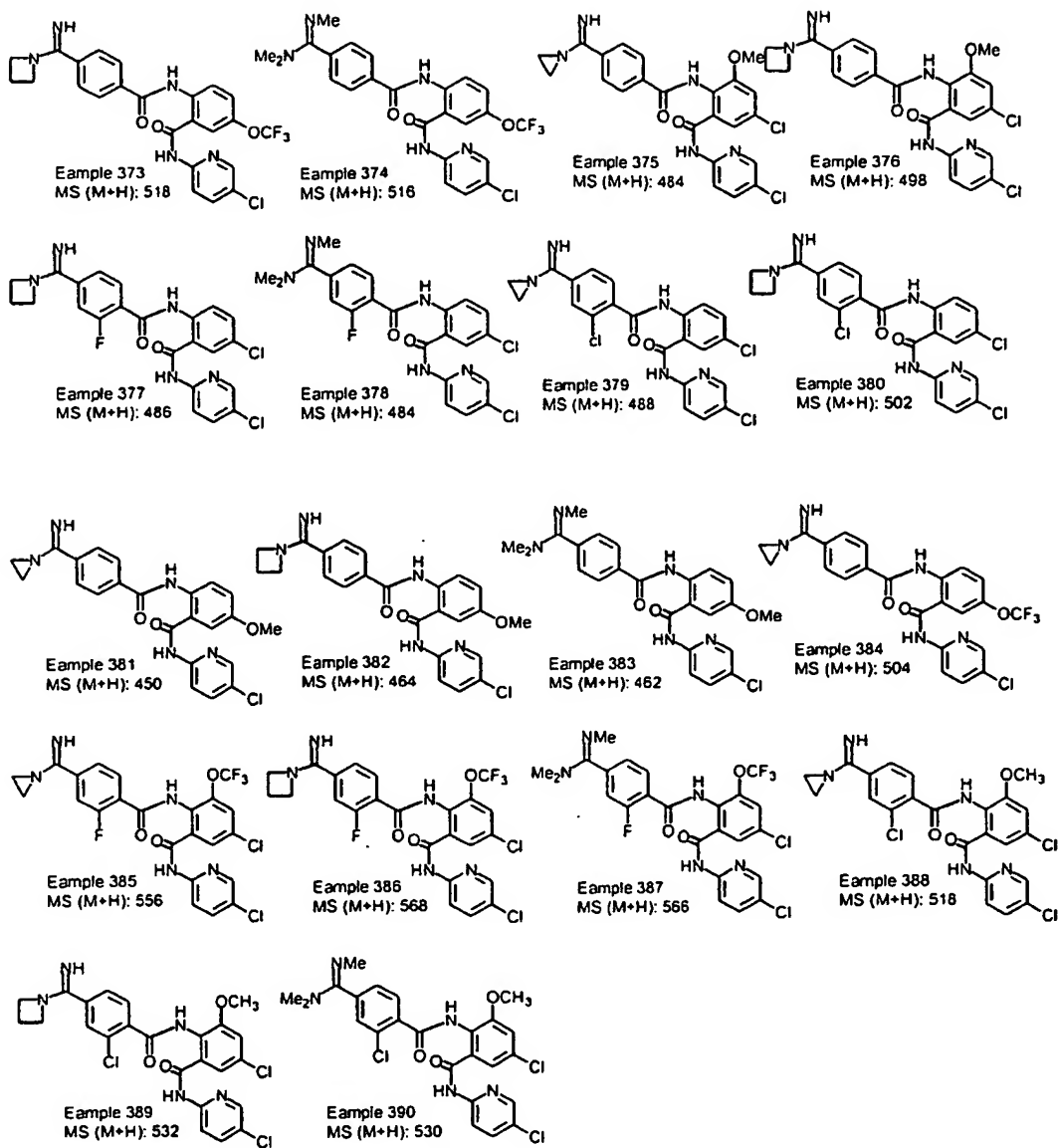
5

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.



10

242

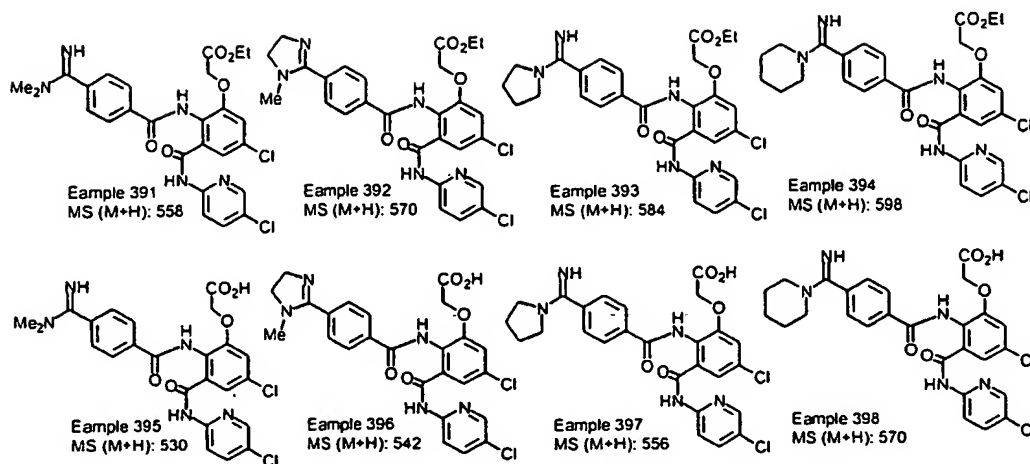
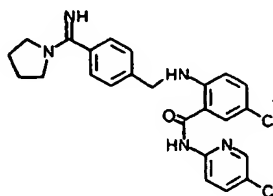


5

Example 391-398

- 10 The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described

243

Example 399

Step 1: A mixture of 4-cyanobenzaldehyde (1 equiv), 4-chloro-2-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)amino-carbonyl aniline (1 equiv) and glacial acetic acid (10 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 was stirred at rt for 30 min. $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (3 equiv) was added at once and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched with water and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Column separation over silica gel gave the desired product.

10

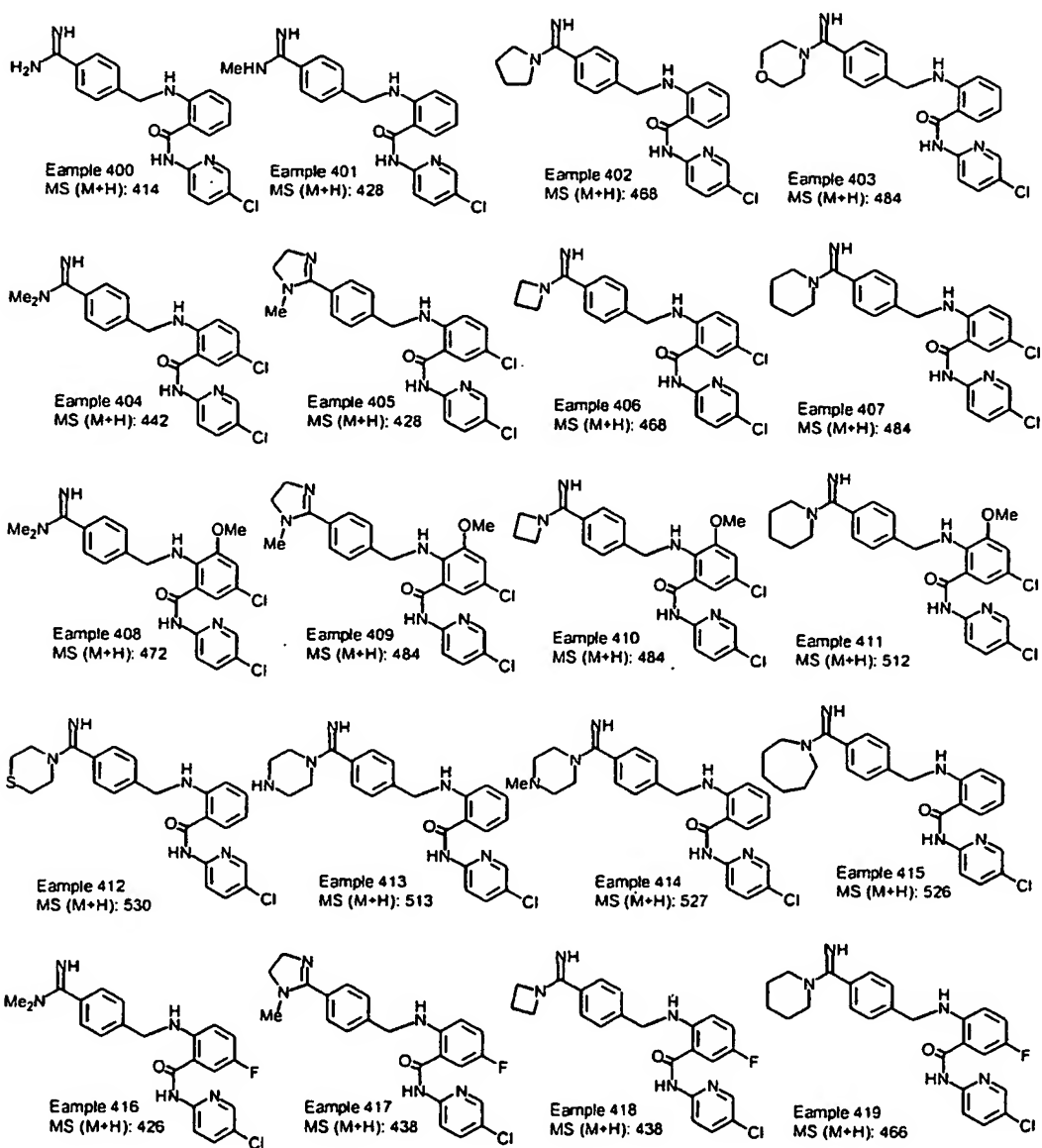
Step 2: A solution of the compound obtained in step 1 (15 mg) in anhydrous pyridine (10 mL) and triethyl amine (2 mL) was saturated with hydrogen sulfide gas at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous acetone (10 mL) and iodomethane (1 mL) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 2 hrs. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous methanol (5 mL) and a solution of pyrrolidine (0.5 mL) and acetic acid (0.5 mL) in anhydrous methanol (5 mL) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 15 min. After concentrated, the crude residue was purified by RP-HPLC to give target. MS (M+H) 468.

20

Examples 400-426

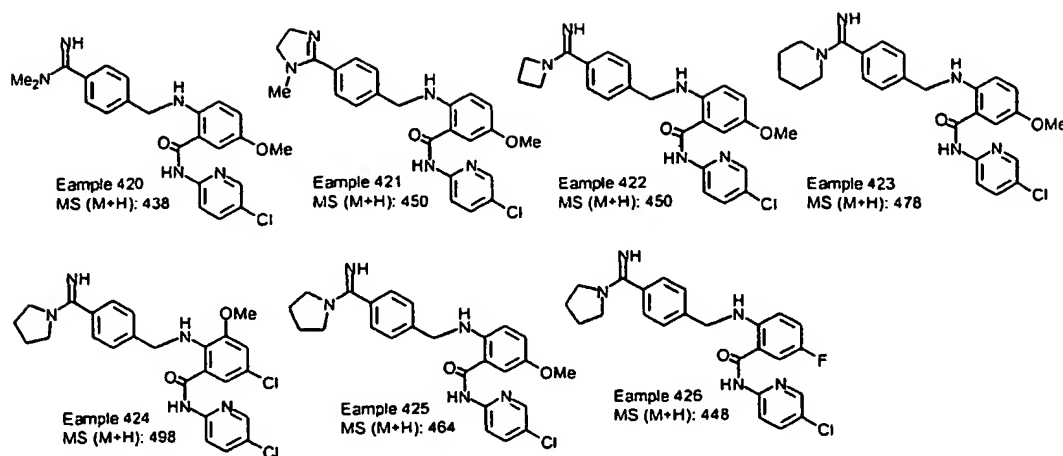
The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.

5

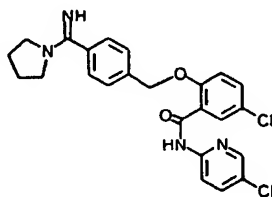


10

245



5 Example 427



Step 1: A mixture of 4-cyanobenzyl bromide (1 equiv), methyl 2-hydroxybenzoate (1 equiv) and cesium carbonate (10 equiv) in DMF was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was then diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to give the product.

Step 2: A solution of the compound obtained in step 1 (1 equiv) in MeOH was treated with 1N LiOH (2.2 equiv) for 1h. After removal of methanol and acidifying with 1N HCl to PH ~1, the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to give the product.

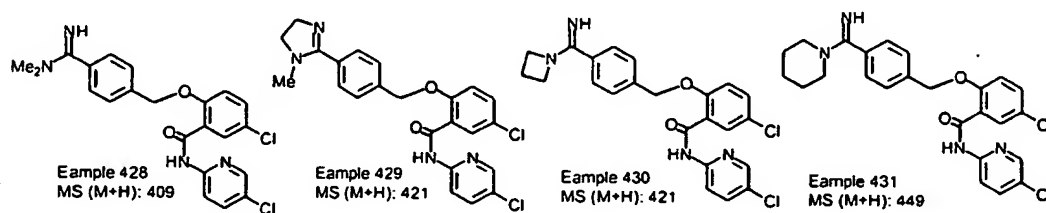
Step 3: A solution of the compound obtained in step 2 (1 equiv) in dichloromethane was treated with oxalyl chloride (3 equiv) and 2 drops of DMF at rt for 3 h. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was redissolved in methylenechloride. To the solution was added 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (1 equiv) and pyridine (5 equiv). The

mixture was stirred at rt for 2h, washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to give the product.

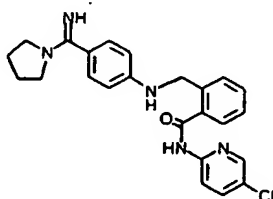
Step 2: A solution of the compound obtained in step 3 (15 mg) in anhydrous pyridine (10 mL) and triethyl amine (2 mL) was saturated with hydrogen sulfide gas at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous acetone (10 mL) and iodomethane (1 mL) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 2 hrs. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous methanol (5 mL) and a solution of pyrrolidine (0.5 mL) and acetic acid (0.5 mL) in anhydrous methanol (5ml) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 15 min. After concentrated, the crude residue was purified by RP-HPLC to give target. MS (M+H) 435.

Examples 428-431

The following compounds were similarly prepared.



Example 432



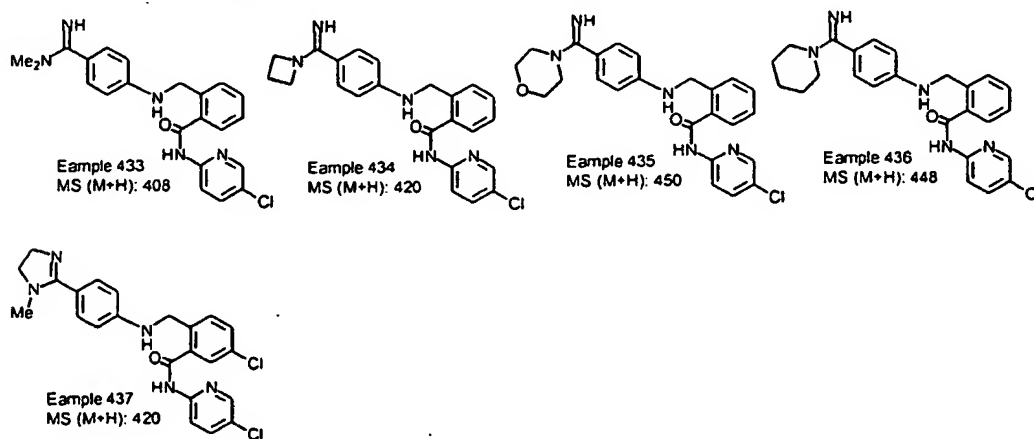
Step 1: A solution of 2-carboxybenzaldehyde (1 equiv) in dichloromethane was treated with oxalyl chloride (3 equiv) and 2 drops of DMF at rt for 3 h. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was redissolved in methylenechloride. To the solution was added 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (1 equiv) and pyridine (5 equiv). The mixture

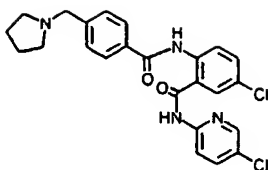
was stirred at rt for 2h, washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to give the product.

- Step 2: A mixture of the compound obtained in step 1 (1 equiv), 4-cyanoaniline (1 equiv) and glacial acetic acid (10 equiv) in CH₂Cl₂ was stirred at rt for 30 min. NaBH(OAc)₃ (3 equiv) was added at once and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched with water and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. Column separation over silica gel gave the desired product.
- Step 3: A solution of the compound obtained in step 2 (15 mg) in anhydrous pyridine (10 mL) and triethyl amine (2 mL) was saturated with hydrogen sulfide gas at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous acetone (10 mL) and iodomethane (1 mL) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 2 hrs. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in anhydrous methanol (5 mL) and a solution of pyrrolidine (0.5 mL) and acetic acid (0.5 mL) in anhydrous methanol (5ml) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 15 min. After concentrated, the crude residue was purified by RP-HPLC to give target. MS (M+H) 434.

Examples 433-437

The following compounds were similarly prepared.



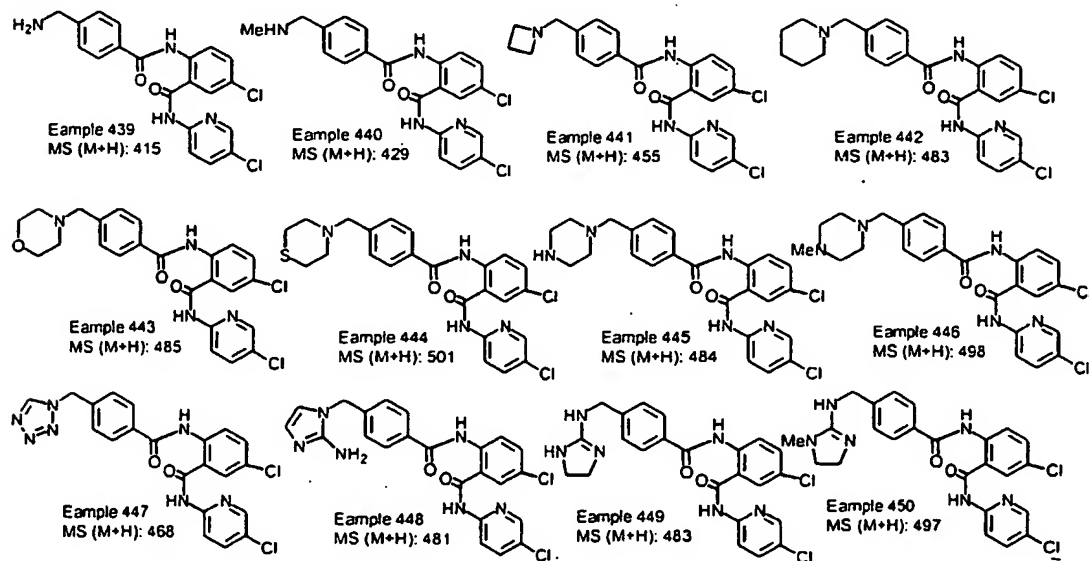
Example 438

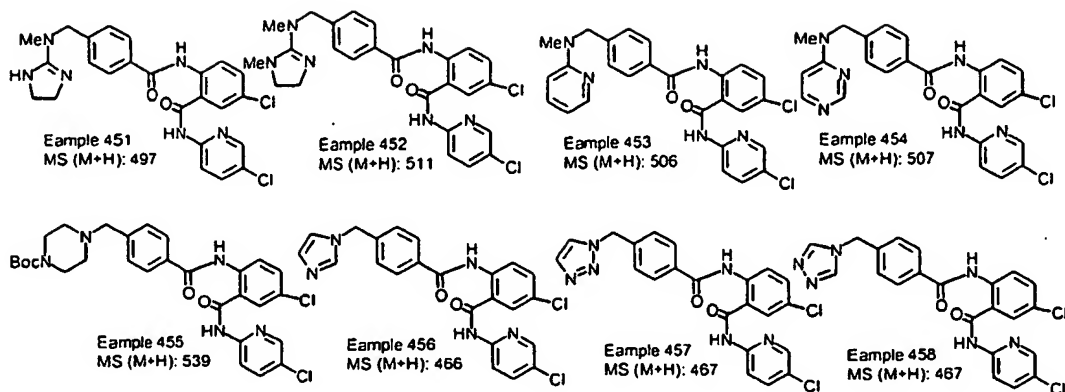
Step 1: A mixture of 4-chloromethylbenzoyl chloride (1 equiv), 4-chloro-2-(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)amino-carbonyl aniline (1 equiv) and pyridine (5 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 was stirred at reflux for 4 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Column separation over silica gel gave the desired product (~20% yield).

Step 2: A solution of the compound obtained in step 1 (15 mg) in DMF (1 mL) was treated with pyrrolidine (1 mL) at rt overnight. After removing the volatile, the crude residue was purified by RP-HPLC to give the target. MS (M+H) 469.

Example 439-458

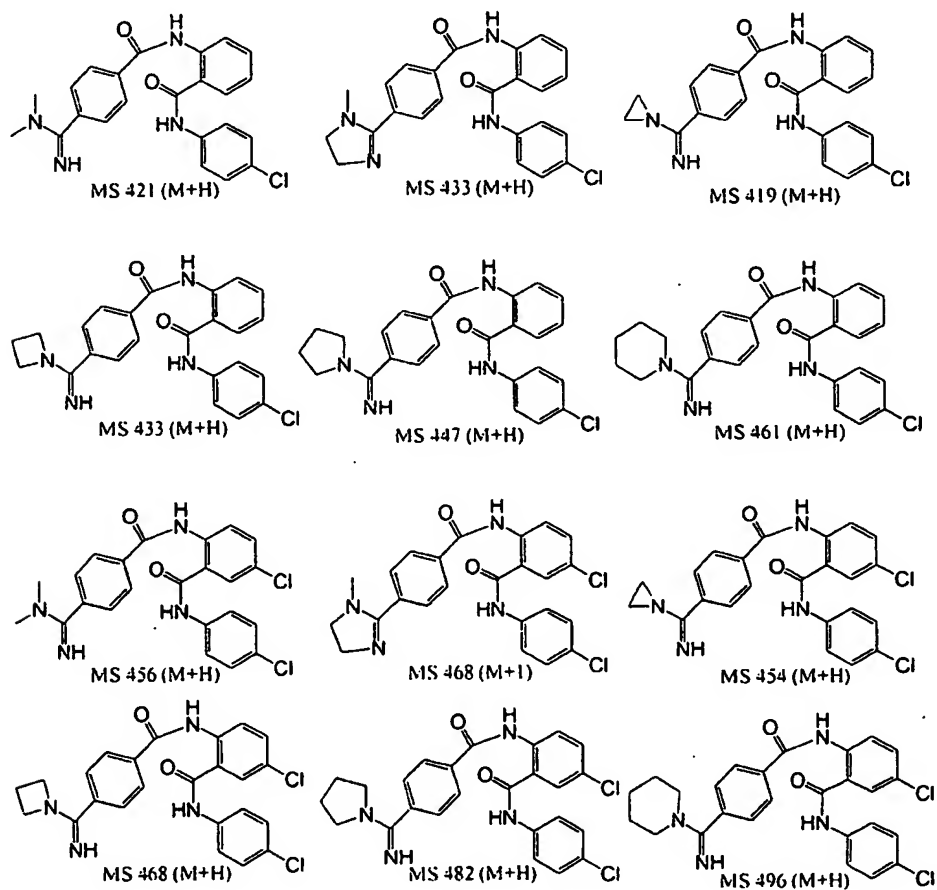
The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.



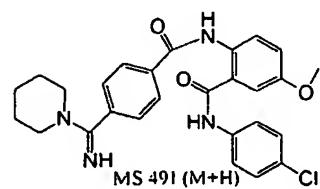
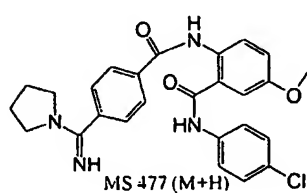
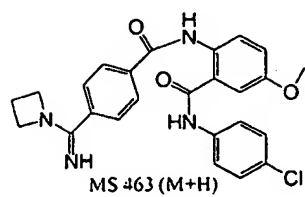
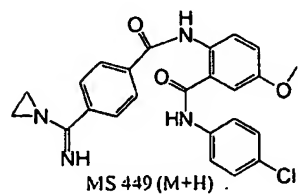
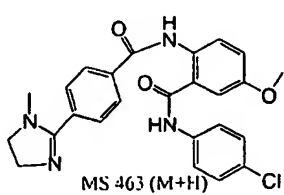
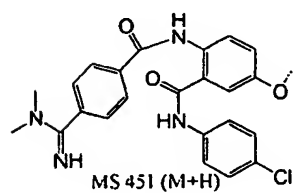
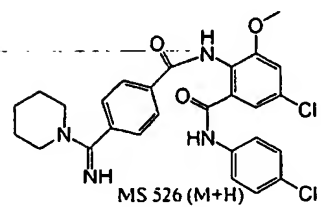
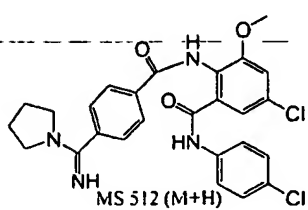
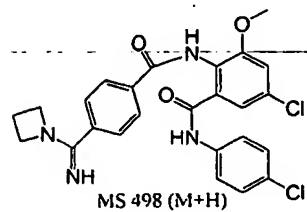
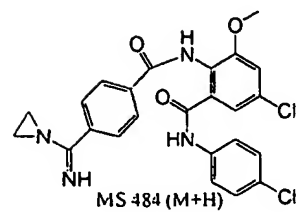
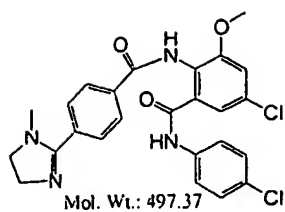
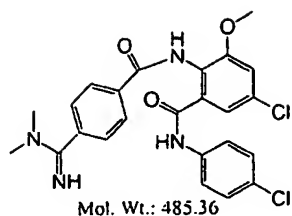


Example 459-494

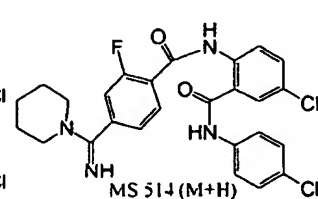
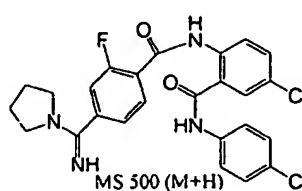
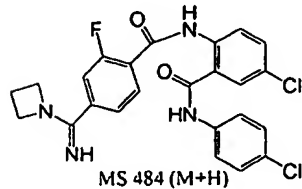
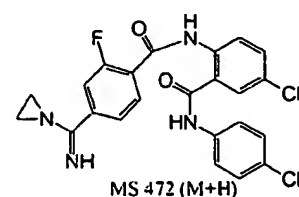
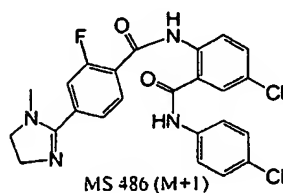
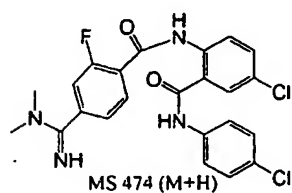
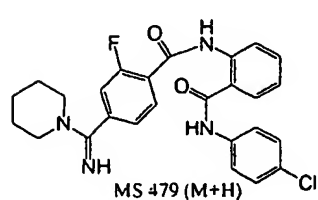
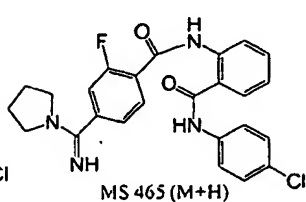
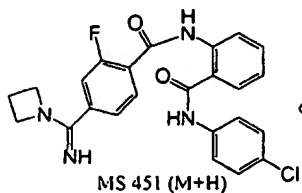
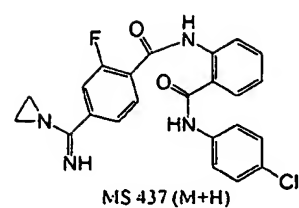
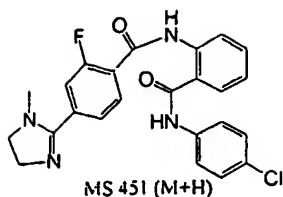
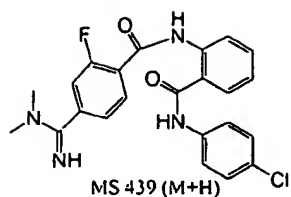
- 5 The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.



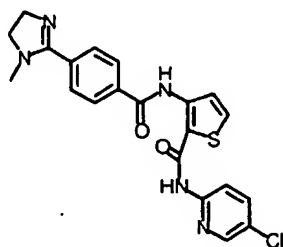
250



251

**Example 495**

N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-yl))phenyl]carboxamide



Preparation of methyl 3-[(4-cyanophenyl)carbonylamino]thiophene-2-carboxylate

A mixture of 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride (1.0500g, 6.4 mmol), methyl 3-aminothiophenecarboxylate (1.0000g, 6.4 mmol), and triethylamine (1 mL, 7.0 mmol)

in dichloromethane was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was poured into a separatory funnel and washed by 1 N HCl. The organic layers were combined, dried over MgSO₄, concentrated in *vacuo*, and chromatographed through a silica gel column to give the title compound 1.6588 g (91%). ES-MS 287 (M+1).

5

Preparation of N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}(4-cyanophenyl)carboxamide

A portion of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (68.6 mg, 0.5 mmol) was treated with AlMe₃ (0.8 mL, 1.6 mmol), followed by adding the product from step A (160 mg, 0.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The excess of AlMe₃ was killed by 1N HCl solution. The organic layers were combined, dried over MgSO₄, concentrated in *vacuo*, and chromatographed through a silica gel column to give the title compound 0.1528 g (80%). ES-MS 383 (M+1).

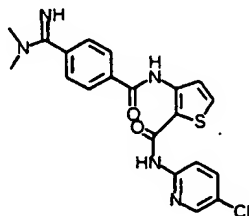
15

A mixture of the product from step B (0.1528 g, 0.4 mmol) and EtOH saturated with HCl was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The solvent was removed by a rotovap. The crude oil was treated with 2 mL N-methylethylenediamine for 2 hours until the reaction was complete. Prep HPLC was used to purify the final product. It gave 0.1537 g (88%). ES-MS 440(M+1).

20

Example 496

{4-[(dimethylamino)iminomethyl]phenyl}-N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}carboxamide

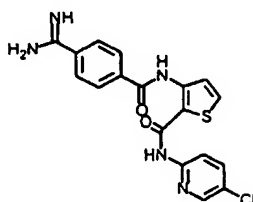


25

The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described. ES-MS 428 (M+1).

Example 497

4-(N-{2-[N-(5-chloro-2-pyridyl)carbamoyl]-3-thienyl}carbamoyl)benzenecarboxamidine

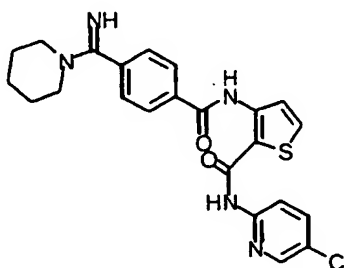


5

The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 400(M+1).

Example 498

10 N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(iminopiperidylmethyl)-phenyl]carboxamide

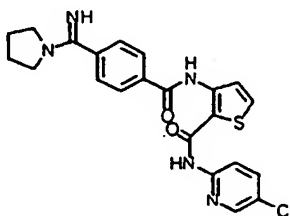


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 468(M+1).

15

Example 499

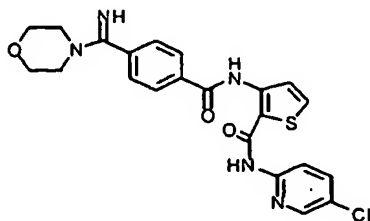
N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(iminopyrrolidinylmethyl)-phenyl]carboxamide



The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 454(M+1).

Example 500

- 5 **N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(iminomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]carboxamide**

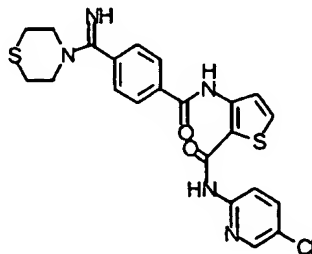


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 470(M+1).

10

Example 501

- N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(imino-1,4-thiazaperhydroin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]carboxamide**

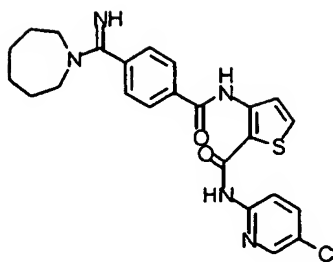


- 15 The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 486(M+1).

Example 502

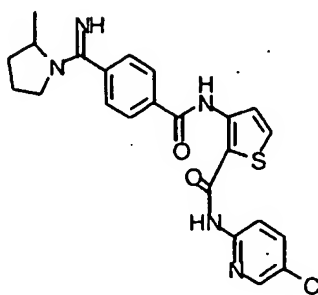
- 20 **[4-(azaperhydroepinyliminomethyl)phenyl]-N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}carboxamide**

255



The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 482(M+1).

5 Example 503



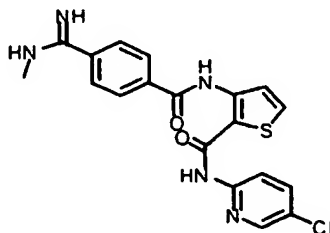
N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}{4-[imino(2-methylpyrrolidinyl)methyl]phenyl}carboxamide

The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

10 ES-MS 468(M+1).

Example 504

N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}{4-[imino(methylamino)methyl]-phenyl}carboxamide

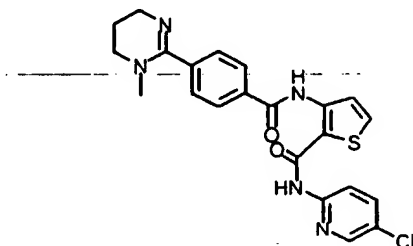


15

The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

Example 505

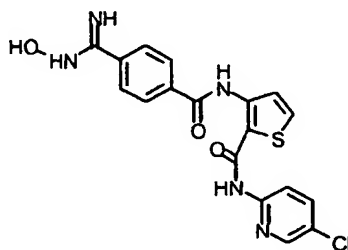
N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(3-methyl(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl))phenyl]carboxamide



- 5 The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 414(M+1).

Example 506

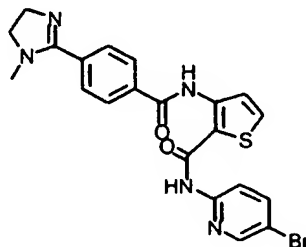
- 10 N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-
((hydroxyamino)iminomethyl)-phenyl]carboxamide



The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 416(M+1).

15 Example 507

N-{2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-yl))phenyl]carboxamide

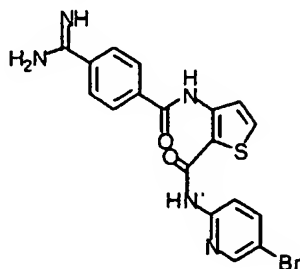


257

The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 484(M+1).

Example 508

- 5 **4-(N-{2-[N-(5-bromo-2-pyridyl)carbamoyl]-3-thienyl}carbamoyl)benzenecarboxamide**

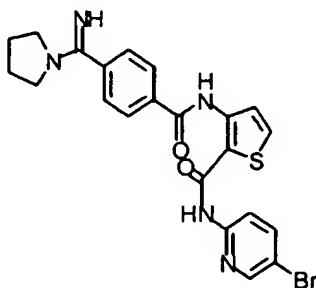


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 444(M+1).

10

Example 509

- N-{2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(iminopyrrolidinylmethyl)phenyl]carboxamide**

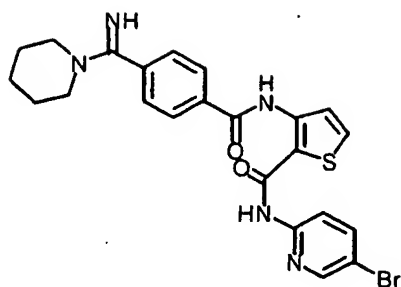


- 15 The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 494(M+1).

Example 510

- 20 **N-{2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(iminopiperidylmethyl)phenyl]carboxamide**

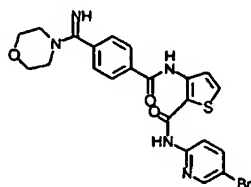
258



The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 512(M+1).

5 Example 511

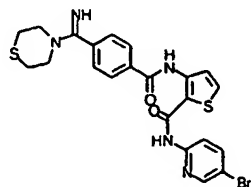
N-{2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(iminomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]carboxamide



10 The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 514(M+1).

Example 512

15 N-{2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(imino-1,4-thiazaperhydroin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

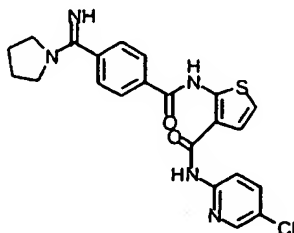


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 530(M+1).

20 Example 513

259

N-{3-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](2-thienyl)}[4-(iminopyrrolidinylmethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

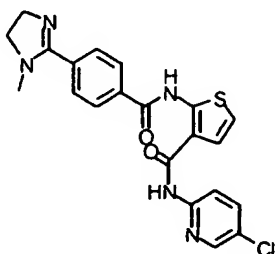


The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

5 ES-MS 454(M+1).

Example 514

N-{3-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](2-thienyl)}[4-(1-methyl(2-imidazolin-2-yl))phenyl]carboxamide



10

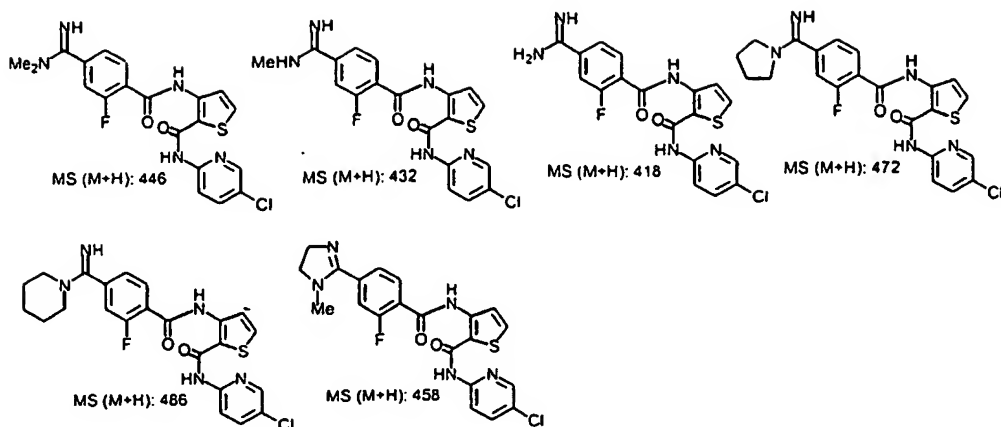
The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.

ES-MS 440(M+1).

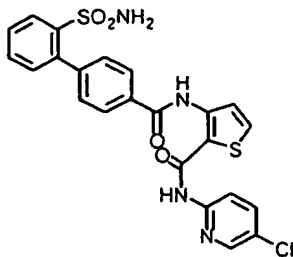
Examples 515-520

15 The following examples are prepared according to the procedure previously described.

260

**Example 521**

- 5 **N-{2-[N-(5-chloro(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(2-sulfamoylphenyl)phenyl]carboxamide**

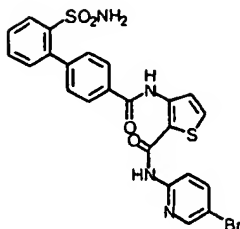


- 10 A solution of 4-(2-{{(tert-butyl)amino}sulfonyl}phenyl)benzoyl chloride (1 equiv), 3-amino-2-(4-chloro-2-pyridinyl)aminocarbonyl thiophene (1 equiv), pyridine (5 equiv) in dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and evaporated. The residue was refluxed with 1 mL of TFA for 2h. After evaporation, reverse phase HPLC gave the title product. ES-MS 513(M+1).

15 **Example 522**

- N-{2-[N-(5-bromo(2-pyridyl))carbamoyl](3-thienyl)}[4-(2-sulfamoylphenyl)phenyl]carboxamide**

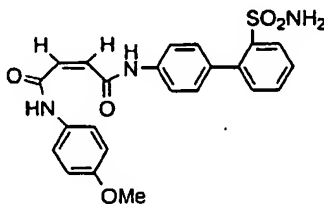
261



The title compound was obtained according to the procedure previously described.
ES-MS 556(M+1).

5 Example 523

N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide



A. Preparation of N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-tert-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide.

10

To a solution of commercially available N-(4-methoxyphenyl)maleamic acid (100 mg, 0.452 mmol), triethylamine (0.126 mL, 0.906 mmol) and 4-(2-tert-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)aniline (138 mg, 0.454 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (5 mL), BOP (260 mg, 0.588 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Water and EtOAc were added. The organic phase was separated, washed with H₂O, then with 5% NaHCO₃, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by HPLC using a gradient of 20% CH₃CN in H₂O (containing 0.1% TFA) to 100% CH₃CN over 80 min. Fractions containing the desired product were pooled, and lyophilized to give a powder (70 mg, yield: 31%). MS 508 (M + H).

20

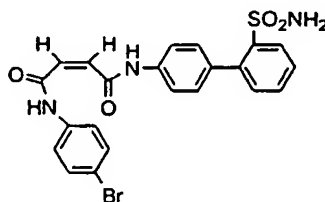
B. Preparation of N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide.

The compound N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-tert-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide (40 mg, 79 μmol) was dissolved in TFA (3 mL). It was

allowed to stand at room temperature overnight. TFA was removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by HPLC using a gradient of 5% CH₃CN in H₂O (containing 0.1% TFA) to 95% CH₃CN over 60 min. Fractions containing the desired product were pooled, and lyophilized to give a powder (18 mg, yield: 51%). MS 452 (M + H) and 474 (M + Na). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 11.40 (br.s, 1H), 10.28 (br.s, 1H), 8.12 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.72 (d, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.60 – 7.20 (m, 9H), 6.86 (AB type, 2H), 6.45 (br.s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H).

Example 524

10 N-(4-bromophenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide.



A. Preparation of N-(4-[(2-tert-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl] phenyl)maleamic methyl ester.

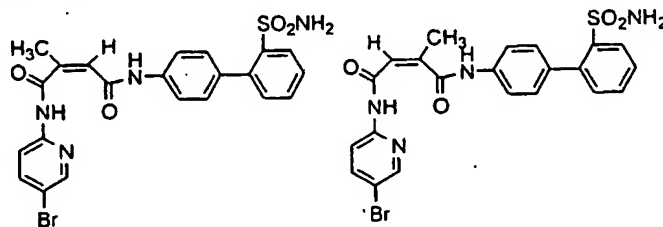
15 To a solution of commercially available maleic acid monomethyl ester (277 mg, 2.13 mmol), 4-(2-tert-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)aniline (648 mg, 2.13 mmol) and triethylamine (0.593 mL, 4.26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL), BOP (1.13 g, 2.55 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. More maleic acid monomethyl ester (50 mg, 0.385 mmol) was added. It was stirred for 3 hours. The
20 CH₂Cl₂ solution was then washed with sat. NaHCO₃, 1N HCl and sat. NaCl. The solution was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by a silica gel column using a gradient of 10-40% EtOAc in hexane as solvents, to give the titled compound (360 mg, yield: 41%). MS 361 (M + H - ^tBu) and 439 (M + Na).

25 B. Preparation of N-(4-bromophenyl)-N'-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-maleamic amide.

To a solution of 4-bromoaniline (93 mg, 0.543 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) at room temperature, trimethylaluminum (0.82 mL, 2.0 M in hexane, 1.64 mmol) was added dropwise. After the solution was stirred for 30 min at room temperature, compound N-(4-[(2-tert-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)maleamic methyl ester (113 mg, 0.272 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The solution was neutralized with 1N HCl to pH 2-3. Water and CH₂Cl₂ were added, and organic phase was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in TFA (4 mL). It was allowed to stand at room temperature overnight. TFA was removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by HPLC using a gradient of 5% CH₃CN in H₂O (containing 0.1% TFA) to 95% CH₃CN over 60 min. Fractions containing the desired product were pooled, and lyophilized to give a powder (8 mg, yield: 6%). MS 500 and 502 (M + H), 522 and 524 (M + Na). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.09 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.68 (d, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.64 – 7.28 (m, 9H), 6.45 (AB type, 2H).

Examples 525 and 526

Preparation of N¹-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-N⁴-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-2-methylmaleamic amide and N¹-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-N⁴-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-3-methylmaleamic amide.



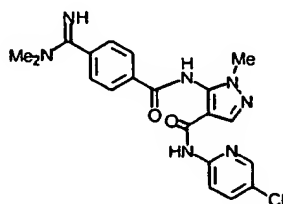
A. Preparation of N-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-methylmaleimide.

A mixture of citraconic anhydride (1.00 mL, 11.1 mmol) and 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (1.93 g, 11.2 mmol) in toluene (60 mL) was heated to reflux overnight. The solution was cooled down, filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give a solid (2.10 g, yield: 71%). MS 267 and 269 (M + H).

B. Preparation of N¹-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-N⁴-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl] phenyl)-2-methylmaleamic amide and N¹-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-N⁴-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenyl)-3-methylmaleamic amide.

- 5 To the solution of 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)aniline (0.170 g, 0.685 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) at room temperature, trimethylaluminum (2.0 M in hexane, 2.00 mL, 4.00 mmol) was added dropwise, during which time, white gel-like precipitates came out the solution. It was stirred for 30 min. A solution of N-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-methylmaleimide (0.122 g, 0.457 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was added. It was stirred
- 10 for 1 hour, during which time the precipitates started to dissolve, and the solution became clear. It was stirred for another 2 hours. 1N HCl was added to neutralize the solution to pH 2-3, which resulted in precipitation. The precipitates were collected by filtration, dried on vacuum. The precipitates (75 mg, yield: 32%) were a mixture of 2-methyl and 3-methylmaleamic amide isomers in a ratio of 1 : 5. MS 515 and 517 (M +
- 15 H), 537 and 539 (M + Na).

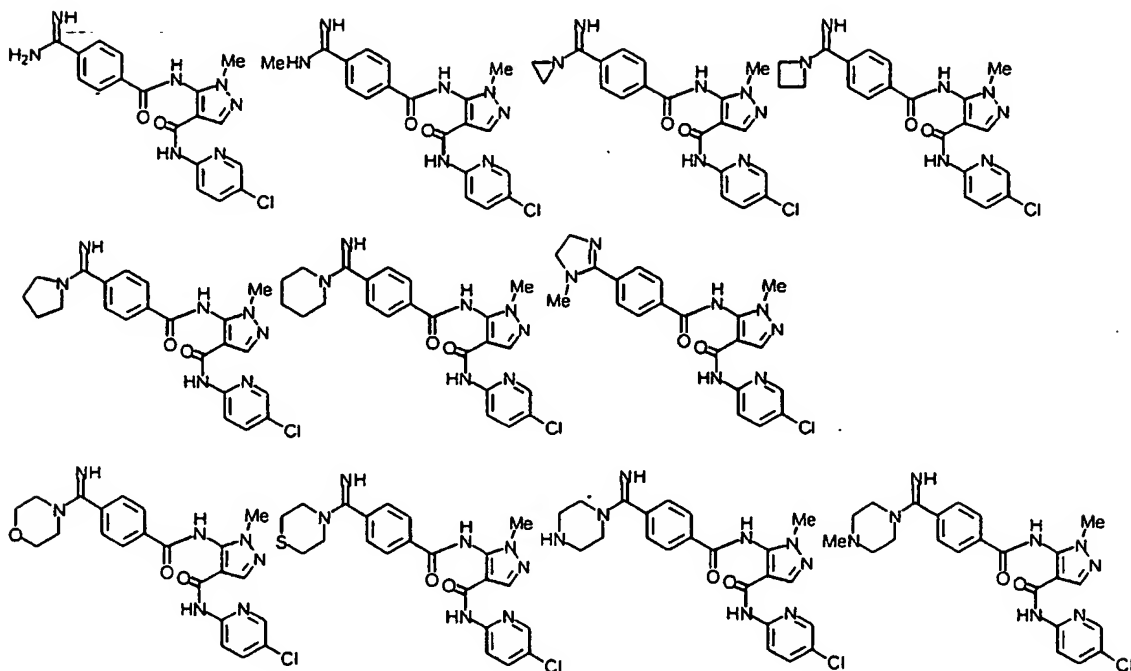
Example 527



- A solution of 3-amino-4-[(5-chloro-2-pyridinyl)aminocarbonyl] pyrazole (1 equiv) and 4-cyanobenzoic acid (1 equiv) in pyridine was treated with POCl₃ (1.1 equiv) for
- 20 30 min. The resulting mixture was quenched by slow addition of water, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ and dried over MgSO₄. After evaporation, the residue was triturated with a small amount of CH₂Cl₂ and EtOAc. The solid on the glass wall was then subjected to standard Pinner conditions to give desired product. MS (M+H)⁺: 426.

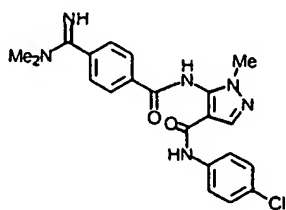
25 Examples 528-538

The following examples were prepared according to the procedure previously described.



5

Example 539



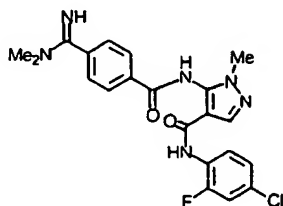
10

Step 1: A solution of 3-amino-4-ethoxycarbonyl-pyrazole (1 equiv) and 4-cyanobenzoic acid (1 equiv) in pyridine was treated with POCl₃ (1.1 equiv) for 1 h. The resulting mixture was quenched by slow addition of water, extracted with CH₂Cl₂, dried over MgSO₄, and purified by column chromatography to give the desired product.

15

Step 2: The compound obtained in step 1 (1 equiv) in DMF was treated with NaSMe (10 equiv) at 65 °C overnight. The resulting mixture was quenched by slow addition of water, and acidified with 1 N HCl, extracted with EtOAc, and dried over MgSO₄. The acid was reflux in excess SOCl₂ for 2 h. The volatile was removed on rotovap, and the residue was redissolved in pyridine, refluxed overnight in the presence of DMAP (1 equiv) and 4-chloroaniline (10 equiv). The resulting mixture was quenched by slow addition of water, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ and dried over MgSO₄. After evaporation, the residue was triturated with a small amount of CH₂Cl₂ and EtOAc. The solid on the glass wall was then subjected to standard Pinner conditions to give desired product. MS (M+H)⁺: 425.

Example 540

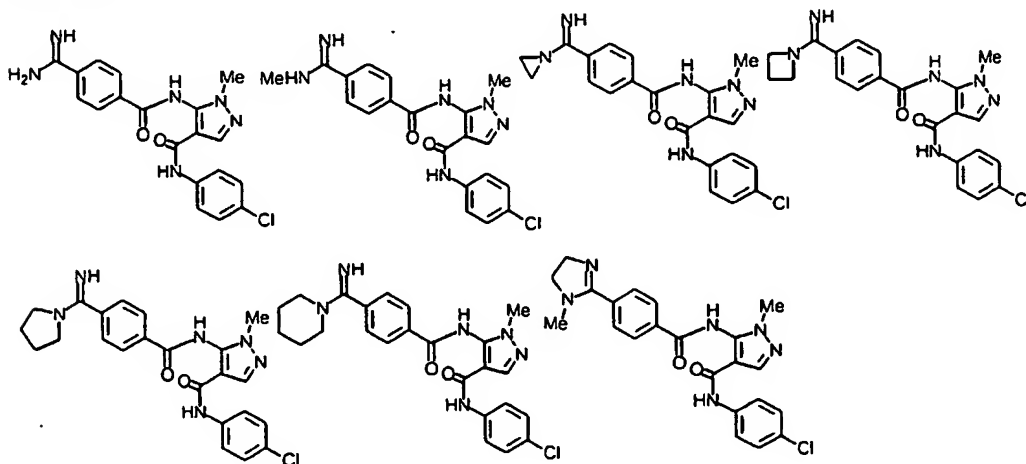


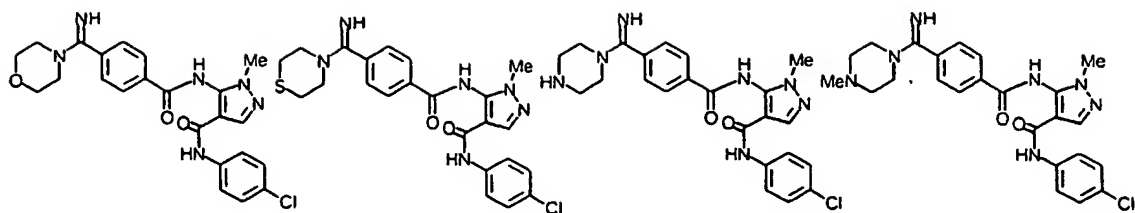
Similarly prepared as Example 350. MS (M+H)⁺: 443.

15

Examples 541-551

The following examples were prepared according to the procedure previously described.

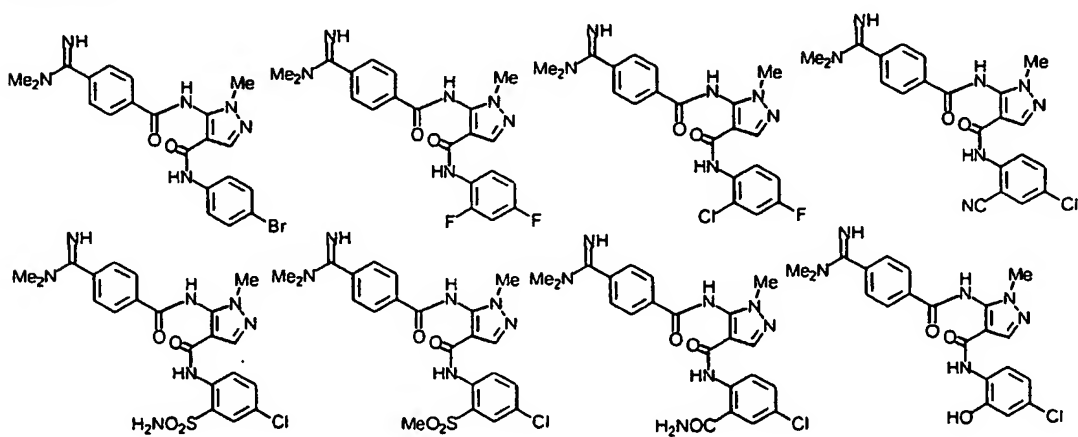




5

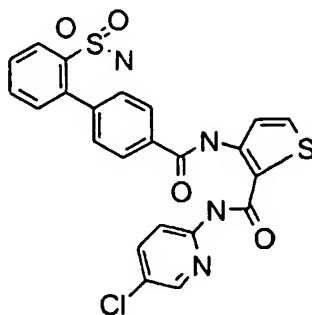
Examples 552-559

The following examples were prepared according to the procedure previously described.



10

Example 560



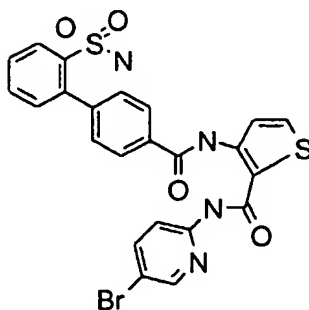
268

The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

ES-MS 514(M+1).

Example 561

5



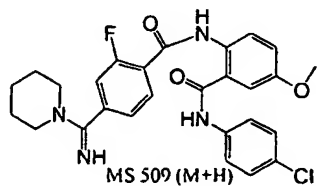
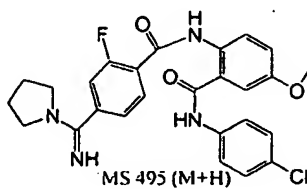
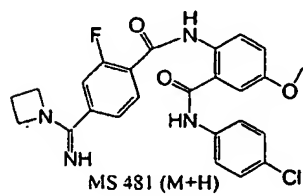
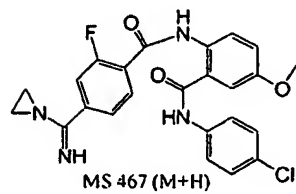
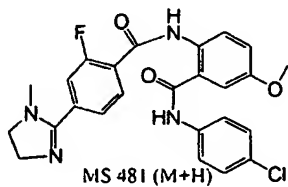
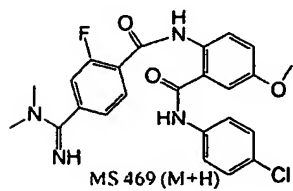
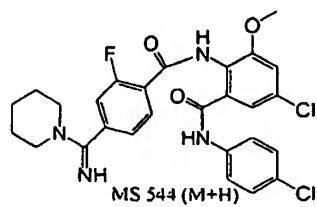
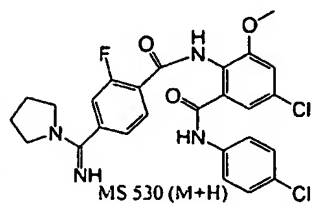
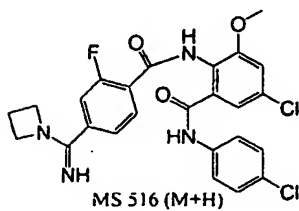
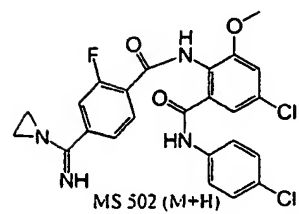
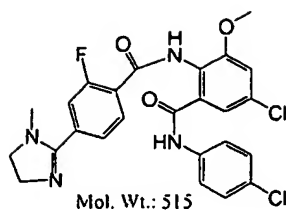
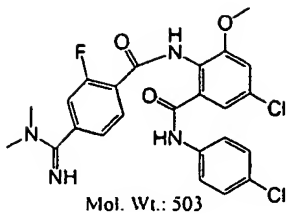
The title compound was synthesized according to the procedure described previously.

ES-MS 558(M+1).

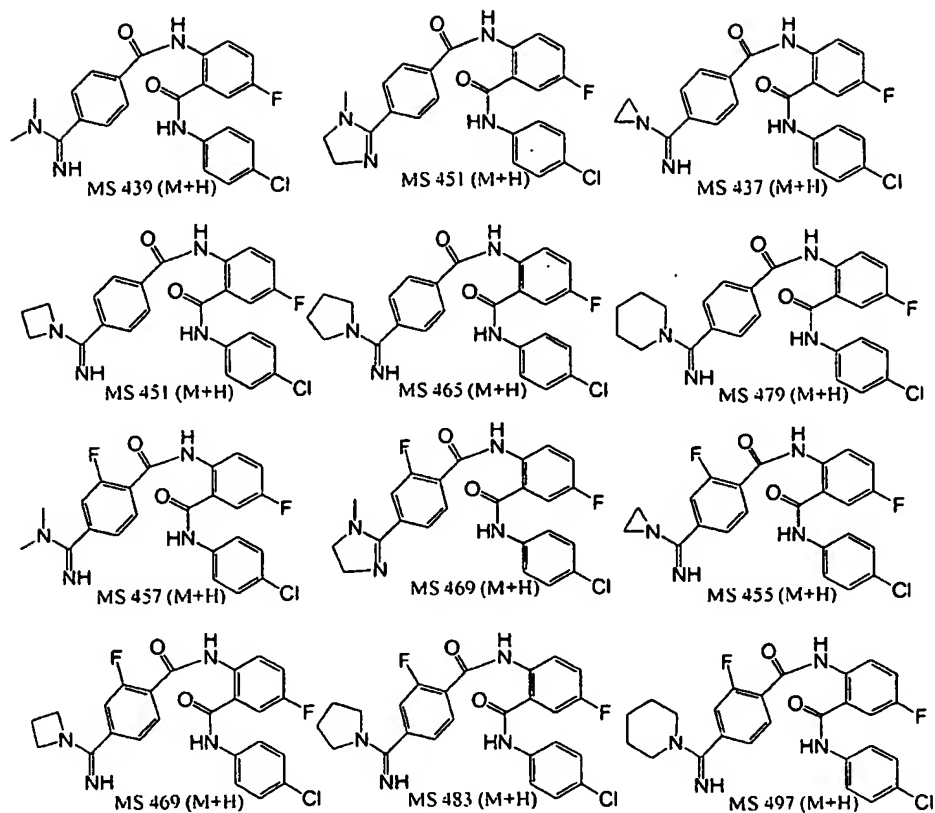
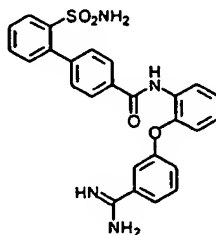
10 Example 562-585

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously described.

269



270

**Example 586****3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy)benzamidine.**

5

Step 1: To a solution of 2-fluoro nitrobenzene (1.41 g, 10 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and 3-hydroxybenzonitrile (1.19 g, 1.0 equiv) in 10 mL of DMF was added K_2CO_3 (2.76 g, 2 equiv). After stirring at $60^\circ C$ for 3 h, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and evaporated to give 3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy)benzamidine (2.38 g, 99%). MS found for $C_{13}H_9N_2O_3$ (M+H)⁺: 241.

10

Step 2: A solution of 3-(2-nitrophenoxy)benzonitrile (1.21 g, 5 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 30 mL of EtOH was treated with $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (3.38 g, 3 equiv) at reflux for 4 h. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was redissolved in EtOAc, washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 and 1N NaOH. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 ,
5 filtered and evaporated to give 3-(2-aminophenoxy)benzonitrile (1.04 g, 99%). MS found for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{11}\text{N}_2\text{O}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 211.

Step 3: A mixture of 3-(2-aminophenoxy)benzonitrile (210 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid (330 mg, 1 equiv), Bop reagent (880
10 mg, 2 equiv) and TEA (1.39 mL, 10 equiv) in 3 mL of DMF was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy)benzonitrile (300 mg, 57%). MS found for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 526.

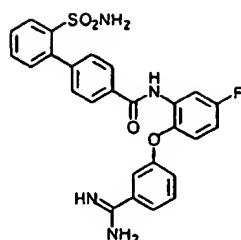
15 Step 4: A stream of $\text{HCl}(\text{g})$ was bubbled through a 0°C solution of 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy)benzonitrile (53 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate (39 mg, 5
20 equiv) in 10 mL methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ to give 3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy)benzamidine (40 mg, 83%). MS found for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 487.

25

Example 587

3-(4-fluoro-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy)benzamidine.

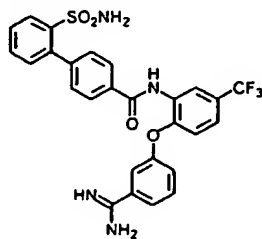
272



- Step 1: A mixture of 3-(2-amino-4-fluorophenoxy)benzonitrile (230mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic chloride (349 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave 3-(4-fluoro-2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzonitrile (495 mg, 91%). MS found for C₃₀H₂₇FN₃O₄S (M+H)⁺: 544.
- Step 2: A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of 3-(4-fluoro-2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzonitrile (55 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate (39 mg, 5 equiv) in 10 ml methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 3-(4-fluoro-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine (39 mg, 77%). MS found for C₂₆H₂₂FN₄O₄S (M+H)⁺: 505.

Example 588

3-(4-trifluoromethyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine.

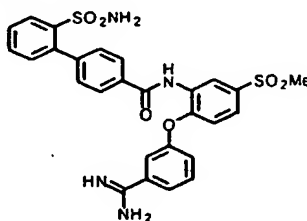


- Step 1: A mixture of 3-(2-amino-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)benzonitrile (280 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic chloride (349 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated.
- 5 Flash chromatography on silica gel gave 3-(4-trifluoromethyl-2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzonitrile (529 mg, 89%). MS found for C₃₁H₂₇F₃N₃O₄S (M+H)⁺: 594.

- Step 2: A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of 3-(4-trifluoromethyl-2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzonitrile (59 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate (39 mg, 5 equiv) in 10 ml methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified
- 15 by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 3-(4-trifluoromethyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine (35 mg, 63%). MS found for C₂₇H₂₂F₃N₄O₄S (M+H)⁺: 555.

Example 589

- 20 **3-(4-methylsulfonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine.**



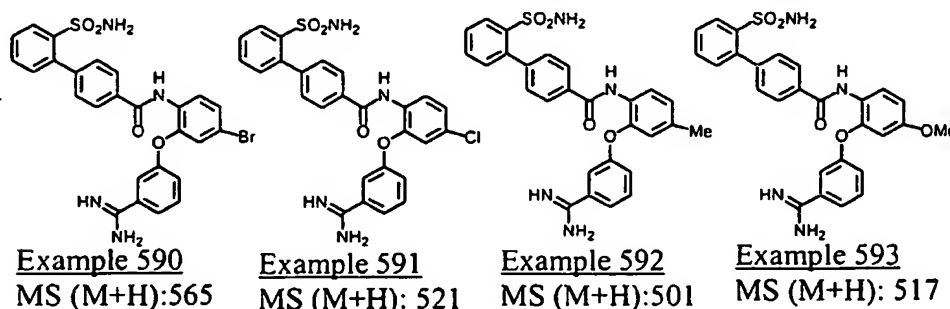
- Step 1: A mixture of 3-(2-amino-4-methylsulfonylphenoxy)benzonitrile (290 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic chloride (349 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated.
- 25 Flash chromatography on silica gel gave 3-(4-methylsulfonyl-2-(4-[(2-t-

butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzonitrile (429 mg, 71%). MS found for $C_{31}H_{30}N_3O_6S_2$ (M+H)⁺: 604.

Step 2: A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of 3-(4-methylsulfonyl-2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzonitrile (60 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate (39 mg, 5 equiv) in 10 ml methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 3-(4-methylsulfonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine (27 mg, 47%). MS found for $C_{27}H_{25}N_4O_6S_2$ (M+H)⁺: 565.

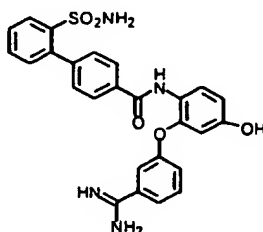
Examples 590-593

The following compounds were prepared using the procedure previously described.



Example 594

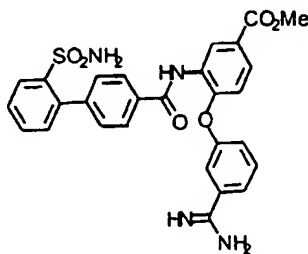
3-(5-hydroxy-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine.



A solution of 3-(5-methoxy-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine (52 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1 equiv) in 5 mL of methylene chloride was treated with BBr_3 (1 M in dichloromethane, 0.5 mL, 5 equiv) overnight. The reaction was quenched with water carefully and after the volatile was evaporated, the aqueous residue was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ to give 3-(5-hydroxy-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine. (41 mg, 82%). MS found for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_4\text{O}_6\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$: 503.

10 Example 595

3-(4-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine.



15 Step 1: A mixture of 3-(2-amino-4-methoxycarbonylphenoxy)benzonitrile (270 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic chloride (349 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave 3-(4-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzonitrile (502 mg, 86%). MS found for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$: 584.

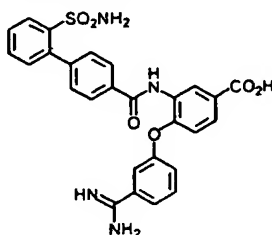
Step 2: A stream of $\text{HCl}(\text{g})$ was bubbled through a 0°C solution of 3-(4-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzonitrile (58 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate (39 mg, 5

equiv) in 10 ml methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 3-(4-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine (29.5 mg, 54%).

5 MS found for C₂₈H₂₅N₄O₆S (M+H)⁺: 545.

Example 596

3-(4-hydroxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine.



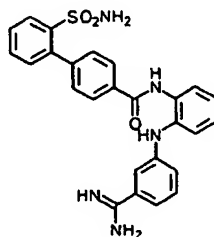
10

A solution of 3-(4-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine (10.9 mg, 0.02 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 5 mL of methanol was treated with 1N LiOH (2 mL) at rt for 2 h.

15 Methanol was evaporated, the aqueous residue was subjected to HPLC with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 3-(4-hydroxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) benzamidine (8.9 mg, 84%).
MS found for C₂₇H₂₃N₄O₆S (M+H)⁺: 531.

20 Example 597

3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phethylamino) benzamidine.

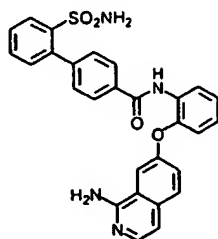


Step 1: A mixture of 3-(2-amino-phenylamino)benzonitrile (196 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic chloride (349 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino) phenylamino) benzonitrile (226 mg, 43%). MS found for C₃₀H₂₉N₄O₃S (M+H)⁺: 525.

Step 2: A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenylamino) benzonitrile (53 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate (39 mg, 5 equiv) in 10 ml methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenylamino) benzamidine (27 mg, 55%). MS found for C₂₆H₂₄N₅O₃S (M+H)⁺: 486.

Example 598

7-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy)-1-aminoisoquinoline.



Step 1: A mixture of 7-(2-aminophenoxy)isoquinoline (237 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid (330 mg, 1 equiv), Bop reagent (880 mg, 2 equiv) and TEA (1.39 mL, 10 equiv) in 3 mL of DMF was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel

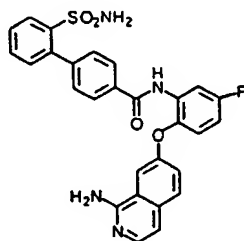
gave 7-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy) isoquinoline (469 mg, 85%). MS found for $C_{32}H_{30}N_3O_4S$ (M+H)⁺: 552.

Step 2: A solution of 7-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy) isoquinoline (110 mg, 0.2 mmol, 1 equiv) in 5 mL of acetone was treated with *m*CPBA (113 mg, 57%, 1.5 equiv) until HPLC showed complete reaction. Acetone was evaporated, the residue was partitioned between methylene chloride and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and used in the next step directly.

Step 3: The compound obtained in step 2 in 5 mL of pyridine was treated with tosyl chloride (46 mg, 1.2 equiv) at rt overnight and pyridine was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was reacted with 5 mL of ethanolamine for 12 h, and partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 3 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. After removing TFA, the crude was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 7-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy)-1-aminoisoquinoline (43 mg, 42%). MS found for $C_{28}H_{23}N_4O_4S$ (M+H)⁺: 511.

Example 599

7-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-fluorophenoxy)-1-aminoisoquinoline.



Step 1: A mixture of 7-(2-amino-4-fluorophenoxy)isoquinoline (255 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid (330 mg, 1 equiv), Bop reagent (880 mg, 2 equiv) and TEA (1.39 mL, 10 equiv) in 3 mL of DMF was stirred

at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave 7-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-fluorophenoxy) isoquinoline (467 mg, 82%). MS found for C₃₂H₂₉FN₃O₄S (M+H)⁺: 570.

5

Step 2: A solution of 7-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-fluorophenoxy) isoquinoline (114, 0.2 mmol, 1 equiv) in 5 mL of acetone was treated with *m*CPBA (113 mg, 57%, 1.5 equiv) until HPLC showed complete reaction.

Acetone was evaporated, the residue was partitioned between methylene chloride and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and used in the next step directly.

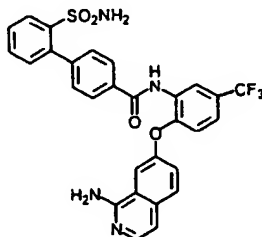
Step 3: The compound obtained in step 4 in 5 mL of pyridine was treated with tosyl chloride (46 mg, 1.2 equiv) at rt overnight and pyridine was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was reacted with 5 mL of ethanolamine for 12 h, and partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 3 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. After removing TFA, the crude was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 7-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-fluorophenoxy)1-aminoisoquinoline (77 mg, 50%). MS found for C₂₈H₂₂FN₄O₄S (M+H)⁺: 529.

20

Example 600

7-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)1-

25 aminoisoquinoline.



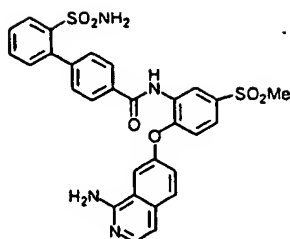
- Step 1: A mixture of 7-(2-amino-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)isoquinoline (305 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid (330 mg, 1 equiv), Bop reagent (880 mg, 2 equiv) and TEA (1.39 mL, 10 equiv) in 3 mL of DMF was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave 7-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy) isoquinoline (360 mg, 58%). MS found for C₃₃H₂₉F₃N₃O₄S (M+H)⁺: 620.
- 10 Step 2: A solution of 7-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy) isoquinoline (124 mg, 0.2 mmol, 1 equiv) in 5 mL of acetone was treated with *m*CPBA (113 mg, 57%, 1.5 equiv) until HPLC showed complete reaction. Acetone was evaporated, the residue was partitioned between methylene chloride and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and
- 15 used in the next step directly.

- Step 3: The compound obtained in step 2 in 5 mL of pyridine was treated with tosyl chloride (46 mg, 1.2 equiv) at rt overnight and pyridine was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was reacted with 5 mL of ethanolamine for 12 h, and partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 3 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. After removing TFA, the crude was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 7-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)1-aminoisoquinoline (64 mg, 52%). MS found for
- 20 C₂₉H₂₂F₃N₄O₄S (M+H)⁺: 579.
- 25

Example 601

7-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-methylsulfonylphenoxy)1-aminoisoquinoline.

281



Step 1: A mixture of 7-(2-(4-methylsulfonylphenoxy)isoquinoline (315 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoic acid (330 mg, 1 equiv), Bop reagent (880 mg, 2 equiv) and TEA (1.39 mL, 10 equiv) in 3 mL of DMF was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave 7-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-methylsulfonylphenoxy) isoquinoline (460 mg, 73%). MS found for C₃₃H₃₂N₃O₆S₂ (M+H)⁺: 630.

10

Step 2: A solution of 7-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-methylsulfonylphenoxy) isoquinoline (126 mg, 0.2mmol, 1 equiv) in 5 mL of acetone was treated with *m*CPBA (113 mg, 57%, 1.5 equiv) until HPLC showed complete reaction. Acetone was evaporated, the residue was partitioned between methylene chloride and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and used in the next step directly.

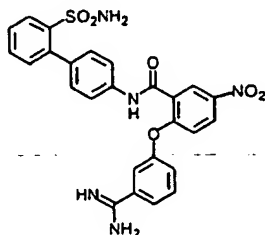
15

Step 3: The compound obtained in step 4 in 5 mL of pyridine was treated with tosyl chloride (46 mg, 1.2 equiv) at rt overnight and pyridine was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was reacted with 5 mL of ethanolamine for 12 h, and partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 3 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. After removing TFA, the crude was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 7-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)-4-methylsulfonylphenoxy)1-aminoisoquinoline (94 mg, 80%). MS found for C₂₉H₂₅N₄O₆S₂ (M+H)⁺: 589.

25

Example 602

3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-nitrophenoxy)benzamidine.



5

Step 1: A solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzoic acid (1.85 g, 10 mmol, 1.33 equiv) in thionyl chloride (5 mL) was refluxed for 2 h and evaporated. The residue was redissolved in 20 mL of methylene chloride and to the solution were added 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]aniline (2.0 g, 1.0 equiv) and 5 mL of pyridine. After stirring at rt overnight, the volatile was evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel 1-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl)-2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzene (2.9 g, 99%). MS found for $C_{23}H_{23}FN_3O_5S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 472.

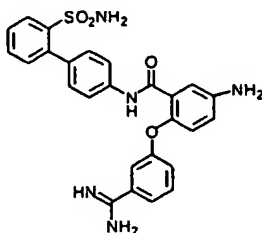
Step 2: To a solution of 1-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl)-2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzene (1.18 g, 0.25 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and 3-hydroxybenzonitrile (298 mg, 1.0 equiv) in 10 mL of DMF was added K_2CO_3 (691 mg, 2 equiv). After stirring at 60°C for 3 h, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, evaporated and chromatographed to give 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-nitrophenoxy)benzonitrile (950 g, 63%). MS found for $C_{30}H_{27}N_4O_6S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 571.

Step 3: A stream of $HCl(g)$ was bubbled through a 0°C solution of 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-nitrophenoxy)benzonitrile (57 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate (39 mg, 5 equiv) in 10 mL methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed

phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to 3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-nitrophenoxy) benzamidine (24 mg, 45%). MS found for C₂₆H₂₂N₅O₆S (M+H)⁺: 532.

5 Example 603

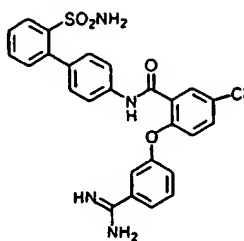
3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-aminophenoxy) benzamidine.



- 10 A mixture of 3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-nitrophenoxy) benzamidine (53 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1 equiv), 5 mL of 1N HCl, 5 mg of Pd/C (10%) in 10 mL of methanol was stirred at rt under 1 atm H₂ atmosphere overnight. After filtration through a thin layer of Celite and removal of the volatile, the aqueous residue was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in
- 15 H₂O/CH₃CN to 3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-aminophenoxy) benzamidine (31 mg, 66%). MS found for C₂₆H₂₄N₅O₄S (M+H)⁺: 502.

Example 604

- 20 **3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-chlorophenoxy) benzamidine.**



Step 1: A mixture of 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-nitrophenoxy) benzonitrile (570 mg, 1 mmol, 1 equiv) and $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (677 mg, 3 equiv) in 25 mL of EtOAc was refluxed for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with sat. NaHCO_3 . The organic layer was separated and dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and
5 evaporated to give 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-aminophenoxy) benzonitrile (45 mg, 83%). MS found for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 541.

Step 2: A mixture of t-BuNO₂ (21 mg, 0.1 mmol, 2 equiv), CuCl (20 mg, 2 equiv) in 5 mL of acetonitrile was refluxed for 10 min. To the solution was added 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-aminophenoxy) benzonitrile (54
10 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1 equiv). The mixture was refluxed for 1h and evaporated. Flash chromatography with 1:2 EtOAc/hexane to give [(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-chlorophenoxy) benzonitrile (43 mg, 77%) MS found for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{27}\text{ClN}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 561.

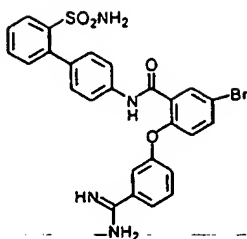
15 Step 3: A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-chlorophenoxy) benzonitrile (56 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate
20 (40 mg, 5 equiv) in 10 ml methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ to 3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-chlorophenoxy) benzamidine (47 mg, 84%). MS found for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{22}\text{ClN}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺: 521.

25

Example 605

3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl-4-bromophenoxy) benzamidine.

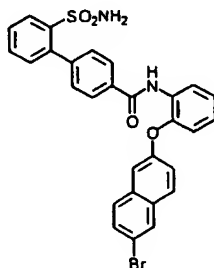
285



This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in example 19. MS found for $C_{26}H_{22}BrN_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 565.

5 Example 606

2-bromo-6-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy)naphthalene.



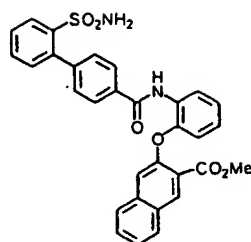
A mixture of 2-bromo-6-(2-aminophenoxy) naphthalene (314 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv),
 10 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoyl chloride (349 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. TFA was then evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN gave 2-bromo-6-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy naphthalene (378 mg, 66%).
 15 MS found for $C_{29}H_{22}BrN_2O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 573.

Example 607

3-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy naphthalene.

20

286

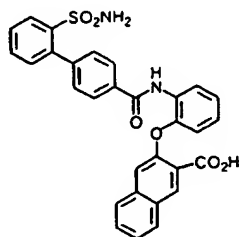


A mixture of 3-methoxycarbonyl-2-(2-aminophenoxy) (294 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoyl chloride (349 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. TFA was then evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN gave 3-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy naphthalene (420 mg, 76%). MS found for C₃₁H₂₅N₂O₆S (M+H)⁺: 553.

10

Example 608

3-hydroxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy naphthalene.

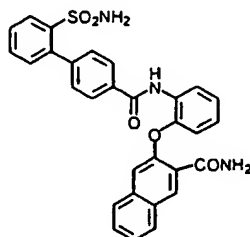


15 A solution of 3-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-methylsulfonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) naphthalene (55 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 5 mL of methanol was treated with 1N LiOH (2 mL) at rt for 2 h. Methanol was evaporated, the aqueous residue was subjected to HPLC with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 3-hydroxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy naphthalene (47 mg, 88%). MS found for C₃₀H₂₃N₂O₆S (M+H)⁺: 539.

20

Example 609

3-aminocarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy naphthalene.



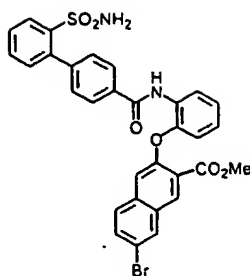
Step 1: A solution of 3-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-methylsulfonyl-2-(4-[(2-t-
 5 butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) naphthalene (40 mg, 0.066 mmol) in 5 mL of methanol was treated with 1N LiOH (2 mL) at rt for 2 h. Methanol was evaporated, and acidified with 1N HCl until PH ~ 1-2. The product (39 mg, 100%), 3-hydroxycarbonyl-2-(4-methylsulfonyl-2-(4-[(2-t-
 butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) naphthalene, was
 10 extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. MS found for C₃₄H₃₁N₂O₆S (M+H)⁺: 595.

Step 2: A solution of 3-hydroxycarbonyl-2-(4-methylsulfonyl-2-(4-[(2-t-
 butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy) naphthalene (39 mg,
 15 0.066 mmol) was refluxed in 3 mL of thionyl chloride for 2 h and evaporated. The residue was then stirred in 5 mL of 2M ammonia in methanol overnight. The volatile was evaporated and the residue was refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid overnight to give the product 3-aminocarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-
 aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy naphthalene (14 mg, 39%) after
 20 HPLC (C18 reversed phase, eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN). MS found for C₃₀H₂₄N₃O₅S (M+H)⁺: 538.

Example 610

**3-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-
 25 aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy-6-bromo naphthalene.**

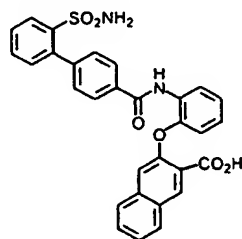
288



A mixture of 2-(2-aminophenoxy)-3-methoxycarbonyl-6-bromo naphthalene (372 mg, 1 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoyl chloride (349 mg, 1 equiv), pyridine (3 mL) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated and refluxed in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 30 min. TFA was then evaporated and HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN gave 3-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy-6-bromo naphthalene (423 mg, 67%). MS found for C₃₁H₂₄BrN₂O₆S (M+H)⁺: 631.

Example 611

3-hydroxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy-6-bromo naphthalene.

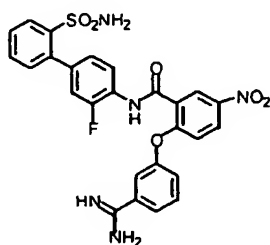


15

A solution of 3-methoxycarbonyl-2-(4-methylsulfonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy)-6-bromo naphthalene (63 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 5 mL of methanol was treated with 1N LiOH (2 mL) at rt for 2 h. Methanol was evaporated, the aqueous residue was subjected to HPLC with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give 3-hydroxycarbonyl-2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylcarbonylamino)phenoxy-6-bromo naphthalene (47 mg, 78%). MS found for C₃₀H₂₂BrN₂O₆S (M+H)⁺: 617.

Example 612

3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]-2-fluorophenylaminocarbonyl)-4-aminophenoxy) benzamidine.



5

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in example 17. MS found for $C_{26}H_{21}FN_5O_6S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 550.

Example 613

10 **3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]-2-fluorophenylaminocarbonyl)-4-aminophenoxy) benzamidine.**

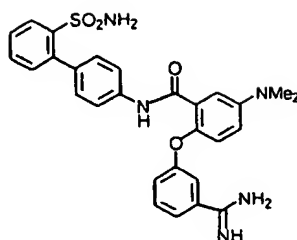
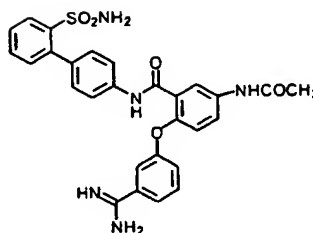


15 This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in example 18. MS found for $C_{26}H_{23}FN_5O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: 520.

Example 614

This compound was obtained as a side product in the preparation of example 18. MS ($M+H$)⁺: 530.

290

Example 615

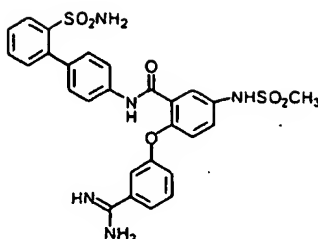
- 5 Step 1: A mixture of 3-(2-(4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]phenylaminocarbonyl)-4-nitrophenoxy) benzonitrile (1 equiv) and $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (3 equiv) in 15 mL of EtOAc was refluxed for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 . The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and evaporated.
- 10 Step 2: The product obtained in step 1 (1 equiv) in 2 mL of pyridine was treated with AcCl (1 equiv) over night. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride and washed with water. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and evaporated.

- Step 3: A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of the product obtained in step 2 (1 equiv) in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium (5 equiv) in 10 mL of methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ to the title product. MS $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$: 544.

20

Example 616

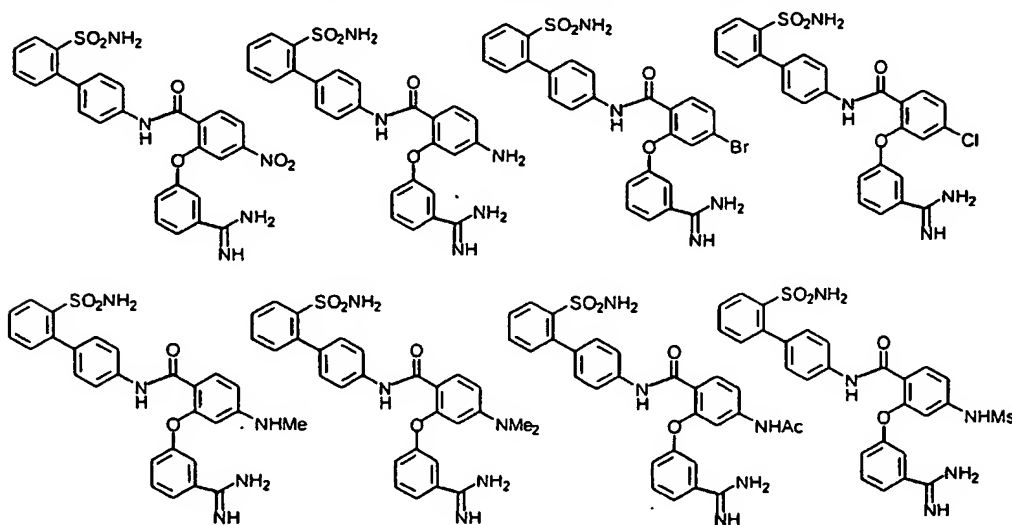
291



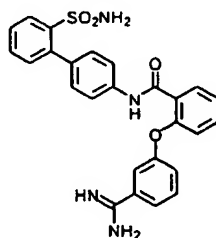
This compound was similarly made as example 30. MS (M+H)⁺: 580.

Examples 617-624

- 5 The following compounds were made according to the methods previously described.



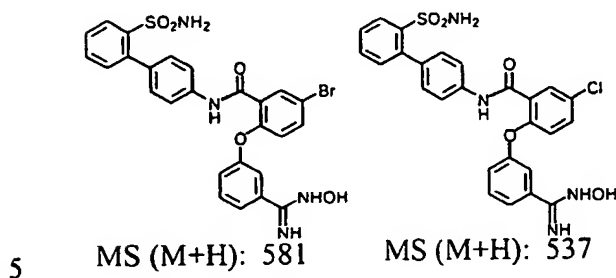
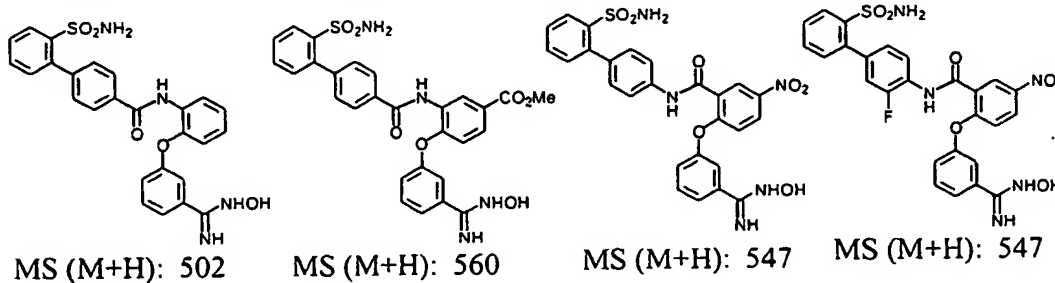
Example 625



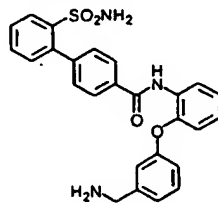
- 10 A mixture of compound 20 (1 equiv), 5 mL of 1N HCl, 5 mg of Pd/C (10%) in 10 mL of methanol was stirred at rt under 1 atm H₂ atmosphere overnight. After filtration through a thin layer of Celite and removal of the volatile, the aqueous residue was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give the title compound. MS (M+H)⁺: 487.

Examples 626-631

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure described in the formation of amidines except that NH_2OH was used instead of NH_4OAc .

Example 632

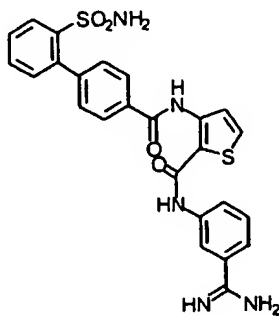
3-(2-(4-[(2-aminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy)benzylamine.



- 10 A mixture of 3-(2-(4-[(2-*t*-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoylamino)phenoxy) benzonitrile (25 mg), 5 mL of 1N HCl, 5 mg of Pd/C (10%) in 10 mL of methanol was stirred at rt under 1 atm H_2 atmosphere overnight. After filtration through a thin layer of Celite and removal of the volatile, the aqueous residue was dried on vacuum pump and then refluxed with 1 mL of TFA for 2 h, evaporated and purified by HPLC
- 15 (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ to give the title compound. MS (M+H)⁺: 500.

Example 633

3-[(3-{[4-(2-sulfamoylphenyl)phenyl]carbonylamino}-2-thienyl)carbonylamino]benzenecarboxamidine



5 Step 1: A mixture of 3-amino-2-((3-cyanophenyl)aminocarbonyl)thiophene (1 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoyl chloride (1 equiv), pyridine (5 equiv) in 15 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated.

10

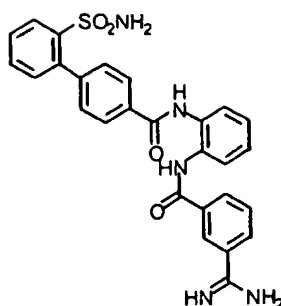
Step 2: A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of the compound obtained in step 1 in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate (5 equiv) in 10 mL of methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was

15 evaporated and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give the title compound. ES-MS 520 (M+1).

Example 634

20 **3-[(3-{[4-(2-sulfamoylphenyl)phenyl]carbonylamino}-2-thienyl)carbonylamino]benzenecarboxamidine**

294



Step 1: A mixture of 2-nitroaniline, 3-cyanobenzoyl chloride (1 equiv), pyridine (5 equiv) in 15 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over
5 MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated.

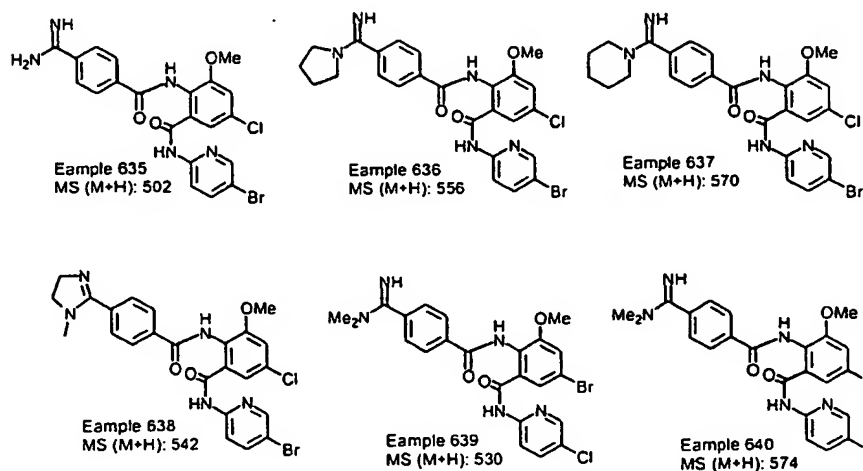
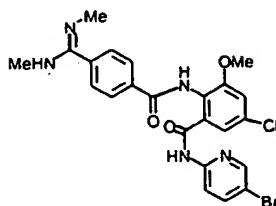
Step 2: A mixture of the compound obtained in step 1 (1 equiv) and SnCl₂·2H₂O (3 equiv) in 15 mL of EtOAc was refluxed for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over
10 Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated.

Step 3: A mixture of the compound obtained in step 2 (1 equiv), 4-[(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenyl]benzoyl chloride (1 equiv), pyridine (5 equiv) in 15 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride, washed with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and
15 evaporated.

Step 4: A stream of HCl(g) was bubbled through a 0°C solution of the compound obtained in step 1 in 5 mL of methanol until saturation. The mixture was stirred at rt
20 overnight and evaporated. The resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate (5 equiv) in 10 mL of methanol at reflux temperature for 2 h. The solvent was evaporated and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give the title compound. ES-MS 494 (M+1).

Example 635-640

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure previously
5 described.

Example 641

10

This compound was obtained as a side product in the preparation of Example 322,
described earlier, above. ES-MS 530 (M+H).

15

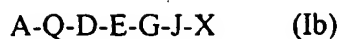
The above description and illustrative examples show numerous compounds
within the formula A-Q-D-E-G-J-X which are potent factor Xa inhibitors. The
description and illustrative examples also show the variety of combinations and

substituents for each group A, Q, D, E, G, J and X which may be prepared according to the invention and be useful as factor Xa inhibitors. While, for example, compounds having the same A-Q structure but a variety of substituents or D-E-G and/or J-X structures and their substituents are described and shown, the description and illustrative examples are intended to show that compounds of the invention having a different A-Q structure can also have various combinations of D-E-G- and/or J-X structures, even though such compounds may not be illustrated in the examples. In other words, each group within the A-Q-D-E-G-J-X, as each is defined above with their substituents, may be varied and combined to form sub-genuses and compounds of the invention. The description and illustrative examples show such combinations and are not intended to limit the sub-genuses or compounds within the A-Q-D-E-G-J-X genus of the invention.

Without further description, it is believed that one of ordinary skill in the art can, using the preceding description and the illustrative examples, make and utilize the compounds of the present invention and practice the claimed methods. It should be understood that the foregoing discussion and examples merely present a detailed description of certain preferred embodiments. It will be apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art that various modifications and equivalents can be made without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. All the patents, journal articles and other documents discussed or cited above are herein incorporated by reference.

WHAT IS CLAIMED:

1. A compound of formula Ib:



where:

5 A is selected from:

- (a) $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{-alkyl}$;
- (b) $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8\text{-cycloalkyl}$;
- 10 (c) $-\text{N}(\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2), \text{N}(\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2)\text{-C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{-}, \text{N}(\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2)\text{-C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{-N}(\text{R}^4)\text{-}, \text{R}^1\text{-C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{-}, \text{R}^1\text{-C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{-N}(\text{R}^4)\text{-}$;
- (d) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R substituents;
- 15 (g) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R substituents;
- (h) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R substituents;
- 20

R is selected from:

- H, halo, $-\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkenyl}$, $-\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkynyl}$, $-\text{C}_{3-8}\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}_{0-4}\text{alkylC}_{3-8}\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CN}$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-CO}_2\text{R}^1$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-C}(=\text{O})\text{-N}(\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2)$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-C}(=\text{S})\text{-N}(\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2)$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2)$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-SO}_2\text{R}^1$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{NR}^1\text{R}^2$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{OR}^1$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{-R}^1$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{-N}(\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2)$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-N}(\text{R}^4)\text{-C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{-N}(\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2)$, and a 3-8 membered cyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be
- 25
- 30 independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of

halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

m is an integer of 0-2;

5

R¹, R², R³ and R⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, -(CH₂)₀₋₄OR⁵, -(CH₂)₀₋₄-CO₂R⁵, -(CH₂)₀₋₄N(-R⁵, -R⁶), -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylaryl and -C₀₋₄alkylheteroaryl, and a 3-8 membered cyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂; or

15

R¹ and R², or R² and R³ taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 3 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, where the hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN, -CO₂R⁵, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

20

25 R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylaryl and -C₀₋₄alkylheteroaryl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂; or

30

R⁵ and R⁶ taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 3 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄-alkyl, -CN, -C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₂₋₆-alkenyl, -C₂₋₆-alkynyl, -C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄-alkylC₃₋₈-cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

10 Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:
a direct link, -CH₂-, -C(=O)-, -O-, -N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)CH₂-, -CH₂N(R⁷)-, -C(=NR⁷)-, -C(=O)-N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)-C(=O)-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -SO₂-N(R⁷)- and -N(R⁷)-SO₂;

R⁷ is selected from:

15 H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -C₀₋₄-alkylaryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heteroaryl; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-O-C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₁₋₄-alkyl-N(-C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₁₋₄-alkyl); -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄-alkyl, and -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-N(-C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₁₋₄-alkyl);

D is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- 20 (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;
(b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents; and
(c) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted from 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;
- 25

R^{1a} is selected from:

30 halo, -C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₂₋₆-alkenyl, -C₂₋₆-alkynyl, -C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄-alkylC₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -(CH₂)_nOR^{2a}, -(CH₂)_nNR^{2a}R^{3a}, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R^{2a}, -(CH₂)_nCONR^{2a}R^{3a}, -SO₂NR^{2a}R^{3a}, -SO₂R^{2a}, -CF₃, and a 5-6 membered

aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

R^{2a} and R^{3a} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylaryl and -C₀₋₄alkylheteroaryl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

n is an integer of 0-2;

E is a direct link or a member selected from the group consisting of:

-C₁₋₂-alkyl-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -O-C₀₋₁-alkyl-, -C₀₋₁-alkyl-O-, -C₀₋₁-alkyl-N(-R⁸)-, -N(-R⁸)-C₀₋₁-alkyl-, -C₀₋₁-alkyl-C(=O)-N(-R⁸)-C₀₋₁-alkyl, -C₀₋₁-alkyl-N(-R⁸)-C(=O)-C₀₋₁-alkyl-, and -C₀₋₁-alkyl-N(-R⁸)-C(=O)-N(-R⁸)-C₀₋₁-alkyl-;

R⁸ is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H; -C₁₋₄-alkyl; -C₀₋₄-alkylaryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heteroaryl; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-OR^{2b}, -C₁₋₄-alkyl-N(-R^{2b}, -R^{3b}); -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-OR^{2b}; -C₁₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-N(-R^{2b}, -R^{3b}); -C₀₋₄-alkyl-C(=O)-R^{2b}; and -C₀₋₄-alkyl-SO₂-R^{2b};

R^{2b} and R^{3b} are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, -C₁₋₄-alkyl, -C₁₋₄-alkyl-CO₂-C₀₋₄-alkyl, -C₀₋₄-alkyl-aryl; -C₀₋₄-alkyl-heterocyclic group, and R^{2b} and R^{3b} together with the N atom to which they are attached can form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1-4

heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein the heterocyclic ring may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1c} groups;

R^{1c} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 Halo; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{NO}_2$; $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{N}(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c})$; $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{OR}^{2c}$;
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_q-\text{N}(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c})$; $-\text{SO}_2-\text{N}(-R^{2c}, -R^{3c})$; $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2c}$; $-\text{CF}_3$ and $-(\text{CH}_2)_q-\text{OR}^{2c}$;

R^{2c} and R^{3c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

H; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl and $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-aryl;

10

q is an integer of 0-2;

G is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- 15 (a) C_2 -alkenyl or C_{3-8} -cycloalkenyl, wherein the alkenyl and cycloalkenyl attachment points are the alkenyl carbon atoms and wherein the $-\text{C}_2$ -alkenyl or $-\text{C}_{3-8}$ -cycloalkenyl are substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;
- 20 (b) a phenylene group wherein the ring carbon atoms of the phenylene group are substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;
- 25 (d) a 3-8 membered a saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic monocyclic ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein 0-2 ring atoms of the heterocyclic ring may be substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups; and,
- 30 (d) an 8-10 membered fused cyclic system, containing 0-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein 0-2 ring atoms of the fused bicyclic ring system may be substituted with 0-4 R^{1d} groups;

R^{1d} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- H, halo; $-\text{CF}_3$; $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{OCFH}_2$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_2\text{CF}_3$, C_{1-6} -alkyl, carbocyclic aryl, $-\text{CN}$; $-\text{NO}_2$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{NR}^{2d}\text{R}^{3d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{OR}^{2d}$; $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OC}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}\text{OR}^{2d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{NR}^{2d}\text{R}^{3d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{OR}^{2d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2d}, \text{R}^{3d})$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{R}^{2d}$;
 5 $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2d}, \text{R}^{3d})$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{R}^{2d}$;
 $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2d}, \text{R}^{3d})$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{R}^{2d}$;
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2d}, \text{R}^{3d})$; $-\text{N}(-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{OR}^{2d})_2$; $-\text{N}(-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2d}, \text{R}^{3d}))_2$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2d}\text{R}^{3d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{SO}_2-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{R}^{4d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2d}\text{R}^{3d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{SO}_2-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{R}^{4d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2d}\text{R}^{3d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})-\text{SO}_2-\text{R}^{2d}$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{3d}, \text{R}^{4d})$; $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5d})-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R}^{5a})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2d})-\text{R}^{4d}$; and a 3-8 membered cyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may
 20 be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1-C_4 -alkyl, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkenyl}$, $-\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkynyl}$, $-\text{C}_{3-8}\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}_{0-4}\text{alkylC}_{3-8}\text{cycloalkyl}$ and $-\text{NO}_2$;

- R^{5a} , R^{2d} , R^{3d} , R^{4d} and R^{5d} are each independently a member selected from the group
 25 consisting of:

H, C_{1-6} -alkyl and C_{1-6} -alkylaryl, $-\text{CN}$; $-\text{NO}_2$; or

- R^{2d} and R^{3d} , or R^{3d} and R^{4d} taken together with the N atoms they are
 independently attached form a 3-8 membered saturated, partially unsaturated
 30 or aromatic heterocyclic ring;

J is a direct link or is a member selected from the group consisting of:

$-N(-R^9)-C(=O)-$; $-C(=O)-N(-R^9)-$; $-O-$; $-S-$; $-SO-$; $-SO_2-$; $-SO_2N(R^9)-$; $-CH_2-$; $-N(-R^9)-$; and $-N(-R^9)-SO_2-$;

5 R^9 is a member selected from the group consisting of:

H; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; $-C_{0-4}$ -alkylaryl; $-C_{0-4}$ -alkyl-heteroaryl; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-OR^{6a}; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-N($-R^{6a}$, $-R^{6b}$); $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-C(=O)-OR^{6a}; and $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-C(=O)-N($-R^{6a}$, $-R^{6b}$);

10 R^{6a} and R^{6b} are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of:
H and $-C_{1-6}$ -alkyl;

X is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups;
- 15 (b) naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups and
- (c) a 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic ring system containing 1-3 N atoms and having 0-3 ring atoms substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups; and
- 20 (d) an 8-10 membered fused bicyclic ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S and 0-3 ring atoms of the fused heterocyclic bicyclic ring system are substituted with 0-3 R^{1e} groups;

25 R^{1e} is a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

Halo; CF_3 ; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; carbocyclic aryl; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-CN; $-O-R^{2e}$;
 $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-C(=O)-O- R^{2e} ; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-C(=O)-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-NO₂;
 $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-SO₂-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-SO₂- R^{2e} ;
trihaloalkyl; $-O-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-O- R^{2e} ; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-O- R^{2e} ; $-O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-
30 C(=O)-N(R^{2e} , R^{3e}); $-O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-C(=O)-O- R^{2e} ; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-N(R^{2e})-C(=O)- R^{3e} ;
 $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl-N($-R^{2e}$)-SO₂- R^{3e} ; $-CH_2$ -N(R^{2e})-C(=O)- R^{3e} ; $-CH_2$ -N(R^{2e})-SO₂- R^{3e} ;

$-(CH_2)_{0-6}-NR^{2e}R^{3e}$; $-C(=O)-N(R^{2e}, R^{3e})$; $-N(-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^{2e})_2$; $-N(R^{10})-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^{2e}$; $-N(R^{10})-C(=O)-R^{2e}$; $-N(R^{10})-SO_2-R^{2e}$; $-C(=N(R^{10}))-N(R^{2e}, R^{3e})$; and a $-(CH_2)_{0-6}$ -5-6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

5

R^{10} , R^{2e} and R^{3e} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

H ; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl- $O-R^{1g}$; $-C_{0-2}$ -alkyl- $N(-R^{1g}, -R^{2g})$; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-carbocyclic aryl; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-heterocyclic; and R^{10} and R^{2e} , or R^{2e} and R^{3e} together with the N atom to which they are attached can form 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S which can be substituted with 0-2 R^{1g} groups;

10

R^{1g} and R^{2g} are independently a member selected from the group of:

15

H ; halo; $-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, a carbocyclic aryl group; a saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic group; $-CN$; $-C(=O)-N(R^{3g}, R^{4g})$; $-C(=O)-OR^{3g}$; $-NO_2$; $-(CH_2)_p-NR^{3g}R^{4g}$; $-SO_2NR^{3g}R^{4g}$; $-SO_2R^{3g}$; $-CF_3$; and $-(CH_2)_pOR^{3g}$;

p is an integer of 0-2;

20

R^{3g} and R^{4g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

H ; C_{1-4} -alkyl and $-C_{0-4}$ -alkyl-carbocyclic aryl;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

25

2. A pharmaceutical composition for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

3. A method for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

4. The method of claim 4, wherein the condition is selected from the group
5 consisting of:

acute coronary syndrome, myocardial infarction, unstable angina, refractory
angina, occlusive coronary thrombus occurring post-thrombolytic therapy or
post-coronary angioplasty, a thrombotically mediated cerebrovascular
syndrome, embolic stroke, thrombotic stroke, transient ischemic attacks,
10 venous thrombosis, deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolus,
coagulopathy, disseminated intravascular coagulation, thrombotic
thrombocytopenic purpura, thromboangiitis obliterans, thrombotic disease
associated with heparin-induced thrombocytopenia, thrombotic complications
associated with extracorporeal circulation, thrombotic complications
15 associated with instrumentation, and thrombotic complications associated with
the fitting of prosthetic devices.

5. A method for inhibiting the coagulation of a biological sample comprising the
step of administering a compound of claim 1.

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
7 September 2001 (07.09.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/64642 A3

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 213/75**,
317/44, 213/80, 213/79, C07C 311/46, C07D 401/12,
233/26, 295/18, C07C 257/18, C07D 203/18, 205/04,
409/14, 409/12, 401/14, 231/40, 403/12, 217/22, 333/38,
A61K 31/18, 31/44, A61P 7/02

Drive #102, Glendale, AZ 85306 (US). **SONG, Yonghong**
[CA/US]; 1144 Nimitz Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US).
SCARBOROUGH, Robert [US/US]; 22 Greenbrier
Court, Half Moon Bay, CA 94019 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/06247

(74) Agent: **LEE, Christine, S.**; Morgan, Lewis & Bockius
LLP, 1800 M Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20036-5869
(US).

(22) International Filing Date: 28 February 2001 (28.02.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/185,746 29 February 2000 (29.02.2000) US
09/663,420 15 September 2000 (15.09.2000) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF,
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **COR
THERAPEUTICS, INC.** [US/US]; 256 E. Grand Avenue,
South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **ZHU, Bing-Yan**
[CA/US]; 135 Lois Lane, Palo Alto, CA 94303 (US).
ZHANG, Penglie [CN/US]; 251 Winchester Court, Foster
City, CA 94404 (US). **WANG, Lingyan** [CN/US]; 25
Hickory Place #C-5, Chatham, NJ 07928 (US). **HUANG,
Wenrong** [CN/US]; 7723 Huntridge Lane, Cupertino,
CA 95014 (US). **GOLDMAN, Erick** [US/US]; 1520
Francisco Street, Berkeley, CA 94703 (US). **LI, Wenhao**
[CN/US]; P.O. Box 1993, South San Francisco, CA 94083
(US). **ZUCKETT, Jingmei** [CN/US]; 5615 West Acoma

Published:

— with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
2 May 2002

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guide-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: BENZAMIDES AND RELATED INHIBITORS OF FACTOR XA

(57) Abstract: Benzamide compounds of formula A-Q-D-E-G-J-X, where the variables are as defined in the claims, including their pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives having activity against mammalian factor Xa are described. Compositions containing such compounds are also described. The compounds and compositions are useful in vitro or in vivo for preventing or treating coagulation disorders.

WO 01/64642 A3

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 01/06247

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D213/75 C07C317/44 C07D213/80 C07D213/79 C07C311/46
C07D401/12 C07D233/26 C07D295/18 C07C257/18 C07D203/18
C07D205/04 C07D409/14 C07D409/12 C07D401/14 C07D231/40

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

BEILSTEIN Data, BIOSIS, CHEM ABS Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	EP 0 937 711 A (ROCHE DIAGNOSTICS) 25 August 1999 (1999-08-25) the whole document ---	1-5
X	WO 99 00127 A (ELI LILLY) 7 January 1999 (1999-01-07) the whole document ---	1-5
X	"Dictionary of Organic Compounds, 5th Ed., Vol. 5" 1982, CHAPMAN AND HALL, NEW YORK, NY, US XP002161122 157909 compounds T-00160, T-00161, T-00162 page 5119 --- -/--	1

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- *G* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

10 January 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

25/01/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

English, R

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte. onal Application No

PCT/US 01/06247

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D403/12 C07D217/22 C07D333/38 A61K31/18 A61K31/44
A61P7/02

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	H.J. SPIE, ET AL.: "An improved synthesis of aryl sulphones" SYNTHESIS, no. 3, March 1984 (1984-03), pages 283-284, XP002161121 Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, DE ISSN: 0039-7881 compound 3c --- -/--	1



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- *&* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

10 January 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

English, R

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte. onal Application No

PCT/US 01/06247

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>T. KEUMI, ET AL.: "2-(Trifluoromethylsulphonyloxy)pyridine as a reagent for the ketone synthesis from carboxylic acids and aromatic hydrocarbons" BULLETIN OF THE CHEMICAL SOCIETY OF JAPAN, vol. 61, no. 2, February 1988 (1988-02), pages 455-460, XP002161120 Japan Publications Trading Co., Tokyo, JP ISSN: 0009-2673 table 1, entry 13, product</p>	1
X	<p>H. SUZUKI, ET AL.: "Selective reduction with lithium aluminium hydride / diphosphorus tetraiodide" CHEMISTRY LETTERS, no. 6, June 1983 (1983-06), pages 909-910, XP002161110 Chemical Society of Japan, Tokyo, JP ISSN: 0366-7022 table 1, entry 5</p>	1
X	<p>J.D. YOUNG, ET AL.: "Interannular interactions in para-substituted diphenylmethane anion radicals" JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, vol. 94, no. 25, 13 December 1972 (1972-12-13), pages 8790-8794, XP002161109 American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, US ISSN: 0002-7863 compound 3b</p>	1
X	<p>W.F. COCKBURN, ET AL.: "Molecular rearrangement of tertiary amines. Part I" JOURNAL OF THE CHEMICAL SOCIETY, no. 8, August 1960 (1960-08), pages 3340-3346, XP002161112 Royal Society of Chemistry, Letchworth, GB page 3343, line 4 - line 5</p>	1
X	<p>R. KAHN, ET AL.: "Addition von Maleinsäure-anhydrid an Polyene. (Über konjugierte Doppelbindungen, XIV)" BERICHTE DER DEUTSCHEN CHEMISCHEN GESELLSCHAFT, vol. 63, 1930, pages 2662-2679, XP002161030 Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, DE compound IV</p>	1

-/--

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte. onal Application No

PCT/US 01/06247

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	W.E. BACHMANN, ET AL.: "Reduction by magnesium and magnesium halide. XII. The reaction between epoxy ketones and Grignard reagents" JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, vol. 56, no. 7, July 1934 (1934-07), pages 1559-1560, XP002161032 American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, US ISSN: 0002-7863 compound I	1
P,X	D.K. HERRON, ET AL.: "1,2-Dibenzamidobenzene inhibitors of human factor Xa" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 43, no. 5, 9 March 2000 (2000-03-09), pages 859-872, XP002181376 American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, US ISSN: 0022-2623 the whole document	1-5
P,X	Y.K. LEE, ET AL.: "N2-Aroylanthranilamide inhibitors of human factor Xa" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 43, no. 5, 9 March 2000 (2000-03-09), pages 873-882, XP002186965 American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, US ISSN: 0022-2623 the whole document	1-5
P,X	M.R. WILEY, ET AL.: "Structure-based design of potent, amidine-derived inhibitors of factor Xa: evaluation of selectivity, anticoagulant activity, and antithrombotic activity" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 43, no. 5, 9 March 2000 (2000-03-09), pages 883-899, XP002186966 American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, US ISSN: 0022-2623 the whole document	1-5

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/SA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1 (partially), 2-5

The initial phase of the search revealed a very large number of documents relevant to the issue of novelty. So many documents were retrieved that it is impossible to determine which part(s) of the claim(s) may be said to define subject-matter for which protection might legitimately be sought (Article 6 PCT).

For these reasons it appears impossible to execute a meaningful search and/or to issue a complete search report over the whole breadth of the claims. The search and the report for those claims can only be considered complete for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the compounds as indicated in the relevant examples ().

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/06247

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0937711	A	25-08-1999	EP 0937711 A1	25-08-1999
			AU 2623899 A	06-09-1999
			WO 9942439 A1	26-08-1999
WO 9900127	A	07-01-1999	AU 8270698 A	19-01-1999
			EP 1007037 A1	14-06-2000
			WO 9900127 A1	07-01-1999

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

☒ **BLACK BORDERS**

☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**

☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**

☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**

☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**

☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**

☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**

☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**

☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**

☐ **OTHER:** _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.